

POLICY COMMITTEE

Tuesday, 25th October 2022 at 6.30pm
Belle Vue Suite, Belle Vue Square, Broughton Road, Skipton

Committee Members: The Chairman (Councillor Foster) and Councillors Barrett, Brockbank, Heseltine, Madeley, Metcalfe, Moorby, Morrell, Mulligan, Myers, Noland, Ogden, Place, Rose and Wheeler.

Substitutes: Conservatives – Councillors Handley and Whitaker (1 vacancy); Independents – Councillors Pighills, Shuttleworth and Solloway; Labour – Councillor Mercer; Green – Brown.

Please note the following advice in advance of the meeting:

Whilst there is no longer a legal requirement to wear a face covering or continue to social distance, please be considerate towards the wellbeing of others.

Anyone showing Covid symptoms or feeling unwell, are asked not to attend, this is in the interest of general infection control. For further guidance: <https://www.gov.uk/coronavirus>

AGENDA

- 1. Apologies for absence and substitutes** – To receive any apologies for absence and notification of substitutes.
- 2. Confirmation of Minutes** – To confirm the minutes of the meeting held on 4th October 2022.
- 3. Public Participation** – In the event that any questions/statements are received or members of the public attend, the public participation session will proceed for a period of up to fifteen minutes.
- 4. Declarations of Interest** – All Members are invited to declare at this point any interests they have in items appearing on this agenda, including the nature of those interests.

(Declarations should be in the form of: a “**disclosable pecuniary interest**” under Appendix A to the Council’s Code of Conduct, or “**other interests**” under Appendix B or under Paragraph 16 where a matter arises at the meeting which relates to a financial interest of a friend, relative or close associate.

A Member of Council who has a disclosable pecuniary interest must leave the room and not take part in the discussion or vote. When declaring interests under Appendix B or

Paragraph 16 of the Code, Members must move to the public seating area, not vote, and speak only if members of the public are also allowed to speak at the meeting.)

5. **Revenue Budget Monitoring – Quarter 1 2022/23** – Report of the Chief Finance Officer. Attached.

Purpose of Report – To advise of the revenue budget position of the Council, based on the quarter 1 review of income and expenditure to the end of June 2022.

6. **Capital Programme Monitoring – Quarter 1 2022/23** - Report of the Chief Finance Officer. Attached.

Purpose of Report – To inform Members of the Council's capital programme position based on the quarter 1 review of income and expenditure to the end of June 2022.

7. **Performance Monitoring – Quarter 1 2022/23** - Report of the Chief Finance Officer. Attached.

Purpose of Report – To present performance highlights for quarter 1 of the financial year 2022/23 in accordance with arrangements set out in the Council's Performance Management Framework.

8. **Craven Community Investment Fund** – Report of the Chief Executive. Attached.

Purpose of Report – To seek Members' approval to establish an endowment fund that will provide grants for Craven's communities in perpetuity.

9. **Request for Funding to Commission a Long Term Dynamic Masterplan for the Sandylands Site** – Report of the Chief Executive. Attached.

Purpose of Report – To request funding to commission a Masterplan for the Sandylands site.

10. **Redevelopment of Former Council Depot Site, Langcliffe Quarry, Settle** – Report of the Director of Services. Attached.

Purpose of Report – To seek approval to dispose of an area of Council owned land at Langcliffe Quarry.

11. **Adoption of the Green Infrastructure and Biodiversity Supplementary Planning Document and the Flood Risk and Water Management Supplementary Planning Document - Green Infrastructure and Biodiversity Supplementary Planning Document** – Report of the Strategic Manager for Planning and Regeneration. Attached.

Purpose of Report – To present the final version of the Green Infrastructure and Biodiversity Supplementary Planning Document and the Flood Risk and Water Management Supplementary Planning Document (SPD) and other required documents following two four week periods of consultation with the public and stakeholders during 2022

12. **Items for Confirmation** – The Committee is asked to indicate whether any of the above items should be referred to Council for confirmation.

13. **Any other items** which the Chairman decides are urgent in accordance with Section 100B(4) of the Local Government Act 1972.

14. **Date and Time of Next Meeting** – 29th November 2022.

Agenda Contact Officer: Vicky Davies

Telephone: 07565 620973

E-mail: committees@cravenc.gov.uk

17th October 2022

POLICY COMMITTEE

4th October 2022

Present – The Chairman, Councillor Foster and Councillors Brockbank, Moorby, Mulligan, Myers, Noland, Ogden, Pighills (substitute for Councillor Heseltine), Rose, Solloway (substitute for Councillor Barrett) and Wheeler.

Also in Attendance – Councillor Staveley, Chairman of Select Committee)

Officers – Chief Executive (virtual), Director of Services, Chief Finance Officer (S151 Officer), Strategic Manager for Planning and Regeneration, Solicitor to the Council and Monitoring Officer, Finance Manager, Partnerships Officer, Senior Democratic Services Officer and Democratic Services and Scrutiny Officer.

Apologies for Absence – Apologies for absence were received from Councillors Barrett, Heseltine, Metcalfe, Morrell and Place.

Confirmation of Minutes – The minutes of the Policy Committee meeting held on 21st June 2022 were confirmed as a correct record.

Public Participation –

There was no public participation.

Declarations of Interest –

Councillors Brockbank, Moorby, Pighills and Solloway stated that they had sat on the Select Committee during the 2021/2022 municipal year when the review into tourism (POL.1193) had commenced.

Start: 6.30 pm
Councillor Mulligan left the meeting at 8.05pm.

Finish: 8.20pm

Minutes for Report

POL.1193

REVIEW OF THE IMPACT OF TOURISM ON THE CRAVEN DISTRICT

The Chairman of the Select Committee presented the Working Group's review on the impact of tourism on the Craven District. The review was conducted over six working group sessions that took place between October 2021 and February 2022 where a wide range of evidence was received both written and verbal. Evidence was provided by parish councils and parish meetings, town councils, Welcome to Yorkshire, Yorkshire Dales National Park Authority, emergency services and local businesses.

The report included a number of recommendations, which outlined the Select Committee's expectations regarding a number of improvement measures. Ongoing monitoring of the progress of the recommendations would be undertaken by the Select Committee during the course of the municipal year.

On conclusion of the Select Committee Chairman's presentation, Members discussed the recommendations in the report and the Chairman of Policy Committee stated that he was happy to hand over the Select Committee's work on the review to the new authority so they could pursue the recommendations.

Most of the ensuing debate focussed on the National Park's 'no bin' policy resulting in lots of litter and the problems encountered by 'honeypot' areas where residents were inundated with visitors resulting

in blocked road, increased pollution and litter. To address the problem of litter many areas had to arrange their own community litter picks'. Members acknowledged that tourism was welcome but it had to be managed by the various sectors working together.

Resolved – That, the Select Committee's review of tourism on the Craven District and the recommendations therein are accepted.

POL.1194

COST OF LIVING CRISIS

The Chief Executive submitted a report updating Members on the drivers and potential impacts of the cost of living crisis currently facing the UK. The prices for many essential goods and services were increasing faster than household income, resulting in a real fall in comes. The impact was particularly severe in lower income households who already spent a greater proportion of their income on essentials such as food and fuel.

Attached to the Chief Executive's report was a report presented to the Yorkshire Leaders' Board that explored in greater detail the drivers and impacts of the cost of living crisis and proposed a potential Yorkshire and Humber wide approach to support residents. The Councils will be considering how best to support residents in their own local areas through actions such as supporting residents with financial and practical support and act as a convenor of organisations across the District.

The Chief Executive's report highlighted two community projects, one targeted at children and families the other targeted at people, particularly older resident who would find it financially difficult to heat their homes and would need a warm place to be during the winter.

The Council had been in discussions with a local children's charity SELFA who had submitted a proposal to provide 100 meals and 20 food parcels each week during December, January and February at a cost of £3,000 to directly support local families affected by the cost of living crisis.

The second project was in response to several local community and faith organisations who had asked about support to provide warm welcoming spaces this winter for elderly and vulnerable people who would struggle to afford to heat their houses. Similar schemes had been developed in other local authority areas and a good example was being delivered by Gateshead Council. Their scheme provided granted of up to £500 to local community venues such as village halls, community centres, social clubs and places of worship to provide a warm place where people could come together to keep warm, socialise and perhaps enjoy additional activities.

The Chief Executive's report, proposed that, in order to deliver the scheme quickly and efficiently, an additional £15,000 be added to the Councillor Ward Member Grant budget to be used to support community venues that wished to provide a warm welcoming space over the winter months. The Chairman announced that since the report had been published, he was pleased to announce that a further £15,000 was to be made available towards the scheme.

Members were in total support of the two projects along with the production of information leaflets etc. and the establishment of an online directory so that people knew where they could access warm and welcome places in Craven and, it was

Resolved - (1) That, the contents of the report are noted.

(2) That, £3000 of funding to SELFA to enable them to provide 1200 meals to children who need them over the winter months is approved.

(3) That, an additional amount of £30,000 to be added to the Ward Member grant budget to enable community venues across the District to provide warm community spaces for people struggling to heat their homes.

POL.1195

COMMUNITY-LED RETROFIT EMPTY HOMES ACTION PARTNERSHIP

The Chief Executive submitted a report sharing details of Craven's District Council's proposed involvement in a one-year feasibility study to test and evaluate the viability of a potential three-year local community led Retrofit Empty Homes Action Partnership in Craven.

Action of Empty Homes (AEH) had received grant funding of £60,000 to work with three local authority areas to deliver community based empty homes full retrofit demonstration projects. Craven had been approached as one those areas due to its rural nature and the specifics of local properties (including stone buildings that are harder to retrofit).

Craven District Council would work with AEH to explore and negotiate potential funding streams for revenue and capital works and on-site training, developing relationships with private, public and third sector funding bodies. A negotiated framework with funders would be established with detailed options to deliver community led retrofitting of empty homes.

As part of the Devolution Deal, the Government and the York and North York Local Enterprise Partnership had identified the opportunity for Craven District Council to draw down approximately £400,000 to part fund a pilot project. The project would involve the purchase of three empty properties, retrofit low carbon measure and renovate them as affordable houses. It was expected that the houses would have been vacant for at least two years, or the property was no longer able to be used for its traditional use.

The funding was subject Government approval of a strategic business case and that along with details of any required match funding would be presented to Policy Committee for approval.

Resolved – (1) That, agreement is given to work in partnership with Action on Empty Homes on the feasibility study to develop a three-year local community led Retrofit Empty Homes Action Partnership in Craven.

(2) That, agreement is given for officers to help identify empty properties or conversions that could be part of options to enable a potential full retro-fit demonstration project to take place in Craven.

(3) That, it is agreed that officer time can be utilised to identify and connect with local project partners and community groups to be involved in the feasibility study.

(4) That, the Chief Executive is authorised to negotiate the terms of a pilot project to purchase and convert empty properties into low carbon affordable dwellings.

POL.1196

YORK AND NORTH YORKSHIRE'S ROUTEMAP TO CARBON NEGATIVE

The Chief Executive submitted a report presenting details of the York and North Yorkshire's Routemap to Carbon Negative that the York and North Yorkshire Local Enterprise Partnership (Y&NY LEP) adopted in July 2022. The Routemap would be formally launched at the Y&NY LEP's Business Summit in October 2022. All authorities in the region had been approached to adopt the Routemap.

Whilst there were limited implications for Craven District Council over the next six months, it was felt that endorsing the Routemap was in keeping with the commitment that Craven had shown in addressing the climate emergency, and it was an important step in promoting awareness locally that there was much to be done in the longer term.

The Routemap contained a series of high level action plans which included clear timeframes for implementation, as well as a clear ownership of actions. The full version of the Routemap was appended to the Chief Executive's report including the scale of ambition targets for high emitting

AGENDA ITEM 2

sectors. The implementation of the Routemap would be overseen by the LEP Board until new structures were established through the proposed Mayoral Combined Authority.

Councillor Noland asked that it be recorded that he strongly objected to any endorsement of Drax and BECCS and refused to endorse the recommendation.

Resolved – That, the York and North Yorkshire’s Routemap to Carbon Negative is endorsed.

Minutes for Decision

There were no minutes for decision.

Date and Time of Next Meeting – 25th October 2022.

Chairman

**Policy Committee – 25th October
2022**



**REVENUE BUDGET MONITORING REPORT -
QUARTER 1 (2022/2023)**

Report of the Chief Finance Officer (s151 officer)

Lead Member – Financial Resilience: Councillor Mulligan

Ward(s) affected: All

1. Purpose of Report

- 1.1 To advise members of the Revenue Budget position of the Council, based on the Quarter 1 review of income and expenditure to the end of June 2022.

2. Recommendations That members note the following;

- 2.1 the revenue budget monitoring position as at 30th June 2022.
2.2 the additional commentary provided in sections 3.21 to 3.24 of the report.

3. Report

- 3.1 On 1st February 2022 the Council approved its Net Revenue Budget at £8.935m for 2022/23. This includes revenue growth items amounting to 265k
3.2 Quarter 1 Financial Performance – Revenue Budget

Based on the June budget monitoring exercise, the Council's performance against budget is a forecasted underspend of £16k for the full financial year. This figure is however heavily caveated with the fact that the council is still operating in very uncertain times – (a) the increased expenditure on energy bills that adds pressure onto service expenditure across the council as well as the potential impact of the current cost of living expenditure and how that might impact on revenue income streams, and (b) the council also needs to continue to monitor the resource implications re: local government reorganisation in North Yorkshire.

The forecast underspend is all within the Net Cost of Services – the corporate costs have not yet been updated – as in previous years, this will be done as part of the Q2 monitoring report.

The latest monitoring position is set out as Appendix 1, reported by service.

The collection of income from Business Rates and Council Tax will also need to be regularly monitored during the rest of the financial year.

3.3 Service Related Costs

Services are currently showing a projected net favourable variance of £16k. Details of the variances are set out in Appendices A. As well as the themes set out above, significant service variances are set out below.

3.4 Salaries and Wages

Salaries and Wages form a major expenditure for the Council, accounting for approximately 40% of Budgeted Revenue Expenditure. First quarter performance shows net underspends in staffing costs of £36k. This consists of salary cost underspends of £185k being offset by spending on Agency staff of £149k.

3.5 The Council aims to minimise the use of agency staff, but it is sometimes unavoidable to ensure services are delivered. The amount spent on agency staff is 47% more compared to the same period last year. The main area of agency use is within waste management.

3.6 Some staffing savings have been achieved through the successful application of the Modern Apprenticeship scheme throughout the council.

3.7 Environmental Services and Housing: (Appendix A)

- Across Waste management there has been significant salary savings to the end of Q1. This is mainly due to staff vacancies. This has mostly been offset by agency cover.
- Trade Waste income is currently forecasting ahead of target for 22/23
- Garden Waste Income is forecasting ahead of target for 22/23.
- There is a projected overspend against utility bills within housing which is currently being monitored

3.8 Leisure Services: (Appendix A)

- The Leisure Centre is forecasting increased expenditure against casual overtime. Mainly due to the busier summer months.
- The Revivie Café has also forecasted increased expenditure against casual hours mainly due to the busier summer period.

3.9 Assets and Commercial Services: (Appendix A)

- Projected overspend on the maintenance of public conveniences offset by projected over achieved rental income from shared ownership homes.
- The Car Parking income is currently forecasting to achieve target.

3.10 Planning and Building Control Services: (Appendix A)

Salary costs in the Service Unit is forecasting £169k more than budgeted due to investment in additional external service support to improve performance in the Planning Service. Given its short term nature, most of this additional expenditure can be offset by planning reserves later in the year.

- 3.11 Corporate
At the end of the Quarter 1 the Corporate Costs (outside the Net Cost of Service) are currently being shown as originally budgeted. These will be updated for the Quarter 2 monitoring report. Having said this, there is some additional commentary on some of these items in section 3.24 of this report.
- 3.12 Projected financial performance at the end of Q1 is summarised in Appendix A
- 3.13 Main Risk Areas
The 2022/23 Revenue Budget Setting report highlighted the main risk areas to the Council as sustaining income levels in the current economic climate, whilst also dealing with increased demand for some services. Income streams are monitored on a monthly basis. Realisable yet challenging income estimates were included within the 2022/23 budget. At Q1, income from fees and charges is forecast to be 1.2% (£36k) down on the budgeted levels. Contextually, this shows a very encouraging recovery on the income levels that the council experienced as a result of the pandemic and early indications from more recent data suggest that this trend is continuing.
- 3.14 Budget monitoring meetings are held with service managers and management accountants throughout the year.
- 3.15 Statistics showing performance against income and salary budgets are also circulated to CLT on a monthly basis.
- 3.16 As part of the monitoring of income streams members have previously requested more detailed analysis of Car Parking Income. This information has been provided to members as a background document.
- 3.17 Business Rates:
The Council is not part of any pooling arrangements for 22/23. There was significant analysis conducted by all NY Councils and based on the analysis it was decided that the risks of pooling next year outweighed any potential rewards.
- 3.18 The Council estimated that it would receive £2,436k from Business Rates in 2022/23. Collection and growth expectations this year may be impacted on by the current increased costs for local businesses.
- 3.19 The Business Rates Contingency Reserve had a balance of £1,132k as at 1st April 2022. This provides the council with some protection as a contingency for variances to be funded in the current year, if required.
- 3.20 Financial Position
- 3.21 As reported to the last meeting of this committee, The Council continued to hold a General Fund unallocated balance of £995k at 1 April 2022
- 3.22 It remains the Council's policy is to maintain the General Fund Balance at a prudent level.

3.23 The figures discussed earlier in the report (and detailed further in the Appendices) are based on the formal budget monitoring exercise that has been carried out for Q1 of 2022/23. Given the timing of this report (ie, Q2 figures are now being consolidated for reporting purposes) there are a number of issues that have taken place since the end of Q1 that need to be highlighted to members. There are also a number of anticipated accounting / funding adjustments that will be required so that a more complete picture of the current revenue budget position is provided. The following table is a first attempt at doing that, it will be refined further in the Q2 monitoring report;

	£000	Additional Information
Forecast Budget Variance (as per Appendix A)	(16)	Relates to service budgets / corporate costs as shown in Appendix A.
<i>ADJUSTED FOR THE FOLLOWING ITEMS;</i>		
Contingency Budget - Utilities	100	Based on latest information, it is prudent to assume that all of the £100k contingency for utility costs will be drawn down. This figure may reduce once the impact of the government support scheme is known.
Pay Award – Implementation of	110	The Q1 figures do not include the impact of the recently implemented pay award.
Cost of Living Support	33	As recently agreed by Policy Committee.
Use of Planning Reserve	(150)	The work to implement the Planning Improvement Plan continues to incur short term expenditure greater than the available base budget. The additional expenditure (in whole or part) will need to be offset by drawing down funding from the Planning Reserve.
Local Government Reorganisation	(100)	Additional costs that have resulted from LGR are to be met from the reserve that was established at the end of the 2020/21 closedown process. The amount shown here is indicative only at this stage.
Estimated Overall Position for 2022/23	(23)	

3.24 The above table is an attempt to re-cast the Q1 monitoring figures, to reflect items and issues that are not captured in the figures shown from the formal budget monitoring process. Members will see that overall there is still a modest underspend being forecast, which is not dissimilar to the figure being shown before the adjustments. More work will be done on this for the Q2 report.

4. Financial and Value for Money Implications

4.1 All financial implications are contained in the body of the report.

5. Legal implications

5.1 S151 of the Local Government Act 1972 requires that the council makes adequate arrangements of the administration of its financial affairs.

6. Contribution to Council Priorities

6.1 The delivery of a balanced and managed budget is critical to the well being of the Authority and contributes to all of the Council's Priorities in some part.

7. Risk Management

7.1 Failure to achieve a balanced budget in the financial year would have had serious consequences for the Council. The Council needs to continue to develop / revise its plans to ensure that it continues to have a sustainable MTFP.

7.12 One area of risk that has been highlighted is the impact of the increased energy bills across the council. From the 1st October the price per Kwh is due to rise by 124% and although there has been energy saving projects to a number of council buildings this can still be highlighted as a risk to the Councils expenditure on energy bills and will be continued to be monitored. There is a contingency budget in place for 22/23 of 100k for inflationary increases such as that on the energy cost to be drawn upon if needed.

7.2 Chief Finance Officer (s151 Officer) Statement

No additional comments to those already included within the report.

7.3 Monitoring Officer Statement

The Council is required under section 151, Local Government Act 1972 to make arrangements for the proper administration of its financial affairs.

8. Equality Impact Assessment

8.1 The Council's Equality Impact Assessment Procedure **has not been** followed. An Equality Impact Assessment **has not** been completed on the proposals as completion of **Stage 1- Initial Screening** of the Procedure identified that the proposed policy, strategy, procedure or function **does not have** the potential to cause negative impact or discriminate against different groups in the

community based on •age • disability •gender • race/ethnicity • religion or religious belief (faith) •sexual orientation, or • rural isolation.

9. Consultations with Others

9.1 None

10. Access to Information : Background Documents

10.1 Car Parking Income Analysis
Agency Staff Expenditure Analysis

11. Appendices

Appendix A – Revenue Budget – by Service Department

12. Author of the Report

James Hordern, Finance Manager,
Telephone: 01756 706316
E-mail: jhordern@cravendc.gov.uk

Note: Members are invited to contact the author in advance of the meeting with any detailed queries or questions.

Craven District Council

Summary By Service - Net Cost of Services

NCOS At - 30/6/2022 (Quarter 1 - 2022/23)

2021/22		2022/23				
Actual	Net Cost of Services	Base Budget	Growth Items from 21/22)	Approved Budget	Forecast Outturn	(Under)/ Overspend
£		£	£	£	£	£
(25,170)	Licensing Services	(32,915)	0	(32,915)	(32,336)	579
1,017,457	Environmental Health & Housing Services	830,044	38,000	868,044	844,276	(23,768)
1,641,651	Waste Management Services	1,482,065	157,788	1,639,853	1,521,533	(118,320)
(713,730)	Bereavement Services	(537,420)	0	(537,420)	(530,594)	6,826
700,947	Planning & Building Control Services	488,177	0	488,177	657,247	169,070
351,229	Economic Development	363,658	50,000	413,658	369,813	(43,845)
363,980	Cultural Services (incl. Museum & Town Hall)	221,752	0	221,752	221,752	0
258,877	Leisure Services	20,721	0	20,721	83,993	63,273
(272,953)	Assets & Commercial Services	(144,645)	19,300	(125,345)	(128,100)	(2,755)
166,530	Legal Services	134,831	0	134,831	91,136	(43,694)
277,240	Member Services	310,256	0	310,256	310,256	0
79,591	Election Services	168,332	0	168,332	164,158	(4,174)
1,244,228	Chief Execs & Business Support	1,471,530	0	1,471,530	1,481,785	10,255
(1,416,172)	Financial Management	1,023,446	0	1,023,446	993,838	(29,608)
492,549	ICT & Transformation	565,712	0	565,712	565,712	0
4,166,255	Craven District Council : NCOS	6,365,542	265,088	6,630,630	6,614,468	(16,162)

2021/22		2022/23				
Actual	Corporate Costs	Original Budget	Growth Items from 21/22)	Revised Budget	Forecast Outturn	(Under)/ Overspend
£		£	£	£	£	£
(115,000)	Investment Income (6760)	(115,000)	0	(115,000)	(115,000)	0
255,710	Interest Payable (6770)	255,710	0	255,710	255,710	0
88,000	MRP for Capital Financing (8530)	90,434	0	90,434	90,434	0
428,000	Revenue Contributions to Capital Outlay (8535)	1,498,500	0	1,498,500	1,498,500	0
403,000	Capital Financing (Costs of borrowing) Paybill inflation not yet allocated	400,000	0	400,000	400,000	0
0	Additional Contingency around inflationary increases (utility bills)	100,630	0	100,630	100,630	0
75,000	Corporate Contingency	75,000	0	75,000	75,000	0
0	Central Government COVID Grant Support <i>To be apportioned to Services</i>	0	0	0	0	0
5,300,965	Total Revenue Budget 2021/22	8,670,816	265,088	8,935,904	8,919,742	(16,162)

Craven District Council

Section 1 - Licensing Services

NCOS At - 30/6/2022 (Quarter 1 - 2022/23)

2021/22		2022/23					
Actual		Cost Centre	Base Budget	Growth Items from 21/22)	Approved Budget	Forecast Outturn	(Under)/ Overspend
£			£	£	£	£	£
(6,607)	Hackney Carriages	R226	(3,905)	0	(3,905)	(3,619)	286
(18,563)	Liquor Licensing	R227	(29,010)	0	(29,010)	(28,717)	293
(25,170)	Total Licensing Services		(32,915)	0	(32,915)	(32,336)	579

Craven District Council

Section 2 - Environmental Health & Housing Services

NCOS At - 30/6/2022 (Quarter 1 - 2022/23)

2021/22		2022/23					
Actual		Cost Centre	Base Budget	Growth Items from 21/22)	Approved Budget	Forecast Outturn	(Under)/ Overspend
£			£	£	£	£	£
300,086	Environmental Health	R220	435,440	38,000	473,440	435,941	(37,499)
(15,979)	Flooding 2015/16	R228	0	0	0	0	0
55,994	Housing Enabling	R338	71,735	0	71,735	71,735	0
0	Homeless Prevention Support Service	R339	2,537	0	2,537	2,537	0
51,456	Aireview House	R342	36,001	0	36,001	57,466	21,464
235,477	Homelessness	R343	256,516	0	256,516	265,125	8,609
0	Private Sector	R344	(1,905)	0	(1,905)	(18,248)	(16,343)
90,338	Housing (Service Unit)	R347	29,719	0	29,719	29,719	0
1,017,457	Total Environmental Health & Housing Services		830,044	38,000	868,044	844,276	(23,768)

Craven District Council

Section 3 - Waste Management Services

NCOS At - 30/6/2022 (Quarter 1 - 2022/23)

2021/22		2022/23					
Actual		Cost Centre	Base Budget	Growth Items from 21/22)	Approved Budget	Forecast Outturn	(Under)/ Overspend
£			£	£	£	£	£
872,749	Refuse Domestic	R200	645,877	52,596	698,473	732,062	33,589
(302,631)	Refuse Commercial	R201	(212,524)	52,596	(159,928)	(235,273)	(75,345)
389,388	Street Cleansing	R202	433,111	0	433,111	426,897	(6,215)
157,054	Recycling	R203	365,237	0	365,237	305,671	(59,566)
60,379	Cleaner Neighbourhoods	R204	70,237	0	70,237	81,943	11,706
195,255	Mechanics Workshop	R209	50,573	0	50,573	72,741	22,168
441,363	Waste Management (Service Unit)	R211	257,931	0	257,931	280,174	22,243
(171,905)	Garden Waste Service	R213	(128,376)	52,596	(75,780)	(142,681)	(66,901)
1,641,651	Total Waste Management		1,482,065	157,788	1,639,853	1,521,533	(118,320)

Craven District Council

Section 4 - Bereavement Services

NCOS At - 30/6/2022 (Quarter 1 - 2022/23)

2021/22		2022/23					
Actual		Cost Centre	Base Budget	Growth Items from 21/22)	Approved Budget	Forecast Outturn	(Under)/ Overspend
£			£	£	£	£	£
(698,198)	Bereavement Services	R190	(531,357)	0	(531,357)	(524,531)	6,826
(17,593)	Skipton Cemetery	R191	(8,779)	0	(8,779)	(8,779)	0
(3,134)	Ingleton Cemetery	R192	(4,304)	0	(4,304)	(4,304)	0
3,013	Closed Churchyard St Andrews (Kildwick)	R193	3,280	0	3,280	3,280	0
802	Closed Churchyard St Marys (Ingleton)	R194	1,580	0	1,580	1,580	0
1,380	Closed Churchyard St Margarets (Bentham)	R195	2,160	0	2,160	2,160	0
(713,730)	Total Bereavement Services		(537,420)	0	(537,420)	(530,594)	6,826

Craven District Council

Section 5 - Planning & Building Control Services

NCOS At - 30/6/2022 (Quarter 1 - 2022/23)

2021/22		2022/23					
Actual		Cost Centre	Base Budget	Growth Items from 21/22)	Approved Budget	Forecast Outturn	(Under)/ Overspend
£			£	£	£	£	£
6	Historic Buildings	R250	4,000	0	4,000	0	(4,000)
30,675	Building Control (Non Fee Earning)	R251	38,074	0	38,074	42,908	4,834
(47,460)	Building Control (Fee Earning)	R252	(21,909)	0	(21,909)	(51,624)	(29,715)
234,473	Local Plan	R253	303,139	0	303,139	212,437	(90,702)
(89,116)	Local Land Charges	R254	(96,006)	0	(96,006)	(99,223)	(3,217)
571,203	Development Control	R255	260,879	0	260,879	552,749	291,869
1,166	Planning (Service Unit)	R270	0	0	0	0	0
700,947	Total Planning & Building Control Services		488,177	0	488,177	657,247	169,070

Craven District Council

Section 6 - Economic Development

NCOS At - 30/6/2022 (Quarter 1 - 2022/23)

2021/22		2022/23					
Actual		Cost Centre	Base Budget	Growth Items from 21/22)	Approved Budget	Forecast Outturn	(Under)/Overspend
£			£	£	£	£	£
82,548	Great Places	R307	84,665	0	84,665	84,665	0
18,900	Attraction Trade & Tourists	R310	21,800	0	21,800	21,800	0
37,598	Industrial Development	R311	29,140	50,000	79,140	79,140	0
35,618	Settle TIC	R315	28,775	0	28,775	28,616	(159)
9,364	New Homes Bonus Projects	R316	12,000	0	12,000	12,000	0
167,200	Economic Development (Service Unit)	R330	187,397	0	187,397	141,681	(45,716)
0	Growth Deal - Skipton Station Regeneration	R317	0	0	0	0	0
28,872	Growth Deal - Support Work R318	R318	0	0	0	0	0
(821,973)	Total Skipton Heritage Action Zone *	R319	(119)	0	(119)	1,911	2,030
0	Total Reopening High Street Safely *	R324	0	0	0	0	0
(21,678)	Langcliffe Quarry Enterprise Centre	R325	0	0	0	0	0
351,229	Total Economic Development		363,658	50,000	413,658	369,813	(43,845)

* Expenditure incurred in year will be funded by external support so forecast a Net Nil for the year.

Craven District Council

Section 7 - Cultural Services (incl. Museum & Town Hall)

NCOS At - 30/6/2022 (Quarter 1 - 2022/23)

2021/22		2021/22					
Actual		Cost Centre	Base Budget	Growth Items from 21/22)	Approved Budget	Forecast Outturn	(Under)/Overspend
£			£	£	£	£	£
35,856	Arts Development	R300	42,426	0	42,426	42,426	0
313,604	Museum	R301	179,326	0	179,326	179,326	0
0	Museum Development Project - Development Phase	R304	0	0	0	0	0
8,073	Museum Development Project - Delivery Phase	R308	0	0	0	0	0
(656)	Rural Culture: Creating a Hub for Craven	R309	0	0	0	0	0
7,103	York & NY Dance Hub	R322	0	0	0	0	0
0	Rural Steps Project	R323	0	0	0	0	0
0	Museum – Indispensable	R450	0	0	0	0	0
0	Museum - Craven at War: The Home Front Legacy	R456	0	0	0	0	0
363,980	Total Cultural Services (incl. Museum & Town Hall)		221,752	0	221,752	221,752	0

Craven District Council

Section 8 - Leisure Services

NCOS At - 30/6/2022 (Quarter 1 - 2022/23)

2021/22		2021/22					
Actual		Cost Centre	Base Budget	Growth Items from 21/22)	Approved Budget	Forecast Outturn	(Under)/ Overspend
£			£	£	£	£	£
225,745	Craven Pool & Fitness Centre	D105	23,759	0	23,759	77,140	53,381
32,779	Revive Café	D106	(3,038)	0	(3,038)	8,022	11,061
354	Healthy Lifestyles	D107	0	0	0	(1,169)	(1,169)
258,877	Total Leisure Services		20,721	0	20,721	83,993	63,273

Craven District Council

Section 9 - Assets & Commercial Services

NCOS At - 30/6/2022 (Quarter 1 - 2022/23)

2021/22		2021/22					
Actual		Cost Centre	Base Budget	Growth Items from 21/22)	Approved Budget	Forecast Outturn	(Under)/ Overspend
£			£	£	£	£	£
23,806	Misc Property (Incl Ind Estates)	R103	12,296	8,800	21,096	26,770	5,674
16,276	Bus Station	R104	18,628	0	18,628	18,628	0
(37,752)	Private Garages	R346	(14,092)	0	(14,092)	(15,365)	(1,273)
171,603	Skipton Depot	R115	140,584	0	140,584	145,134	4,550
85	Settle Depot	R117	10,020	0	10,020	10,020	0
237,224	Belle View Square	R125	268,868	0	268,868	268,868	0
456,991	Assets & Projects (Service Unit)	R212	452,939	10,500	463,439	465,098	1,659
141,557	Amenity Areas (Incl Aireville Park)	R100	118,060	0	118,060	111,518	(6,542)
(138,154)	Estates	R425	(89,629)	0	(89,629)	(89,629)	0
(49,112)	Shared Ownership Scheme	R427	(20,688)	0	(20,688)	(44,386)	(23,698)
3,689	Joint Venture Partnership	R428	0	0	0	0	0
(1,162,652)	Car Parks	R130-151	(1,131,823)	0	(1,131,823)	(1,132,948)	(1,125)
80,180	Public Conveniences	R160-181	90,192	0	90,192	108,192	18,000
(272,953)	Total Assets & Commercial Services		(144,645)	19,300	(125,345)	(128,100)	(2,755)

Craven District Council

Section 10 - Legal Services

NCOS At - 30/6/2022 (Quarter 1 - 2022/23)

2021/22		2022/23					
Actual		Cost Centre	Base Budget	Growth Items from 21/22)	Approved Budget	Forecast Outturn	(Under)/ Overspend
£			£	£	£	£	£
166,530	Total Legal Services	R361	134,831	0	134,831	91,136	(43,694)

Craven District Council

Section 10 - Member Services

NCOS At - 30/6/2022 (Quarter 1 - 2022/23)

2021/22		2021/22					
Actual		Cost Centre	Base Budget	Growth Items from 21/22)	Approved Budget	Forecast Outturn	(Under)/ Overspend
£			£	£	£	£	£
95,420	Democratic Services	R362	105,155	0	105,155	105,155	0
181,820	Democratic Representation	R410	205,101	0	205,101	205,101	0
277,240	Total Member Services		310,256	0	310,256	310,256	0

Craven District Council

Section 11 - Election Services

NCOS At - 30/6/2022 (Quarter 1 - 2022/23)

2021/22		2021/22					
Actual		Cost Centre	Base Budget	Growth Items from 21/22)	Approved Budget	Forecast Outturn	(Under)/ Overspend
£			£	£	£	£	£
5,254	Elections	R411	77,344	0	77,344	73,170	(4,174)
74,336	Electoral Registration	R412	90,988	0	90,988	90,988	0
79,591	Total Election Services		168,332	0	168,332	164,158	(4,174)

Craven District Council

Section 11 - Chief Execs & Business Support

NCOS At - 30/6/2022 (Quarter 1 - 2022/23)

2021/22		2021/22					
Actual		Cost Centre	Base Budget	Growth Items from 21/22)	Approved Budget	Forecast Outturn	(Under)/Overspend
£			£	£	£	£	£
506,017	CLT	R350	515,207	0	515,207	515,207	0
103,351	Business Support	R375	227,790	0	227,790	227,790	0
168,681	Human Resources	R370	162,222	0	162,222	172,477	10,255
20,516	Health and safety	R373	34,835	0	34,835	34,835	0
4,103	Tour De Yorkshire	R306	0	0	0	0	0
168,040	Partnerships & Communications	R355	216,215	0	216,215	216,215	0
407	Sporting Events	R356	0	0	0	0	0
39,176	Craven Crime Reduction	R348	41,416	0	41,416	41,416	0
0	Safer & Stronger Communities	R349	0	0	0		0
233,937	Customer Services	R383	273,844	0	273,844	273,844	0
1,244,228	Total Chief Execs & Business Support		1,471,530	0	1,471,530	1,481,785	10,255

Craven District Council

Section 12 - Financial Management

NCOS At - 30/6/2022 (Quarter 1 - 2022/23)

2021/22		2021/22				
Actual		Cost Centre	Base Budget	Growth Items from 21/22)	Approved Budget	Forecast Outturn
£			£	£	£	£
480,250	Financial Services	R381	504,706	0	504,706	504,706
120,403	Corporate Management	R420	254,495	0	254,495	254,495
16,870	Unapportion Overheads	R422	56,500	0	56,500	56,500
(2,033,694)	Revenues & Benefits	R384 & R432-5	207,746	0	207,746	178,137
(1,416,172)	Total Corporate Head (Financial Management)		1,023,446	0	1,023,446	993,838

(Under)/ Overspend
£
0
0
0
(29,608)
(29,608)

Craven District Council

Section 13 - ICT & Transformation

NCOS At - 30/6/2022 (Quarter 1 - 2022/23)

2021/22		2021/22					
Actual		Cost Centre	Base Budget	Growth Items from 21/22)	Approved Budget	Forecast Outturn	(Under)/ Overspend
£			£	£	£	£	£
22,318	Street Naming & Numbering /GIS	R101	46,947	0	46,947	46,947	0
470,231	ICT & Transformation	R400	518,765	0	518,765	518,765	0
492,549	Total Director of Services		565,712	0	565,712	565,712	0

Policy Committee – 25th October 2022

Q1 CAPITAL PROGRAMME MONITORING REPORT – 2022/2023



Report of the Chief Finance Officer (s151 officer)

Lead Member – Financial Resilience: Councillor Mulligan

Ward(s) affected: All

1. **Purpose of Report**

- 1.1 To inform Members of the Council's Capital Programme position, based on the Quarter 1 review of income and expenditure to the end of June 2022.

2. **Recommendations**

- 2.1 Members note the Capital Budget position of the 2022/23 Capital Programme as at the 30th June 2022.
- 2.2 Members note the 2022/23 Capital Programme and the proposed funding – for the projects agreed at Q1.

3. **Report:**

- 3.1 The Council's Capital Programme for 2022/23 was approved on 1st February 2022. On 21st June 2022 the Policy Committee approved for the Capital Programme to be updated for a number of carry forward items from the previous years' programme. At that time, the carry forward amount for 'Growth Deal – Highways Project' was not available. In line with previous Policy Committee / Council approvals (\$POL.1157 and CL 1201) the carry forward amount for this project is £4,793k – this is now reflected in the updated figures in this report which now includes all carry forward amounts from 2021/22.
- 3.2 **Quarter 1 Financial Performance**
A summary of the Programme is shown in Table 1. The detailed information together with an update on progress of the programme is shown in Appendix A. At the 30th June expenditure on the programme was £3,706k.

Table 1: Planned Capital Programme Performance

	Revised Programme 2022/23 £	Expenditure at Q1 2022/23 £	Forecasted Outturn 2022/23 £
Council Properties	14,328,284	3,443,925	12,880,825
ICT	88,547	0	30,000
Private Sector Hsg & Empty Homes	658,468	161,592	658,468
Recreation & Leisure	38,808	0	1,308
Town/Village Plans	40,308	0	0
Vehicles	709,895	493	536,928
Total Capital Programme Costs	16,064,310	3,606,009	14,307,529

- 3.3 At present, there is a forecasted project expenditure of £14,308k. There are a few projects within the programme, that have been identified as likely not to be started / completed in 2022/23 as a consequence of LGR.
- 3.4 As previously mentioned in paragraph 3.1, the Capital Programme now reflects all of the carry forward amounts from the 2021/22 programme. The inclusion of the carry forward amounts for the '*Growth Deal – Highways Project*' ensures that previously approved capital budgets for this scheme are all clearly shown in the updated figures. It is important to emphasize that none of the carry forward items are new expenditure budgets, they are all previously approved budgets (which in the case of the Growth Deal is fully committed expenditure).
- 3.5 Continued review and update of the projects are carried out on a quarterly basis and a further report will be brought to committee shortly in relation to Q2 monitoring. For that report further analysis is being undertaken about the deliverability of specific items within the programme and also what the likely levels of any anticipated carry forward budget figures may be into 2023/23 – to help inform the construction of the new Council's Capital Programme.
- 3.6 With the current forecasted spend on the Capital programme, careful monitoring of the progress of each project is taking place. The impact of the current market conditions is having an impact on the costs of some of the schemes – this is particularly true for the *Growth Deal – Highways Project* which is currently facing some significant costs challenges. Further work is being undertaken (and will be reported as part of the Q2 monitoring report) in relation to these budget pressures and how any additional budget requirements can be met / financed.
- 3.7 Capital Programme Financing
- 3.8 Resources available to fund the Capital Programme together with a forecast of future receipts and programme costs are shown in Table 2.

Table 2: Capital Resources Available & Utilised to Fund 2021/22 Programme

	2022/23 Indicative	2023/24 Indicative	2024/25 Indicative
Capital Receipts at Start of Year (CRR)	1,885	1,780	1,780
In Year resources - (Capital Grants/receipts received)	2,951	857	857
Use of in Year Capital grants	658	557	557
Use of Commuted Sums/S106	3,431	-	-
Total Use of Capital Resources	4,194	557	557
Contribution From NHB Reserve	1,516	-	-
Contribution From Enabling Efficiencies Reserve	20	10	-
Contribution From FY Support	35	0	-
Contribution From Vehicles Reserve	118	0	0
Contribution from IT Reserve	69	20	30
Contribution from Buildings Reserve	200	-	-
Potential utilisation of Borrowing for Shared Ownership, ESL Link Road and CDC Developments.	9,912	0	0
Total Use of Reserves/Borrowing	11,670	30	30
Forecasted Capital expenditure in year	16,064	587	587
Capital Receipts at end of Year (CRR)	1,780	1,780	1,780

3.9 The funding analysis above reflects the utilisation of the resources that were made available for each project, and they have been adjusted to reflect forecasted expenditure. Where these projects required slippage into 2022/23, the funding was slipped to match. There has been an estimated additional value included in the usage of Capital Receipts across all years.

4. Financial and Value for Money Implications

4.1 At the start of 2022/23 the Council had available £1,885k of Capital Receipts to fund its Capital Programme. It also had estimated receipts of grants of £658k to fund part of the programme. All financial implications are contained in the body of the report.

5. Legal implications

5.1 S.151 of the Local Government Act requires the council makes appropriate arrangements for the administration of its financial affairs.

6. Contribution to Council Priorities

- 6.1 Capital investment in appropriate projects contributes directly to most corporate priorities.

7. Risk Management

- 7.1 There are risks inherent with the recommendations specified in this report. If the request for the previously approved funding not be approved, it will mean the immediate cessation of key projects that are currently underway. This will mean that the resources utilised to date will be lost, with no benefit for The Council being generated. There is also the potential that this will forgo future benefits, both economic and social to The Council and the District as a whole.

7.2 **Chief Finance Officer (s151 Officer) Statement**

It is vital that the council maintains an affordable and sustainable capital programme. The report shows how the total programme will be funded. Where borrowing has been assumed, a revenue budget provision has been identified to support the ongoing costs.

7.3 **Monitoring Officer Statement**

The Council is required under section 151, Local Government Act 1972 to make arrangements for the proper administration of its financial affairs.

8. **Equality Impact Assessment**

- 8.1 The Council's Equality Impact Assessment Procedure **has not been** followed. An Equality Impact Assessment **has not** been completed on the proposals as completion of **Stage 1- Initial Screening** of the Procedure identified that the proposed policy, strategy, procedure or function **does not have** the potential to cause negative impact or discriminate against different groups in the community based on •age • disability •gender • race/ethnicity • religion or religious belief (faith) •sexual orientation, or • rural isolation.

9. Consultations with Others

- 9.1 None

10. Access to Information : Background Documents

- 10.1 None

11. Appendices

Appendix A – Capital programme detailed analysis

12. Author of the Report

James Hordern, Finance Manager

Telephone: 01756 706316

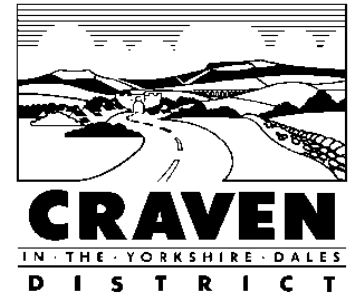
E-mail: jhordern@cravenc.gov.uk

Note: Members are invited to contact the author in advance of the meeting with any detailed queries or questions.

Capital Programme 2022-23

Service Unit	Description	Budget Officer	Account Code	Agreed Programme 2022/23 £	External Contributions 2022/23 £	2021/22 Slippage/ B/fwd into 2022/23 £	Supplementary Estimates 2021/22 £	Total Programme 2022/23 £	Expenditure at Q1 2022/23 £	Remaining Budget 2022/23 £	Slippage Requested 2022/23 £	Forecasted Outturn 2022/23 £	Q1 comments
Assets & Commercial Services	SECTION 106 SHARED OWNERSHIP ACQUISITIONS	Rachel Sewell	6026	1,145,000	(1,010,000)	598,108		1,743,108	5,018	1,738,090		1,743,108	
Assets & Commercial Services	Shared ownership development	Jenny Kerfoot	6062			1,595,915		1,595,915	111,720	1,484,195		1,595,915	
Assets & Commercial Services	Museum-Major Improvements	David Smurthwaite	6032					-	365	(365)		365	
Assets & Commercial Services	High Street Toilets	Rachel Sewell		40,000				40,000	-			40,000	
Property Services	Skipton Depot Project	Hazel Smith	6036	1,510,000		1,336,892		2,846,892	841,820	2,005,072		2,846,892	
Waste Management	Vehicle Lift Project	Hazel Smith	6136	-	-	20,000		20,000	-	20,000		-	
Property Services	Ashfield Toilet Refurbishment for Settle TIC Scheme	Jenny Kerfoot	6050			74,880		74,880	-	74,880		74,880	
Bereavement Services	Exit Drive at Waltonwrays	Clair Cooper	6052			26,191		26,191	25,286	905		26,191	
Bereavement Services	Refurb of Waltonwrays Outbuildings	Darren Maycock	6044			13,000		13,000	-	13,000	-	13,000	Phase 1 works are progressing well with all buildings now working on inter
Bereavement Services	Crem Extension	Clair Cooper	6053	20,000		42,142		62,142	4,670	57,472		62,142	
Property Services	Langcliffe Quarry Development	Hazel Smith	6059	1,000,000		544,888	200,000	1,744,888	640,523	1,104,365		1,744,888	
Economic Development	Leeds Liverpool Canal - Improving Connectivity in the Southern Dales	Sharon Sunter	6129					-		-		-	
Assets & Commercial Services	Decarbonising Skipton: Green Future for Public Buildings	Rachel Sewell	6142					-	470,829	(470,829)		-	
Economic Development	Growth Deal - Highways Improvements	Sharon Sunter	6146	1,201,000		4,793,444		5,994,444	815,996	5,178,448		4,793,444	
Economic Development	Ingleton Village Plan	Sharon Sunter	6138			40,308		40,308	-	40,308		-	
ICT & Transformation Services	Payroll System improvements	James Hordern	6200			3,650		3,650		3,650		-	Now part of LGR
ICT & Transformation Services	InCab Communications & Web Portal Systems	Darren Maycock	6276			15,817		15,817	-	15,817		-	Project closed, transformation will now form part of LGR
Leisure	Disable pool Access	A Slater		10,000				10,000					
Leisure	Group inforr Cycling Bike replacement	A Slater		27,500				27,500					
Property Services	Integrated Asset Management System	Darren Maycock	6277					-		-		-	
Waste Management	Vehicle Replacement Programme	Tracy McLuckie	6305	592,000		87,895		679,895		679,895		506,928	
Assets & Commercial Services	Electric Vehicle Charging Points in Outlying Car Parks	Rachel Sewell	6070	140,000	(105,000)	-		140,000	-	140,000		140,000	
Assets & Commercial Services	Multi-Play Equipment replacement	Rachel Sewell				1,308		1,308	-	1,308		1,308	
Assets & Commercial Services	Otley Street Centre, Skipton	Rachel Sewell	6060			-		-	520,128	(520,128)		-	
Property Services	Replace Maintenance Vehicles	Darren Maycock	6305			30,000		30,000	493	29,507		30,000	

Service Unit	Description	Budget Officer	Account Code	Agreed Programme 2022/23 £	External Contributions 2022/23 £	2021/22 Slippage/ B/fwd into 2022/23 £	Supplementary Estimates 2021/22 £	Total Programme 2022/23 £	Expenditure at Q1 2022/23 £	Remaining Budget 2022/23 £	Slippage Requested 2022/23 £	Forecasted Outturn 2022/23 £	Q1 comments
ICT & Transformation Services	Integrate Systems and review service areas.	Darren Maycock	6280	30,000				30,000		30,000		-	Project now closed, any further transformation will now form part of LGR
ICT & Transformation Services	Cash Management system	Darren Maycock	6271						-	-			
ICT & Transformation Services	Replace Computer, Server and Appliance equipment.	Darren Maycock	6210	30,000				30,000		30,000		30,000	Replacement of redundant equipment progressing, planned to be complete by Q4
Assets & Commercial Services	- 4 Year programme of maintenance of the Council Car Parks	Helen Townsend	6010 CKXX					-	7,569	(7,569)		-	Cavendish Street - Streetlighting Maintenance
Environmental Services & Housing	Disabled Facilities Grants	Tracy McLuckie	6145 6150 6151 6156	557,000	(557,000)	101,468		658,468	161,592	496,876		658,468	
Assets & Commercial Services	Development of CDC Land	Rachel Sewell			-	226,824		226,824	-	226,824	-	-	
Financial management	Agresso Upgrade	James Hordern			-	9,080		9,080	-	9,080	-	-	It is anticipated that with LGR, finance systems will be reviewed. The current system will be maintained for the remainder of the tenure.
Property Services	Town Hall Remedial Works - Skipton Town Hall Frontage Works	Rachel Sewell	6061					-	-	-		-	
Total Capital Programme 2021/22				6,302,500	(1,672,000)	9,561,810	200,000	16,064,310	3,606,009	12,380,800	0	14,307,529	

Policy Committee – 25th October 2022**Quarter 1 Performance Monitoring Update****Report of the Chief Finance Officer****Lead Member – Councillor Patrick Mulligan,
Financial Resilience**

Ward(s) affected: All

1. Purpose of Report

- 1.1 To present performance highlights for Q1 of the financial year 2022/23 in accordance with arrangements set out in the Council’s Performance Management Framework

2. Recommendations – Members are recommended to:

- 2.1 Note and comment on performance highlights described in the report

3. Report

- 3.1 This report provides a quarterly summary of the Council’s performance against agreed actions, indicators and targets.
- 3.2 A majority of Council Plan actions are still progressing as planned; however Services returned few updates for Q1. This will be addressed and updated on at Q2.
- 3.3 Service performance highlights are listed in the report under ‘Quarter 1 Performance Overview’. Note that performance against Time to process new Benefit claims has slipped slightly from Q4 (21/22); all indicators are now above target. Waste Management indicators for Recycling has improved from Q4 (21/22), however this is still below target.

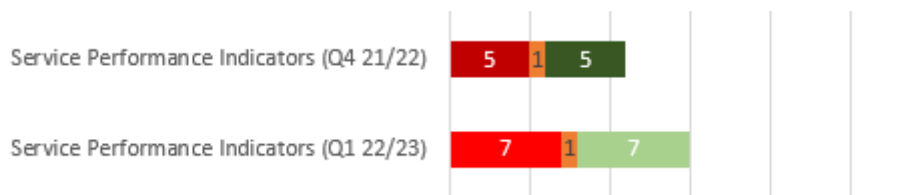


Chart: Service Performance KPIs by RAG rating, Q4 2021/22 and Q1 2022/23

3.4 Sickness absence rates remain low across the Council. As is normal in Q1, the rates of PDR completions are lower than originally forecast. Whilst the additional work pressure associated with LGR are a competing time resource, the council remains committed to completing all PDR's during the year so that development needs can be captured and can be used by the new Council.

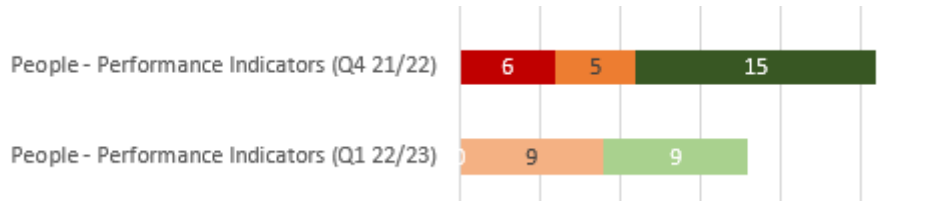


Chart: 'People' KPIs by RAG rating, Q4 2021/22 and Q1 2022/23

3.8 The range of additional challenges faced by services has resulted in an overspend compared to the budget position in some areas. However most services are performing as expected, or within budget, this is covered in detail in the quarterly budget monitoring paper, also presented at this committee. These challenges have yet to see the full effects of the increasing costs of Fuel and Utilities.

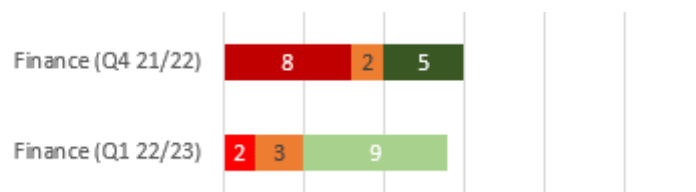


Chart: 'Finance' KPIs by RAG rating, Q4 2020/21 and Q1 2022/23

4. Financial and Value for Money Implications

4.1 No financial or value for money implications apart from those already identified within the specific projects that form a part of this programme of activity.

5. Legal Implications

5.1 No legal implications.

6. Contribution to Council Priorities

6.1 This report describes our progress towards addressing all 4 priorities in the Council Plan.

6.2 Impact on the declared Climate Emergency

This report describes quarterly progress against Climate Emergency actions where those actions have been assigned to a specific service

7. Risk Management

7.1 The Council's Risk Registers form part of the Performance Management Framework.

Note that there is specific activity underway to improve the Council's approach to Risk Management. This is covered by a separate Action Plan.

7.2 Chief Finance Officer (s151 Officer) Statement

A Chief Finance Officer statement is not required for this report.

7.3 Monitoring Officer Statement

A Monitoring Officer statement is not required for this report.

8. Equality Impact Analysis

8.1 The Council's Equality Impact Assessment Procedure has been followed. An Equality Impact Assessment has not been completed on the proposals as completion of Stage 1- Initial Screening of the Procedure identified that the proposed policy, strategy, procedure or function does not have the potential to cause negative impact or discriminate against different groups in the community based on •age • disability •gender • race/ethnicity • religion or religious belief (faith) •sexual orientation, or • rural isolation.

9. Consultations with Others

9.1 Service Managers

10. Background Documents

10.1 None

11. Appendices

- Performance Overview Q1 2022-23

12. Author of the Report

Name James Hordern, Accountancy Services Manager
E-mail: JHordern@cravendc.gov.uk

	AGENDA ITEM 07
--	-----------------------

Note: Members are invited to contact the author in advance of the meeting with any detailed queries or questions.



Craven District Council
Performance Overview
Quarter 1 2022/23 (April-June)

Contact: James Hordern, Accountancy Services Manager
jhordern@cravenc.gov.uk

Bereavement Services - Quarter One Performance Summary

The use of the Crematorium continued to operate at relatively normal (i.e. pre-pandemic) levels during Quarter 4 2021, with sufficient capacity available on a normal operating timetable. We continue to see a slightly higher level of cremation due mainly to the continuing closure of Oakworth Crematorium. This placed a particular pressure on services in January and February, though we were still able to operate within normal capacity. Oakworth Crematorium reopened in April 2022.

Council Plan Progress

- There are no specific actions relating to Bereavement Services in the Council Plan

Service Performance

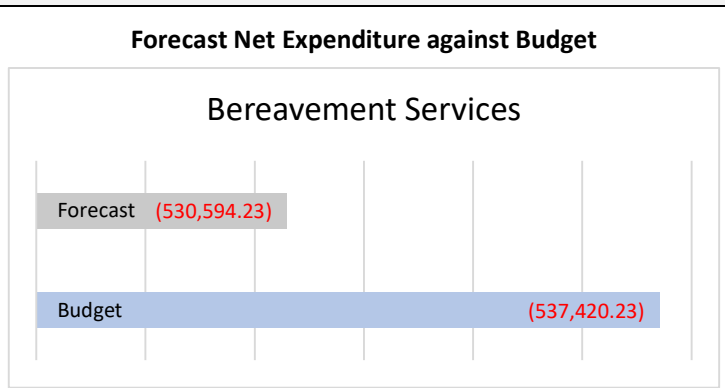
No. Cremations held (per quarter) 384 ↑ up 15% on prev. Q ↓ down 33% on Q4 20/21	Ave. Normal Crematorium Capacity used 70% ↓ Down 6%pts on prev. Q ↓ Down 4%pts on Q4 20/21
--	--

No. Burials 31	
---	--

People (5 employees)

% PDRs completed on time - <small>*data still being collated at the time the report was written</small>	Ave. days absent through sickness - <small>*data still being collated at the time the report was written</small>
--	---

Finance



Internal Audit

No outstanding recommendations.

Contract Management

1 contract (music system for the Crematorium chapel) has expired and a new contract has now been negotiated and will be looked into in great detail after LGR (all crematoriums use the same company).

Risk Management

5 risks on the risk register are monitored by Bereavement Services, all rated 'Green' – however some actions identified to further reduce risk.

Climate Emergency Strategic Plan

The team have added guidance into their rules and regulations to reduce plastic waste within the cemetery/crematorium. Further work is ongoing to encourage mourners use this guidance and encourage behavioural change (i.e. discourage the use of plastic coverings on flowers/no balloons, lanterns)

- The project to install solar panels on the Book of Remembrance Chapel as well as insulating the roof (and reroofing the building) as part of the Zero Carbon Craven project has now been completed.
- The team have planted the seeds for the new wildflower area which are starting to come up.
- Plans were prepared to install a heat recovery system within the crematorium, planning permission was approved however no tender requests were secured before the end of the funding.
- There are plans to relook at options under the new authority in 2024.

Craven Leisure - Quarter One Performance Summary

Quarter 4 saw a continuing increase in the level of membership. Programmed activities returned to levels comparable to before the pandemic. This has continued to result in a reduction in the level of casual use compared to the previous quarter, as casual use became slightly more limited in availability due the pool and studios being booked for programmed sessions.

Council Plan Progress

- We have continued work to **reduce health and wellbeing inequalities** despite the challenges resulting from Covid-19, including delivering some sessions over the Internet during this period and return to safe, socially distanced activity at the earliest opportunity.

Service Performance

Ave. Number of Members

2269

↑ 12% increase on prev. Q ↑ 36% increase on Q4 2020

Net No. New Members

310

Casual Swimming Attendance

13796

↓ 855 down on prev. Q ↑ 10835 up on Q4 2020

Fitness & Studio Attendance

9056

↓ 898 down on prev. Q ↑ 6849 up on Q4 2020

People (32 employees)

% PDRs completed on time

-

*data still being collated at the time the report was written

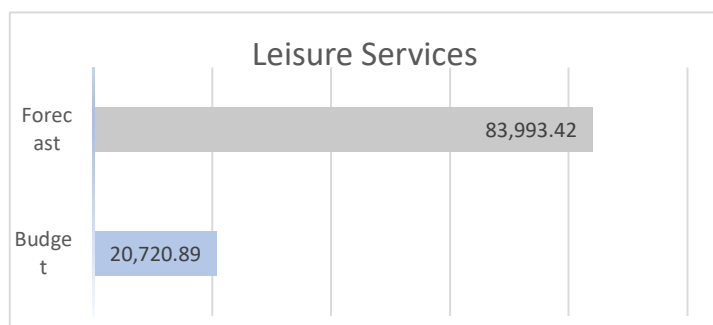
Ave. days absent through sickness

1.65 days

↓ 8.4 days below target

Finance

Forecast Net Expenditure against Budget



Internal Audit

No outstanding recommendations.

Contract Management

3 contracts over £10k, total value £78k p.a. Two contracts have monitoring arrangements in place and were procured within Contract Procedure Rules. One contract (Food and Beverage Supplies) has expired and is **overdue**.

Risk Management

7 risks on the risk register are monitored by Leisure Services. All risks have sufficient control measures in place.

Climate Emergency Strategic Plan

- Following the success of the Zero Carbon Craven project, a solar roof has been installed at the leisure centre. In quarter one work has commenced on the installation of air source heat pumps for pool heating. At the moment the solar panels are not turned on due to current combined heat and power (CHP) unit still being in operation. The grid will not allow both systems to be working at the same time. There has been a delay in turning off and the extraction of the CHP. This should be completed next quarter.

Cultural Services - Quarter One Performance Summary

The Town Hall successfully reopened on the 21st June with Covid-safe operations guided by Audience Agency data and other sector research relating to audience confidence. Opened with pre-bookable, timed and number restricted museum & gallery combined visit slots, and distanced seating for Concert Hall performances throughout June, July and August, eventually lifting the capacity restriction and pre-booking requirements beginning of September. Visitor feedback continues to be very positive.

Council Plan Progress

- The main **redevelopment of Skipton Town Hall** is complete and the building reopened in 2021; we then sourced additional funding from the Historic England HSHAZ programme to repair & refurbish the front façade – these works are due to be completed Autumn 2022.
- We are on track with **livestreaming** plans and completed an initial R&D project focusing on engaging rural audiences (Rural Culture) in Q1. We are now building on learning from that project.
- Our work to **support the delivery of external festivals** has continued, including hosting key Hinterlands events at STH and working on an agreement to become the lead partner for Skipton International Puppet Festival.
- We are researching how to introduce a **Cultural Apprenticeship scheme** – funding availability and opportunities for partnership working across NY.
- We are **supporting development of new & existing cultural hubs** in the Craven community.
- We have restarted work on the **Leeds Liverpool Canal Interpretation Plan** following a delay due to Covid-19.
- We are working (with Ec Dev colleagues) on delivery of a project to provide **workspace for young creatives**.

Service Performance

Museum Attendances

26229

↑ increased by 6595 from Q3

Performance and Event Attendances

2860

People (8 employees)

% PDRs completed on time

62.5%

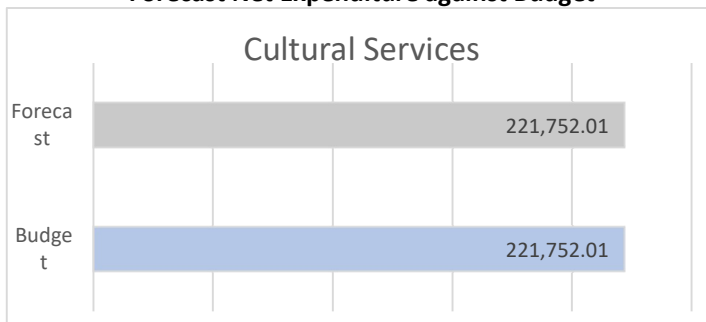
Ave. days absent through sickness

2.99 days

● 5 days below target ↑ 2.19 higher than Q4

Finance

Forecast Net Expenditure against Budget



Internal Audit

No specific Internal Audit recommendations.

Contract Management

3 contracts over £10k, total value £120k p.a. All contracts have monitoring arrangements in place and were procured within Contract Procedure Rules.

Risk Management

4 risks on the risk register are monitored by Cultural Services. 1 of these risks is a Corporate Risk (Craven Museum & Art Gallery). 1 risk is rated 'Amber' (Events Safety). A plan is in place to reduce exposure to this risk.

Climate Emergency Strategic Plan

- The main town hall and museum redevelopment project including significant energy-saving measure (e.g. heat recovery, PIR insulation, high efficiency LED lighting). Under the Zero Carbon Skipton project solar panels were installed on the roof of the Town Hall and sheep’s wool insulation was installed in the Concert Hall loft space. The town hall continue to use Vegware compostable products in our bar and purchase mixers in recyclable glass bottles instead of plastic. We use recycled and recyclable packaging in our shop and source from local suppliers wherever possible, in line with the Council’s procurement strategy, both in the bar (northern bloc, north bar etc.) and in our shop (various local artists and makers). We have recently had a BMS (Building Management System) installed, which allows us to heat and cool specific areas according to use, which helps to void wasting energy by heating spaces that are not in use on a particular day.
- Going forward over the next couple of years we will be researching green programming and how we can work with partners and touring companies to ensure performances are more energy efficient.’

Customer Services - Quarter One Performance Summary

Council Plan Progress

No specific Council Plan actions

Service Performance

% Calls Answered

76.4%

13.6 % pts below target

Emails received to ‘Contact Us’

1768

↑ 29% decrease compared to Q3 21/22

People (9 employees)

% PDRs completed on time

-

*data still being collated at the time the report was written

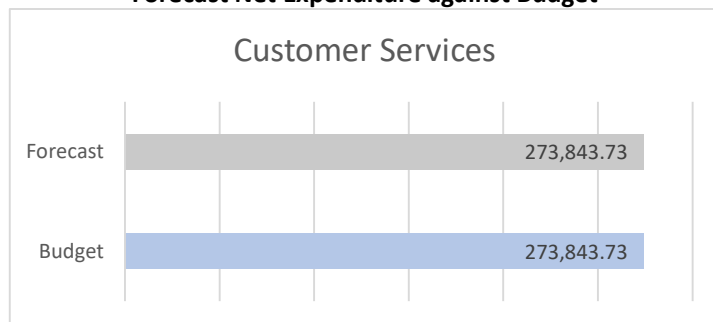
Ave. days absent through sickness

1.5 days

● 6 days below target

Finance

Forecast Net Expenditure against Budget



Internal Audit

No specific Internal Audit recommendations.

Contract Management

Customer Services manage 6 contracts, with a total annual value of £72k. These contracts are managed in accordance with the Contract Procedure Rules.

Risk Management

3 risks on the risk register are monitored by Customer Services, all with sufficient mitigation in place.

Climate Emergency Strategic Plan

- Customer Services staff continue to ask customers if they would prefer to receive bills / forms etc. via email instead of printing and posting. This quarter more subscribers to the garden waste service were renewed online so less paper is used. Customer Services are also working on getting email addresses from car park permit holders so they can renew online instead.

Economic Development - Quarter One Performance Summary

The team has continued to focus on progressing the implementation of externally funded schemes, which includes the upgrade of Engine Shed Lane and Ings Lane; development of the Langcliffe Quarry Enterprise Centre and associated business support programme; the Skipton Heritage Action Zone (HAZ) programme and supporting North Yorkshire County Council with the development of the Skipton Transforming Cities Fund schemes.

Council Plan Progress

- Three of the five capital schemes within the Skipton HAZ have moved into delivery. These include the repair and refurbishment of the Town Hall frontage; public realm improvements along Victoria Street, Victoria Square and Hallam's Yard; refurbishment of the former community centre on Otley Street to create an arts centre. The schemes are on schedule for completion by the end of October 2022.
- Construction of the new business space at Langcliffe Quarry is nearing completion, with site handover scheduled for the end of August 2022. The connection to the B4RN network has been installed, providing tenants with access to a gigabit broadband service. Marketing of the business units is underway; initial interest has been strong.
- Installation of footways, highway drainage and lighting on Engine Shed Lane has been completed. 90% of the culverting works along Ings Beck has been completed.

New Business Starts

70

Claimant Count

505

People (6 employees)

% PDRs completed on time

-

*data still being collated at the time the report was written

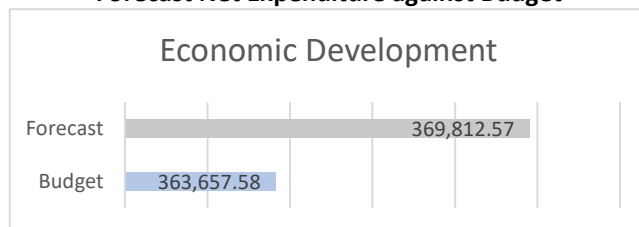
Ave. days absent through sickness

0.9 days

8 days below target

Finance

Forecast Net Expenditure against Budget



Internal Audit

No outstanding Internal Audit requirements.

Contract Management

No ongoing contracts (some contracts for works, procured in compliance with Contract Procedure Rules).

Risk Management

No entries in Risk Register monitored by Economic Development

Climate Emergency Strategic Plan

- The draft **South Craven Walking and Cycling Plan** has developed through NYCC and Bradford to improve walking and cycling links to Airedale Hospital from South Craven and Silsden. Plan to be further developed to allow for potential bids to fund the schemes
 - The bid to the Active Travel Fund to complete the missing canal tow path section was unsuccessful (**Kildwick to Silsden**).
 - **The Transforming Cities Fund** scheme to improve walking and cycling accessibility to Skipton Station is entering the final design phases including cost assessments. Galliford Try have been procured as the main contractor.
- Heritage Action Zone** project to improve the pedestrian accessibility in Skipton with works to Victoria Square, Victoria Street and Hallam's Yard is underway, work is due to be completed next quarter

● **Community Renewal Fund** funded feasibility studies to assess the potential to establish anaerobic digestion facilities in Skipton and Settle, and to understand the potential to develop large scale water source heat pump using the Leeds Liverpool Canal to provide district heating for new developments is being procured.

Financial Management - Quarter One Performance Summary

Most actions and indicators are on track despite increased demands from the covid-19 recovery programme. In particular, the Council has been successful in setting out a balanced budget despite the challenges of Covid-19 and impending Local Government Reorganisation, however a national shortage of audit resource means that the sign-off of accounts has again been delayed. Accounts are now unlikely to be fully audited and signed off until mid-2022. Payment of invoices has continued to deteriorate slightly. Despite a slight improvement the percentage of payments following an official order continues to be well below target. Additional resources have been allocated to address these issues; improvement should show in Q1 2022/23.

Council Plan Progress

- The Council's **financial plans remain robust**. A 2021/22 balanced budget has been agreed pending audit.
- The Council **continues to explore and exploit opportunities presented by grant funding and devolution**. A range of grants have been taken up. CDC jointly commissioned KPMG to explore devolution options.
- The team continues to support Members and Officers to understand the **financial impact of decision-making**.
- The team has promoted **understanding of the balance of risk and award**, however a recent Internal Audit report has identified some weaknesses in our Risk Management processes; an improvement plan in in place.

Service Performance

% Invoices paid within 30 days

93.5%

● 1.5%pts below target ↓ 1%pt below Q3 21/22

% payments with an official order

17%

33%pts below target ↑ 2%pts increase on Q3 21/22

People (11 employees)

% PDRs completed on time

-

*data still being collated at the time the report was written

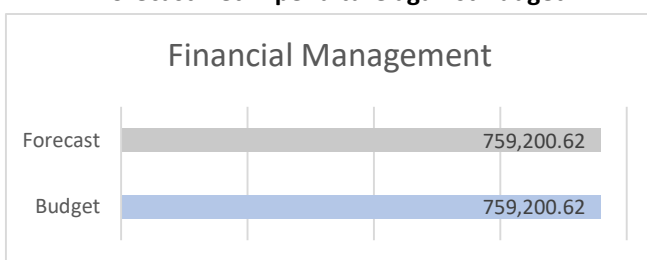
Ave. days absent through sickness

0.9 days

8 days below target

Finance

Forecast Net Expenditure against Budget



Internal Audit

5 outstanding Internal Audit recommendations relating to Risk Management. Target date for completion of these actions is May 2022.

Contract Management

10 contracts over £10k, total value £195k p.a. All contracts have monitoring arrangements in place and were procured within Contract Procedure Rules.

Risk Management

17 risks on the risk register are monitored by Financial Management. 3 of these are Corporate Risks. 2 risks are rated 'Amber' (Insurance, and Payroll Capacity). Plans are in place to reduce exposure to these risks.

Climate Emergency Strategic Plan

- **On Track – Low Carbon Procurement** – A question on supplier action to reduce Carbon is included in the Council's revised procurement policies. The Council is engaged in a regional LEP exercise to improve sustainable procurement.
- **Not started – Low Carbon Investments** – This will now not take place ahead of LGR.

Housing Needs Services - Quarter One Performance Summary

Council Plan Progress

A bid has just been made to the Governments Rough Sleeping Initiative, which if successful will fund our existing rough sleeper services from 1st April 2022 - 31st March 2025. We expect a decision in May 2022. We have updated our Rough Sleeper project plan and the majority of actions are around working with partners to improve services to prevent and tackle homelessness.

Service Performance

No. Supported at Pinder House this quarter

13 (99% capacity used)

↓ 1 fewer than prev. Q ↑ 4 up on Q4 20/21

No. supported through Supported Lettings

9

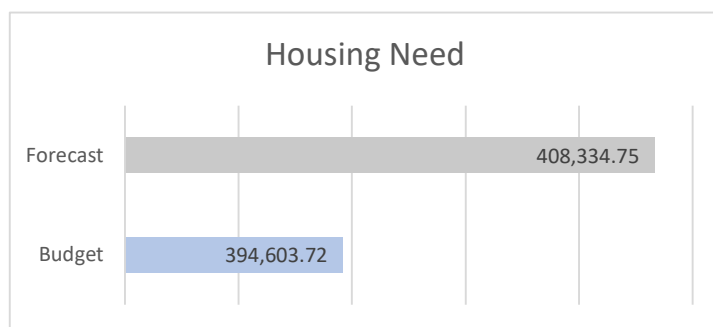
↓ 1 fewer than prev. Q ↑ 2 up on Q3 2020/21

People

Contracted services – no staff managed directly.

Finance

Forecast Net Expenditure against Budget



Internal Audit

No specific requirements.

Contract Management

4 contracts over £10k, total value £337k p.a. All contracts have monitoring arrangements in place and were procured within Contract Procedure Rules.

Risk Management

No specific risks identified in the Risk Register.

Climate Emergency Strategic Plan

- The joint 'LAD2' and 'LAD3' Greener Homes bids with Better Homes Yorkshire were successful and our Better Homes Yorkshire partners are progressing with the promotion and delivery of the bid. This provides further insulation and energy efficiency retrofit to residents on low incomes. Work is ongoing to upgrade 28 homes and flats in Skipton, Burton-in-Lonsdale, Clapham and Horton-in Ribblesdale. Each property will have solar panels installed and 6 homes had an air source heat pump installed, replacing their solid fuel heating and immersion systems with low carbon alternatives. The aim work improved the properties by at least one EPC (energy performance certificate) band which will help reduce the impact of rising energy prices while cutting carbon emissions by 30 tonnes.

Parking Services - Quarter One Performance Summary

Permit income continues to be relatively low as a result of continued home/flexible working and we expect this to remain the case in the short-term, though income has increased slightly this quarter.

Pay and Display card payments maintain a relative even split with cash. Note that over 50% of payments were made by card for the first time, this quarter. We have entered into a contract with PodPoint for the installation of our next 4 village EV charging points; groundworks are now in place and the units are awaiting installation. We are assessing options for the following 3 further village sites.

Council Plan Progress

- Our EV charging point installation supports the Council Plan action 'Enabling the use of Electric Transport in Craven.

Service Performance

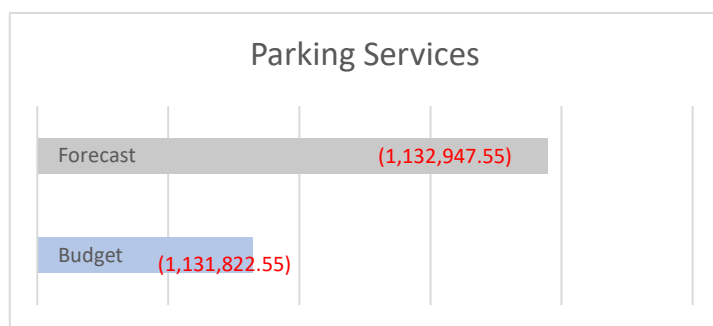
Pay & Display Income £306,327 ↓ £55,020 down on Q3 2021 ↑ £174,670 up on Q4 20/21	Permit Income £11,353 ↓ £8,044 down on Q2 2021/22
Faults Raised 12 ↓ 1 fewer than Q4 2022	% Payments made by Card vs Cash 50.8% (Q1 2022)

People

No directly employed staff (enforcement is via shared service contract)

Finance

Forecast Net Income against Budget



Internal Audit

No outstanding recommendations.

Contract Management

Enforcement services delivered via a significant shared service contract with Harrogate Borough Council.
3 other contracts in place, either via framework or open competitive tender.

Risk Management

No specific risks on the Council's Risk Registers

Climate Emergency Strategic Plan

- Craven District Council and the Yorkshire Dales National Park Authority are in the process of completing a public Electric Vehicle Charging Network that will ensure access to at least 2 public sockets in every town, larger village and major tourist destination in the District. This should be completed later this year, there are currently EVCP live and available across 11 locations (Skipton - High Street and Coach Street, Settle, Malham, Clapham, Horton in Ribblesdale, Kettlewell, Grassington, Linton, Stainforth, Buckden) and installation in progress at 4 more sites (Ingleton, Bentham, Crosshills, Gargrave). Funding is being explored for a further 4 areas.

Planning - Quarter One Performance Summary

Recent performance has improved due to the appointment of three contract planners, and the hard work of existing staff, to bring down the backlog. All of our timescale KPIs are now above target. We continue to work to improve the service, include working towards reducing the cost of the service by making permanent appointments to reduce the current reliance on contract staff.

Council Plan Progress

- The **Local Plan** was successfully adopted. We have started preparing for the next iteration, with a review to be completed by 2025. We are working on Supplementary Planning Documents and Monitoring Papers which support the Local Plan and its implementation.

Service Performance

Major applications processed within timescale

100%

- 23%pts above target
(5 of 5 applications determined within timescale)

Minor applications processed within timescale

67%

- 2%pts above target
(38 of 52 applications determined within timescale)

Other applications processed within timescale

80%

- target met
(82 of 102 applications determined within timescale)

People (24 employees)

% PDRs completed on time

4.5%

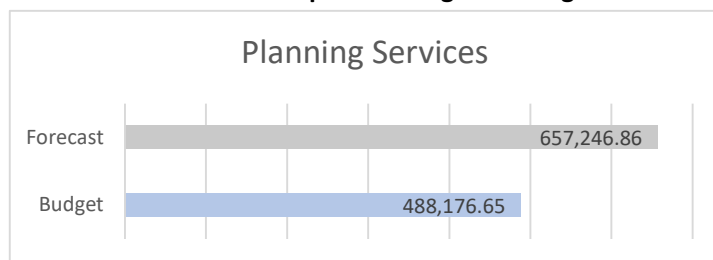
Ave. days absent through sickness

2.7 days

- 5.8 days below target

Finance

Forecast Net Expenditure against Budget



Internal Audit

No outstanding Internal Audit recommendations.

Contract Management

No current contracts on the Contract Register.

Risk Management

3 risks on the Risk Register are owned by Planning. 1 risk is currently rated **Amber** (Performance below Government targets). An appropriate plan is in place to address this.

Climate Emergency Strategic Plan

- Work continues on the Supplementary Planning Documents (SPDs) which each include sections to explain the relationship between the Craven Local Plan, the National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) and the Craven Climate Emergency Strategic Plan (CESP). They also explain that the CESP reinforces the existing policies of the local plan which address climate change and carbon reduction measures and support the 'parent' policies for each SPD. The Good Design SPD and Rural Workers' Dwellings SPD have both been recently approved in a Policy Committee meeting in June by Council Members for their adoption in October 2022. The second drafts of both the

Green Infrastructure & Biodiversity SPD and the Flood Risk & Water Management SPD will go out to public consultation next quarter, and the responses will be reviewed by the team thereafter as part of the preparation for the adoption versions of these SPDs.

Revenues and Benefits – Quarter One Performance Summary

As we continue to be heavily involved in government initiatives to assist with the cost of living crisis – Energy Rebate and Household Support – we have suffered the effects of an extremely busy first quarter, resulting in a backlog of around 4-5 weeks work. This has inevitably had an impact on performance. We are trying to recruit to vacant posts and to source additional agency support and expect to be able to improve the position over the next few months. We have paid out over 18000 energy rebates and assisted in the provision of supermarket vouchers to up to 1800 lower income households in Craven.

Council Plan Progress

No specific council plan actions

Service Performance

Time to process Change of Circumstances

5 days

● 2 days below target ↑ 0.3 days increase from Q4 21/22

Time to process new claims

31.8 days

● 9.8 days above target ↑ 3.1 increase on Q4 2022 and ↑ 2.6 increase from Q1 2021

No. Council Tax Support Claims

2616

↑ 144 more claims than Q4 21/22

Tax and Rates collected

29.2% of Council Tax collected

29.5% of Non-Domestic Rates collected

People (12 employees)

% PDRs completed on time

-

*data still being collated at the time the report was written

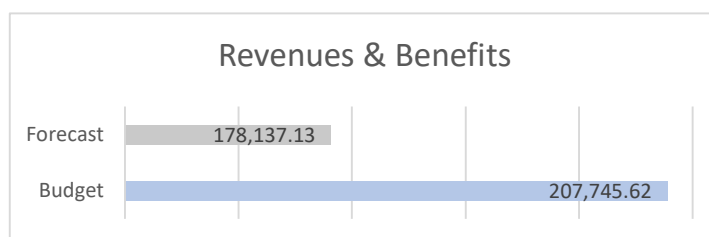
Ave. days absent through sickness

0.6 days

● 8 days below target

Finance

Forecast Net Expenditure against Budget



Internal Audit

No outstanding Internal Audit recommendations.

Contract Management

No external contracts over £10k.

Risk Management

4 risks on the risk register are monitored by Revenues and Benefits. All 4 risks have appropriate mitigation in place.

Climate Emergency Strategic Plan

No specific actions in the Climate Emergency Strategic Plan.

Waste Management - Quarter One Performance Summary

Waste Management: We have seen a substantial reduction of 7.4% in residual waste from Q1 2021 (123.97kgs) to this quarter due to many residents no longer working from home, however it is still running at 14.6kg above target. Waste Recycled has improved by 2.5%.

Cleaner Neighbourhoods: The number of dog fouling and littering incidents remains low. The number of fly-tipping incidents is still slightly higher but has reduced significantly than Q4. PDR's are due in Q3

Council Plan Progress

- We have made slight progress towards achieving a **50% recycling rate**.
- Although funding has been agreed to recruit a dedicated Waste Education Officer to deliver our **Waste Education Programme** we have been unable to recruit. However, some additional administrative support has been brought in, this has given existing staff some capacity to undertake some of the waste education work.

Service Performance

Residual waste – average volume per household

114.80kg

● 14.6kg above target ↑ 2.9 kg increase on Q4

% Waste recycled

41.80%

● 8.2 %pts below target ↑ 2.5%pts increase on Q4

Fly Tipping Incidents

12

● 2 above target ↓ 19 fewer than Q4 21/22

Littering Incidents

2

↓ 11 fewer than Q1 21/22

Dog Fouling Incidents

1

↓ 25 fewer than Q4 21/22

People (55 employees)

% PDRs completed on time

-

*data still being collated at the time the report was written

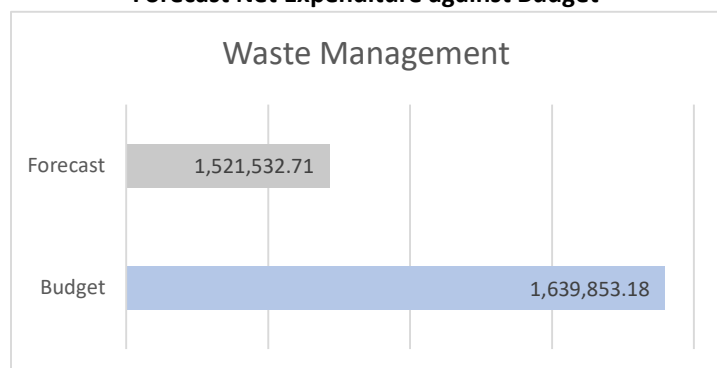
Ave. days absent through sickness

2.79 days

5.8 below target

Finance

Forecast Net Expenditure against Budget



Internal Audit

No outstanding Internal Audit recommendations.

Contract Management

7 contracts over £10k, total value £1.03m p.a. All contracts have monitoring arrangements in place and were procured within Contract Procedure Rules. Contracts for fuel and vehicle spares have **expired**; a new procurement exercise is **overdue**

Risk Management

6 risks on the Risk Register are owned by Waste Management. All risks currently have appropriate mitigation.

Climate Emergency Strategic Plan

The 3 actions (● Route Optimisation, ● Electric Components and ● Smaller Compaction Vehicles) are in place to improve the fuel efficiency of the Waste Management fleet are on track. ● We have been unable to recruit a member of staff to co-ordinate a Waste Management Education Programme, but some educational work is underway using existing staff resources.

Central Services – Key Performance Indicators

Assets & Commercial Services	
People (16 employees)	
% PDRs completed on time - *data still being collated at the time the report was written	Ave. days absent through sickness 2.9 days 5.6 days below target
Finance	
Forecast Net Expenditure against Budget Forecast expenditure is £1,659 above budget	

Business Support Services	
People (8 employees)	
% PDRs completed on time - *data still being collated at the time the report was written	Ave. days absent through sickness 0.4 days 8 days below target
Finance	
Forecast Net Expenditure against Budget Forecast expenditure is as budgeted	

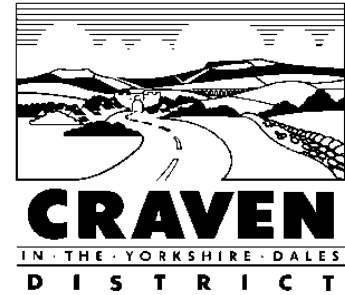
Legal Services	
People (2 employees)	
% PDRs completed on time - *data still being collated at the time the report was written	Ave. days absent through sickness -
Finance	
Forecast Net Expenditure against Budget Forecast expenditure is £43,694 below budget	

Human Resources	
People (2 employees)	
% PDRs completed on time 100% on target	Ave. days absent through sickness 12.5 days 4 days above target
Finance	
Forecast Net Expenditure against Budget Forecast expenditure is £10,255 over budget	

Policy Committee – September 2022

Craven Community Investment Fund

Report of the Chief Executive



Lead Member – Leader of Council - Councillor Foster

Ward(s) affected: All

1. Purpose of Report

This report seeks Members' approval to establish an endowment fund that will provide grants for Craven's communities in perpetuity.

2. Recommendations – Members are recommended to:

- 2.1 Agree to establish an endowment fund to support Craven's communities and to recommend full Council to:
- 2.2 Invest £850,000 from an appropriate reserve, to be determined by the Chief Finance Officer in consultation with the Lead Member for Finance, to make the initial investment into the endowment fund. In addition, allocate £2500 set up costs to be paid to the Two Ridings Community Foundation.
- 2.3 Appoint the Two Ridings Community Foundation as the fund managers subject to a satisfactory due diligence report to be agreed with the CFO and CE in consultation with the Leader and Lead member for finance.
- 2.4 Authorise the Chief Executive to enter into a funding agreement with the Two Ridings Community Foundation, subject to 2.3 above and s24 Direction approval.

3. Background

- 3.1 This report proposes to create an endowment match fund to provide additional funding for the benefit of communities in Craven in perpetuity. As a restricted fund the area of the fund (Craven) would be enshrined in law and cannot be affected by LGR. The "Craven Community Investment Fund" will provide community grants to support the voluntary sector and communities of Craven on an ongoing basis funded by the return generated from the investment.

AGENDA ITEM 8

- 3.2 This approach has been carried out in recent years by Scarborough Borough Council, Selby District Council and Harrogate Borough Council, as well as North Yorkshire County Council with the Two Ridings Community Foundation. Learning from the experience of the local authorities in North Yorkshire, we are proposing to establish the fund as set out in this report.
- 3.3 The Craven Community Investment Fund would be designed to complement and supplement other activities with a focus on improving health and wellbeing and addressing health inequalities in Craven by focusing on funding projects that address the wider determinant of health; it is not designed to substitute the activities of the North Yorkshire Council or parish councils.
- 3.4 Wider determinants, also known as social determinants, are a diverse range of social, economic and environmental factors which impact on people's health. They determine the extent to which different individuals have the physical, social and personal resources to identify and achieve goals, meet their needs and deal with changes to their circumstances. The Marmot review, published in 2010 and reviewed again 10 years on in 2020, raised the profile of wider determinants of health by emphasising the strong and persistent link between social inequalities and disparities in health outcomes. Addressing the wider determinants of health has a key role to play in reducing health inequalities. More information be found at <https://fingertips.phe.org.uk/profile/wider-determinants>
- 3.4 Examples of similar endowment match funds arranged by local authorities in North Yorkshire can be found in Appendix 1
- 3.5 Section 24 approval to set up the fund would be required from NYCC.

4 About Two Ridings Community Foundation

- 4.1 The main community fund management organisation in North Yorkshire is the Two Ridings Community Foundation (TRCF)
- 4.2 Established in 2000 TRCF is a Charitable Incorporated Organisation (registration number 1166471) that covers the whole of North and East Yorkshire and inspires local giving across the region. TRCF is a quality accredited member of UK Community Foundations (UKCF), a national network of 47 community foundations.
- 4.3 Community Foundations provide a vehicle for local philanthropy, enabling individuals, families, trusts, and businesses to make targeted grant funding for specific purposes within a geographically defined area. The TRCF operate two types of funds:

AGENDA ITEM 8

- (1) Endowed Fund – a large capital sum from which only the income generated is spent, a fund of £850k could yield of approximately £30k of grants per year in perpetuity
 - (2) Revenue Fund – set up to deal with money donated to be used over a shorter time period
- 4.4 TRCF regularly achieves a return of 5% on their investments and this in return forms the basis of the calculations of funding requirements later in the report. The Foundation manages endowments on a total return basis. (Total return is the combination of income and capital growth of the investment). This enables greater flexibility in managing funds and deciding the amounts available for grant making while protecting the real long term value of the endowment fund. The percentage to draw down is reviewed and determined by their Investment Committee each year. They manage endowment funds as investments in perpetuity and therefore take a long-term approach. This enables them to maintain a sustainable draw down % to provide a consistent income stream for grant making each year, including through times of global challenge and market volatility.
- 4.5 TRCF has proven expertise in grant making and have helped 60 + donors set up funds to invest in their community. Donors include businesses, individuals, public sector, and other charitable funders. Since their inception in 2000 TRCF have distributed £15 million across communities in North Yorkshire, York and the East Riding/Hull area, benefitting thousands of people each year. In 2021 they gave £3million in grants to over 500 groups improving the lives of over a quarter of a million people. A copy of their impact report can be found online at <https://www.tworidingscf.org.uk/impact-report-your-support-our-impact-2020-21/>
- 4.6 The role of a Community Foundation is to manage giving and grant making in a tax efficient effective manner whilst developing strong links in a community. Community Foundations are recognised by the Charity Commission as a valid means of distributing grant funding. TRCF enables those with greater wealth to be aware of local issues and show the difference they could make through either setting up their own fund or donating into a fund.
- 4.7 Therefore as well as the potential investment from Craven District Council, TRCF would also be working to grow the fund by seeking investment from other donors. TRCF have strong and long-standing relationships with national and regional funders who trust the organisation because of their links to the area.
- 4.8 The TRCF have undergone a number of due diligence processes including when Harrogate and Selby established endowment funds.
- 5. Proposed Characteristics and Priorities of a Craven Fund**

AGENDA ITEM 8

5.1 The suggested purpose of the fund is to address the wider determinants of health in order to improve physical and mental health outcomes, promote health and wellbeing, and reduce health inequalities across the Craven population.

5.2 The proposed characteristics of the Craven community investment fund are:

- A sustainable fund with grants made from using the interest generated on the fund
- Match funding sought from other potential donors
- Provide a source of funding that can be easily accessed by local voluntary and community sector organisations to help meet the needs of their beneficiaries
- Not provide support for individuals
- Not support precept raising authorities
- To award grants which may range between from £500 to £2500, but this would be determined by the local panel.

6. Funding Sources

6.1 For a Craven Investment Fund to work an initial investment from Craven District Council would need to be made in order to generate enough interest to provide a grant pot. The current Craven District Council Ward Member Grant scheme provides £30,000 pa in grants. Based on a 5% return, and taking into account costs, an investment of £850,000 would be needed to provide £30,000 pa in perpetuity for Craven.

6.2 Two Ridings Foundation have links with further donors/funders (both local and national) and identify other additional donations/ philanthropic giving to help grow the pot through match funding opportunities that would be agreed with CDC.

In a match funding scheme TRCF would identify private match donor opportunities, carry out due diligence on suitability, develop funding agreements and manage the contributions in line with the fund governance. Under this arrangement matched funds would be transferred to other named funds within the overall 'umbrella' of the Craven Community Investment Fund programme. A representative from the donor's organisation/family may be invited to be a panel member for the Craven Community Investment fund Grants Panel.

6.3 All potential donors would be run past CDC, or successor authority in case of concerns re reputation.

6.4 Craven District Council is a member of the Bradford District and Craven Health Care Partnership. Over the last few years, the importance of partnership working has grown significantly looking to increase the sharing of resources and look at a broader

AGENDA ITEM 8

perspective for improvements to health and wellbeing. There is now a greater focus on the wider determinants of health and the crucial role communities and local people play which in turn relies on a sustainable, and resilient voluntary/community sector.

6.6 The Council would enter into a funding agreement with TRCF on the transfer of any funding as would any other potential third-party donors.

6.7 An example of how an endowment fund works is given in Appendix 2

7. Fund Operating Arrangements and Governance

7.1 Decision Making Processes

7.1.1 The Two Ridings Community Foundation uses a grant giving model based on participatory grant making which devolves the decision making so that decisions can be made collectively locally, involving people with lived experience as well as practiced and professional experience.

7.1.2 Two Ridings have flexibility and systems to offer small and larger grants – smaller grants can be turned round in circa 4 weeks with larger grants going to a Craven Panel for decisions potentially twice in the financial year. TRCF would carry out all recruitment and induction of the grants panel – with Craven District involvement – e.g. councillors, local VCSE representatives, health representatives

- Guidelines for distributing the income generated by the fund would be worked up and agreed around the main themes of addressing health inequalities and improving health and well-being for residents in Craven.
- The fund would be promoted widely through social media, website, press and other channels both via TRCF and CDC
- All applications go through Two Ridings due diligence and assessment process. TRCF also channel unsuitable applications to other funds they hold if appropriate.
- TRCF also hold workshops to support applicants – bringing in expertise and other funders e.g., Community First Yorkshire, National Lottery.
- TRCF also will arrange Celebration event and produce annual impact report.

7.2 Contribution to Two Ridings Costs

7.2.1 TRCF receive payments for managing funds which is their primary source of income (not grants). For endowment funds as is being proposed here, depending on the size of the fund they charge between 1.75% and 1.25% of the total fund per annum.

AGENDA ITEM 8

- 7.2.2 Annual fees cover a contribution to Two Ridings operating costs* including fund management, marketing, support to applicant organisations, grant programme management and administration and all follow up payments etc. (*excludes third party fees for any online donations and investment manager fees)
- 7.2.3 TRCF charge a set up/one off fee for the work to set up the fund – agreeing priorities, guidelines, establishing the panel, communications. This is c £2,500

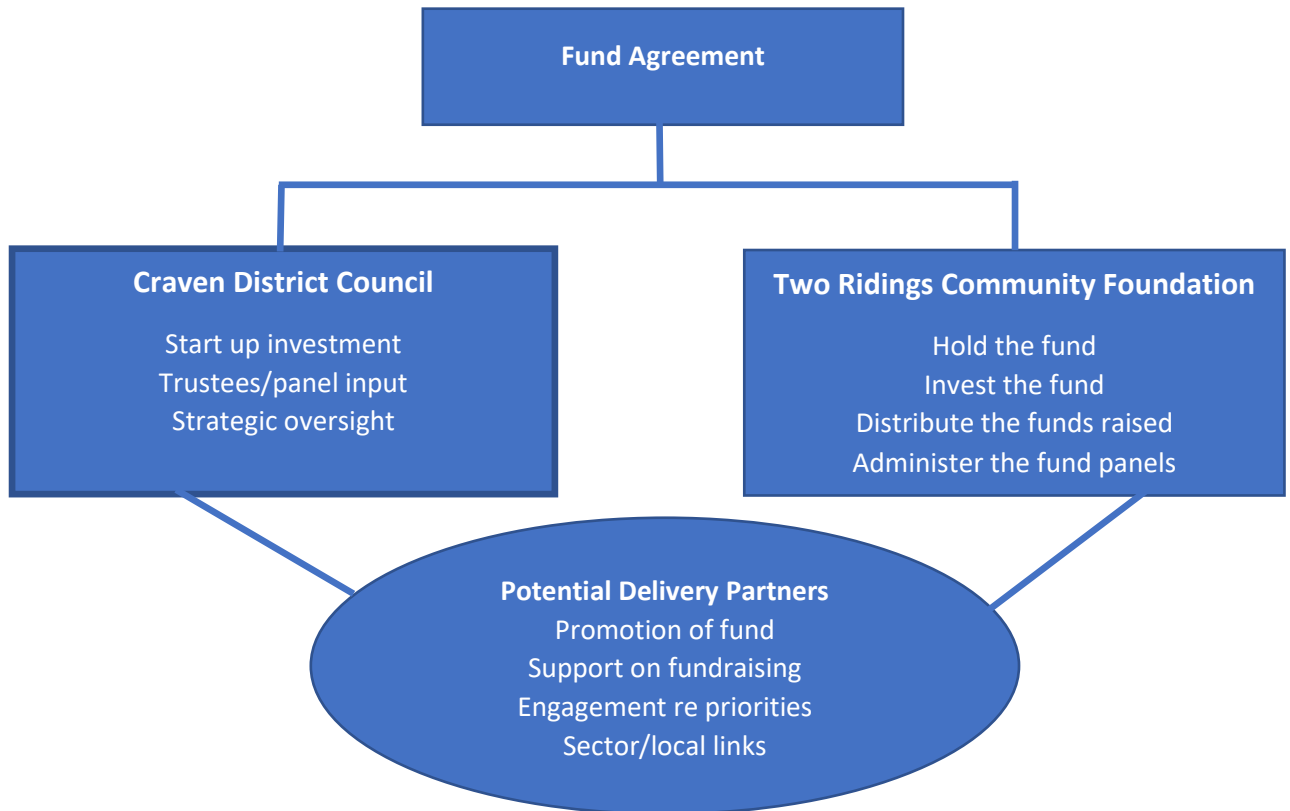
7.3 Governance

- 7.3.1 Due diligence would be carried out on all potential donors by TRCF with CDC involvement. Donors cannot take out funds once donated to Two Ridings. The funds would remain with Two Ridings for the Craven geographical area in perpetuity and will be unaffected by LGR. The fund priorities will always reflect the needs in the Craven area. There is full transparency on funds and grants made via Two Ridings – their audited accounts show fund balances, and they publish details of all grants made. TRCF are on the charity commission register of charities and a copy of their accounts can be found here: [Accounts and annual returns, TWO RIDINGS COMMUNITY FOUNDATION - 1166471, Register of Charities - The Charity Commission](#)
- 7.3.2 In May 2021 TRCF went through external Quality Accreditation which covers a wide range of issues such as governance, investments, financial management etc. They passed with good scores across the whole range of our activity and a copy of the report can be found in Appendix 3
- 7.3.3 TRCF were also subject to a major due diligence assessment when setting up the £2m endowment fund for Selby District Council.

7.4 Fund Operating Arrangements

The diagram below shows how the fund would operate. The Council would enter into a partnership agreement with TRCF on the transfer of any funding as would any other potential donors.

AGENDA ITEM 8



The fund would be governed and operated in an open and transparent way to ensure fair distribution of grants across the district to meet agreed local priorities. Contributors to the fund will be assured that their contributions are invested appropriately and ethically whilst ensuring maximum return on investment to benefit the Craven district. There will be local representation at the grants panel (including member representation) to ensure there is local ownership.

Internally within the council developments of the Fund will be reported to the Council's Leadership Team and regular reporting regime established with the Council's Audit Committee.

8. Implications

Financial Implications

- 8.1 The £850,000 investment into the endowment fund would be funded from the council's earmarked reserves. There is sufficient funding available however the actual draw down of the appropriate reserve(s) monies would need to be determined at a later date'

AGENDA ITEM 8

- 8.2 Once the investment has been made it will not be able to be returned as it will be locked into the community foundation
- 8.3 The estimated medium term returns on the endowment fund are around 5%, and fees deducted as outlines in paragraph 7.2, above

9. Legal Implications

The Council will be required to enter into funding agreement (and potentially other documentation) with TRCF. This documentation will need to be reviewed by legal before completion. It may be possible for this to be done inhouse however depending upon the nature of the document some external advice may be required with an estimated cost of £2,000.

10. Contributions to Corporate Priorities

The proposals in this report support the Council priorities: Resilient Communities Supporting the Wellbeing of Our Communities

11. Impact on the declared Climate Emergency

It is proposed that the Craven Community Investment Fund will explicitly support communities tackle and mitigate against climate change.

12 Risk Management

- 12.1 The Two Ridings Community Foundation have considerable experience of managing funds to support communities since 2000. The key risks are that the decision making is not transparent, and that the investment management of the endowment fund leads to a reduced fund. A due diligence process is currently being undertaken but recent exercises on behalf of Selby and Harrogate have shown that the TRCF have the appropriate mechanisms in place.

13 Chief Finance Officer (s151 Officer) Statement

An investment of around £850,000 would be required to generate a net return in the region of £30,000 pa for the fund. The net return would be after fund management fees have been deducted. The only available funding source for the investment would be from the Council's earmarked reserves, of which there is sufficient. There would also be one-off set up costs of £2,500.

14 Monitoring Officer Statement

AGENDA ITEM 8

Under the terms of the Direction issued under s24 Local Government and Public Involvement in Health Act 2007 entering into any non-capital contact under which consideration exceeds £100,000 where the period of the contract exceeds beyond 1 April 2023 or if under the terms of the contract the period may be extended beyond that date requires the approval of North Yorkshire County Council executive.

Subject to s24 Direction approval the proposals are within the Council's powers.

15 Equality Impact Analysis

An Equality Impact Assessment will be carried out if the Craven Fund is given approval to be set up.

16. Consultation with Others

Ann Duncan - Harrogate Borough Council
Selby District Council
Bradford District and Craven Health Care Partnership
Two Ridings Community Foundation

17. Background Documents

Selby District Council - Due Diligence Review of Two Ridings Community Foundation (TRCF), October 2021 - Executive Summary
S24 approval

18 Appendices

Appendix 1
Appendix 2
Appendix 3

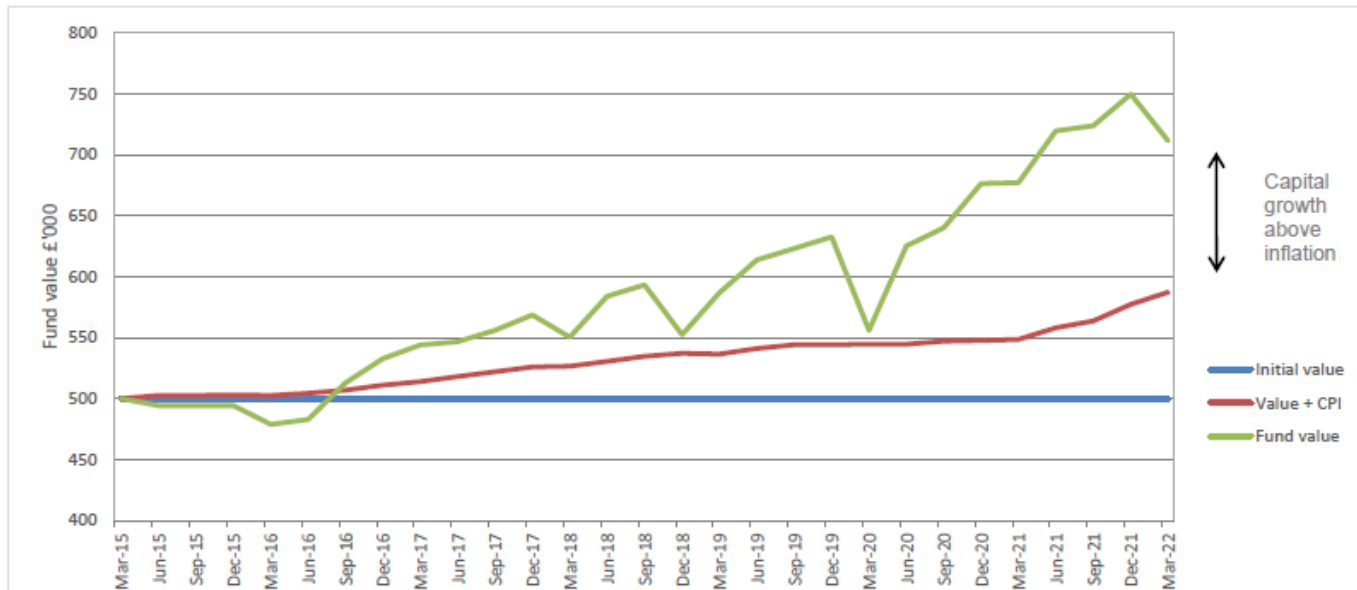
19. Author of the Report

David Smurthwaite, Strategic Manager, Planning and Regeneration
dsmurthwaite@cravencd.gov.uk 01756 706409
Sharon Hudson, Communications, Customer Service and Partnerships Manager
shudson@cravencd.gov.uk 01756 706246

Examples of other Council Endowment Match Funds in North Yorkshire

Council Area	Investment	Grant Size	Priorities
Selby District Council	£2,000,000	Up to £10,000	<p>Health and wellbeing:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Older and vulnerable people to live dignified, productive, and healthy lifestyles. • Children and young people to access and enjoy healthy lifestyles (this could be physical activity, access to the outdoors, improving their mental wellbeing) • Improve mental health and wellbeing <p>Education and Training:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Develop employability skills • Provide volunteering opportunities <p>Environment</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Increased biodiversity • Environmental improvements <p>Community Sector Resilience</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Community spaces requiring funding to stay open
Harrogate Borough Council	£ £622,000 [£200,000 HBC, £355,000 Harry Bolland Trust via HBC, £67,000 new match funding]	£200 - £3000	<p>Priorities for 2022</p> <p>Local groups can apply</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • to run activities and services, • or to cover essential running cost such as utilities, rent, core staff, insurance and so on. <p>Applications are particularly sought from groups who are addressing the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • inequality and hidden poverty, • loneliness and social isolation, • health and wellbeing. <p>Priority will be given to applicants that</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • have a clearly demonstrated financial need, • can evidence demand, • are working with people who need extra support to stay independent and well.
Scarborough Borough Council	£150,000	Up to £2500	<p>Focus is on Coronavirus recovery and building back better. The pandemic has had a significant impact on the mental health and wellbeing of people as well as increasing financial pressures on individuals and families. The fund is prioritising applications from organisations who are providing direct delivery and/or support to people affected by Coronavirus pandemic.</p> <p>Projects should be working towards addressing the following priorities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Good health and wellbeing - Financial hardship and debt

ENDOWMENT FUND - EXAMPLE



Initial Value of Fund March 2015	£500,000
Theoretical Value of Fund increasing with CPI inflation to March 2022	£587,262
Value of Fund at year ending 31 March 2022 *	£711,200
Capital growth above inflation	£123,938
Estimated Income	£121,000

IMPORTANT INFORMATION

* Example based on funds invested in Two Ridings CF investment portfolio and invested in accordance with the Foundation's Investment policy since March 2015. Current investment managers are CCLA and Brown Shipley.

** This example is for information only and does not constitute professional investment advice. The value of investments may fall as well as rise and past performance is not a guarantee of future results.

Note Two Ridings covers its administration costs for all activity via a small percentage from the income pa.

How endowment funds work:

The capital sum is kept in perpetuity.

The income plus some of the capital growth is used to make grants each year.

Within a relatively short time the fund will have distributed more than the initial gift



Quality Assurance 5

Assessment report 2021

Two Ridings Community Foundation

Interviewees	
Chair	James Naylor
Chief executive	Jan Garrill
Programmes manager	Jackie McCafferty
Partnerships manager	Harriet Johnson
Date report completed	15 June 2021
Name of assessor	Becky Nixon
Recommendation	Pass

About this report

This report is split into the following sections:

- An organisational profile giving basic facts about the community foundation.
- A summary of the organisation's current situation, key areas of work and future plans.
- Assessment against the core standards. Each section includes:
 - A statement of which elements of the core standards have been met
 - The community foundation's strengths
 - Any areas of excellent practice
 - Gaps in practice leading to a deferral
 - Development – work that the community foundation has identified is in progress or areas where the assessors have suggestions where the community foundation could undertake further development
 - A rating for each core standard.
- If deferred an outline of what the community foundation needs to do to meet the standard.
- The development plan highlights suggestions for further developments. These may be suggestions made by the assessor or areas where the community foundation has indicated that it already has future plans.

Scoring

Score	Scoring methodology	Numerical mark
Fail	No evidence provided	0
Poor	Evidence is partial or of poor quality	1
Satisfactory	Standard is sufficiently evidenced	2
Good	Evidence demonstrates good practice	3
Excellent	Evidence demonstrates excellent practice	4
Exemplar	Evidence of exceptional practice that can be viewed as sector leading/innovative	5

Organisation profile

Age of foundation	21 years		
Population served	York and North Yorkshire, and Hull and East Riding of Yorkshire from 2011		
Number of trustees	13	FTE staff	9.4

Value of endowment		Value of flow through	
2020/21 (estimate)	£6,042,691	2020/21 (estimate)	£3,526,066
2019/20	£4,925,531	2019/20	£1,579,958
2018/19	£4,720,416	2018/19	£937,453
2017/18	£4,188,491	2017/18	£868,540
Value of grant-making		Number of grants	
2020/21 (estimate)	£2,985,670	2020/21 (estimate)	665
2019/20	£1,253,221	2019/20	565
2018/19	£1,076,448	2018/19	252
2017/18	£1,029,276	2017/18	295
Core costs			
2020/21 (estimate)	£299,406		
2019/20	£266,931		
2018/19	£229,024		
2017/18	£206,169		

Community foundation summary

Two Ridings Community Foundation (TRCF) covers a large geography with very different populations and administrations. They run a range of place-based initiatives according to the needs and relationships across the different areas. Since QA4 the staff team has grown and is working more cohesively together. A new “long term plan” has just been developed that has involved consultation with external stakeholders, and a participatory process involving staff and trustees.

The foundation is involved in leadership development in the sector beyond grant-giving. HEY Confident Futures brings together sector leaders to develop individuals and networks, which in turn can help ensure that the funding that is distributed is used to best effect. Other innovative work includes participatory grant-making projects in York around people with multiple and complex needs, and children and young people in Scarborough.

DEI work has been particularly impressive, starting in 2019 after a UKCF conference and with membership of the DEI Coalition because of the way in which it has been explicitly focused on across all operations of the CF and developed collaboratively across staff and trustees, bringing in external expertise when needed.

In QA4, the priority was increasing flow-through funding, but now TRCF has moved to a position where it is a priority for them to build the endowment for longer-term sustainability, this has included match funding from one local authority, with negotiations taking place with others.

The QA5 submission was well organised, with documents arranged into folders and well-signposted from the application form. Board minutes indicated that trustees wanted to see the QA5 submission documents to ensure ownership of the process.

Core standards

Area one: Strategy, Governance, Definitions and Risk

Core standard 1: A community foundation is an independent charitable philanthropic organisation serving a defined geographical area that builds an endowment to meet needs in local communities with evidence of philanthropy based business and financial models.

The community foundation has met the following elements of the core standard:

- The organisation defines itself as a "community foundation" with charitable objectives and a defined geographical area.
- There are regular reviews of the governing documents and the appropriateness of activities to community foundation objects.
- The community foundation has the power to collect, build and invest endowment and other donor funds and to make grants.
- The community foundation and its board meet Charity Commission and companies regulations and guidance where relevant, including with regards to the public benefit test.

Strengths

- There have been regular reviews of the governing document with changes of structure and geographical area with a major change just before QA4 when TRCF had recently become a CIO. Since then, there has been a review of the constitution in preparation for a potential merger, looking at differences between the two organisations, although in the end the merger was decided against. The governing document is referred to in relation to trustee recruitment, and trustees get a copy of it during induction.
- The annual report contains a good mix of information about TRCF's activities against its aims, future priorities, legal and administrative frameworks within which it operates, and financial information.

Overall score and assessment:

3 - Good – evidence demonstrates good practice

Core standard 2: A community foundation has a broad-based board that follows and works towards good practice in charity governance.

The community foundation has met the following elements of the core standard:

- There is regular board self-assessment to ensure that trustees understand their individual responsibilities and strategic role and development needs in the context of their collective contribution to the community foundation.
- The community foundation board articulates a clear organisational direction of travel to staff and the community, based on the principles of philanthropy.
- The Board demonstrates leadership, and subcommittees and CEO, work well together and with the staff and volunteer team.
- The Board is of an appropriate size and is compiled of eligible and legally appointed trustees with a sufficient range of skills.
- The community foundation has a method of trustee appointment which is transparent and underpins the ability to operate in the interests of the community as a whole.
- The community foundation actively reaches out to a diverse range of community interests and sectors, donors and people aware of community needs to build its board.

Strengths

- Board minutes from 2019 show discussion in the governance committee of recruitment to skills gaps as well as recruitment of lay members for the grants committee. Three new trustees were recruited last year that included word of mouth and advertisement through LinkedIn and Reach. The chair identified that board members have a range of professional skills as well as knowledge of communities across the area they serve.
- Sub-committees all have terms of reference, and there is a report from each of the sub-committees at board meetings. The website provides biographies of many trustees, and also identifies their links with sub-committees of the board.

Exemplars

- The board has undertaken a particularly comprehensive analysis of skills and performance and an opportunity for trustees to feed in about their experience of being a trustee and the performance of the board. A presentation was delivered in April 2021 about findings. It identifies some skills gaps including HR, media, and legal. Next steps include a trustee recruitment task group, finding a recruitment partner, developing role profiles to increase diversity of the board, working towards recruitment in December 2021.

Suggested developments

- In the questionnaire, only 46% of trustees agreed that they regularly reviewed the performance of the board and individual trustees. There were also some comments in the board survey about interaction with staff, and newer trustees recruited during Covid expressed that they would have liked more of an induction. The chair thought

that some of these comments may have been because of new trustees and the current situation with meetings online, this should be reviewed to identify any actions necessary.

- Board diversity was identified as an issue in QA4, particularly around ethnic diversity. The organisation itself and the board have done a lot of work around DEI (see core standard 11) that it felt was necessary before undertaking more targeted recruitment but is now planning a recruitment exercise this year, to diversify the board, and a board recruitment policy is being developed, including attracting and retaining trustees who bring more lived experience.

Overall score and assessment:

3 - Good – evidence demonstrates good practice

Core standard 3: A community foundation has a comprehensive strategic 3-year plan, as well as an annual business plan. Relevant structures are in place to ensure corporate effectiveness and resilience, and there is evidence of effective stakeholder engagement and feedback.

The community foundation has met the following elements of the core standard:

- The community foundation has a three-year strategic plan and annually reviewed business plan with clarity on targets and how to deliver them.
- The strategic and business plans demonstrate evidence of stakeholder and beneficiary views being taken into account.
- The board oversees the implementation of the strategic and business plan, alongside performance reviews.
- The community foundation assesses and minimises risk for all aspects of its work.
- There are the appropriate levels of resource and capacity to deliver the strategic and business plans.

Strengths

- Decisions made around staffing recently to make the freelance philanthropy adviser into an employed post, increasing some staff hours and employing a marketing and communications officer have been made to enable the foundation to grow.
- There is a board action log, including a rating of progress of items. There is a RAG review of the plan on a page from February 2020.
- The risk register shows recent review and actions designed to address risk, for example reviewing BAME funding as a result of negative national press. There is a key that identifies how likelihood and impact of risks should be assessed, giving some examples as a guide. Finance committee minutes showed updating of the risk register. Grants committee minutes of September 2020 showed discussion of a

risk register item in relation to volunteer assessors leaving. The risk attached to the items in the long-term plan are set out in the action plan at the end.

Exemplars

- There is a plan in development for 2021-26 taking a highly participative and considered process. A consultation was carried out in November 2020. This includes surveying stakeholders and asking what three words they'd use to describe TRCF now, and what three words would describe how they would like TRCF to be in the future. There was also a focus group, and an artist was involved in drawing pictures to bring the process to life and with the idea of making concepts more accessible to a wider range of people. There was then detailed consultation between staff and trustees, this was partly done on Jamboards, submitted with the assessment, but also in two meetings. The CEO highlighted how the rest of the team was much more involved in developing the plan this time than for the last one. The plan sets out a priority of increasing the endowment both for grant-making and increasing organisational sustainability, as TRCF identifies that they are currently heavily reliant on flow-through funding which can be difficult to predict. Consequently, a steady growth of flow through is planned. There are four pillars to the plan: placing people at the heart of what we do; inspiring investment into North and East Yorkshire; transforming communities through grant-making; and contributing to positive change in our communities. Each of these has objectives and an ultimate goal, deliverables, and an action plan.

Overall score and assessment:

4 - Excellent - evidence demonstrates excellent practice

Core standard 4: A community foundation complies with relevant legislation and codes of practice, adopts good employment practices and embraces equality and diversity in all aspects of its work. It has an agreed set of key documents, policies and procedures that are reviewed on a regular basis.

The community foundation has met the following elements of the core standard:

- The community foundation has a regular cycle of policy and procedure reviews.
- The community foundation complies with relevant employment legislation and codes of practice and reflective of the community foundation operations.
- The community foundation adopts good employment practices including staff support and development.
- The community foundation has a method of staff appointment that is fair and seeks to ensure that the staff team is representative of the community.

- The community foundation has a lead executive and experienced and qualified staff and volunteers to fulfil duties.
- The community foundation prioritises equity, promotes an inclusive culture and seeks diversity in all aspects of its work.

Strengths

- There is a policy review spreadsheet that sets out all the policies and procedures, who they are reviewed by and who ratified by (at trustee level). A policy delegation schedule was distributed to the board before the meeting in March 2021 setting out the level of review and ratification. Policies and procedures submitted were comprehensive and well-thought out, containing a mix of rationale and practical detail. Staff capacity was increased last year to give more time to concentrate on operational management of TRCF.
- Breathe HR is used to store staff information and policies and procedures, which staff need to confirm online that they have read.
- Various activities have been undertaken to provide staff support and development. A new staff appraisal system has been introduced with an increased training and development budget. Copies of guidance for managers and team members to complete this was seen, as well as a completed copy of a performance review form for the CEO. This encourages staff to identify their contribution towards organisational objectives as well as setting priorities for the future and identifying their own development. Staff undertook a Lumina Spark process with an external consultant last year, which helped to understand differences between team members and how to get the best from people.
- A staff wellbeing survey was distributed last year, and board minutes also mention staff undertaking a workstation assessment at home and a check of home working equipment.
- The complaints policy is on the website, is easy to find and includes a page of contact information. Minutes indicated that complaints have been regularly discussed by the board.
- There are two policies relating to equity, diversity and inclusion, a DEI policy mostly about staffing, and an equal opportunities policy, which also covers services in more depth. TRCF has considered whether to merge these policies, and has taken soundings from UKCF, and considered whether the DEI policy is over-arching with the equal opportunities policy being more detailed about practice, but this is a decision that will be taken to the board.

Exemplars

- Anti-racism training was completed by staff in 2020 (see also core standard 11). This has been identified as an exemplar because of the thoughtful way in which

TRCF considered what was needed in their situation, and held discussions first through a staff working group rather than just buying in support.

Suggested developments

- There are some policies in development as a result of QA5 including homeworking, anti-harassment, and wellbeing, although a new blended working policy has been developed as a draft to go to finance committee in June 2021. Some items are on hold at the moment because of covid, but target dates for these to be undertaken should be identified.
- TRCF identified that they intend to do some work on the volunteer policy as they are “not approaching volunteering as they would like”. The volunteer policy sets out a framework for involving volunteers and sets out in brief policies and procedures, but it could be reviewed along with other organisational procedures and wider consideration of how volunteers contribute to the aims of TRCF to ensure best practice.

Overall score and assessment:

3 - Good – evidence demonstrates good practice

Area two: Financial and Information Management

Core standard 5: A community foundation has a financial strategy and policies for the investment of funds.

The community foundation has met the following elements of the core standard:

- The community foundation has a financial strategy which addresses the sustainability of the organisation.
- The community foundation has policies for investment of funds and suitable people managing investments.

Strengths

- In QA4 TRCF was focusing on building up flow-through funding to improve sustainability through fees before moving on to building the endowment – they are now in a position to focus more on the endowment looking even further forward. The long-term plan sets out financial forecasts to 2025-26, including pie charts of how the budget will be composed from different sources, such as endowment fees and long-term flow through funding, continuing short term flow through, and development grants.
- There are planned deficits in future budgets to enable growth, with a prediction of returning to a surplus budget by year five with reserves of six months running costs.

TRCF is able to plan deficit budgets to fund growth because of surpluses in previous years providing reserves above the level in their policy (six months). This will be reviewed regularly to keep them on track with balancing spend and growth.

- The investment policy sets out the legal framework within which the requirement for the policy sits. It sets out investment objectives, attitude to risk, capacity for loss, asset allocation, benchmarks, and socially responsible investment.
- The investment committee is chaired by a trustee who runs an investment management company. The committee reported to the board in March 2021 that CCLA and Brown Shipley provided a review of the year's investment performance and both performed well.

Overall score and assessment:

3 - Good – evidence demonstrates good practice

Core standard 6: A community foundation complies with financial reporting requirements and maintains accurate financial records and controls. It makes effective use of IT systems (e.g. Digits 2) for production of key financial management data and reports.

The community foundation has met the following elements of the core standard:

- The community foundation complies with financial reporting requisites including audited reports and accounts.
- The community foundation maintains accurate financial records and controls with regularly reviewed and produced management accounts which are shared with trustees.
- The community foundation effectively manages cash flow with financial forecasting and external audit and internal financial review arrangements accounting for philanthropy/contributions (fees) from endowment.
- The community foundation identifies and manages key financial risks.
- The community foundation has an IT strategy and infrastructure fit for purpose which supports effective operations.

Strengths

- Various minutes showed detailed discussion of financial matters, including management accounts, the reserves policy, and review of year end accounts.
- The finance report has a "key performance dashboard" that sets out funds in development classified into different stages, the endowment fund value showing allocation between investments, grant-making from different programmes, and core operations including budget, media and staffing.
- The investment performance report shows movement of funds along with benchmarks across two CCLA funds and the Brown Shipley portfolio.

- There are objectives involving ICT in the long term plan, including using online project management software, improving the website and identifying digital ways for donors to engage. Board minutes of March 2021 indicated that funding had been received from the Rank Foundation for ICT security.

Overall score and assessment:

3 - Good – evidence demonstrates good practice

Area three: Philanthropy services and donor management

Core standard 7: A community foundation continually seeks philanthropic funding from a broad range of donors to build endowed and flow-through funds and has a business management model based on philanthropy.

The community foundation has met the following elements of the core standard:

- The community foundation can evidence a philanthropy approach with a commitment to building endowment.
- The community foundation trustees are committed to philanthropy and endowment building.
- The community foundation has good knowledge of both community needs and donor capacity in its area with particular attention to new and diverse donor groups.
- The community foundation has sufficient capacity to work towards becoming a conduit for developing and expanding local philanthropy.

Strengths

- Inspiring investment into North and East Yorkshire is one of the four pillars of the long term plan, with objectives being to share inspirational stories, having people trusting TRCF to be the best place for giving in the area, building strong relationships and creating positive impact through ethical investment. The plan sets out in detail activities for the coming year including who is responsible, targets, the timescale and risks and dependencies. Most of the focus over the past year has been on existing donors because of the pandemic, but TRCF is starting to look outwards again.
- The endowment has grown from £2.3m in QA4 to £6m in 2020/21. Grant-making has increased from £449k to £1.3m in 2019/20 and £3m in 2020/21, much of this is from flow-through funding including flood appeals.
- Building the endowment is a priority in the plan to Target agreed in April 2021 to double endowment to £12m by 2025/26 to increase funding for core costs to make the organisation more sustainable. TRCF has gained endowment match funding from North Yorkshire County Council and is in discussion with councils in Harrogate, Scarborough and Selby.

- TRCFs Dragon's Den, previously held in North Yorkshire will now be expanded to include East Yorkshire as well. This will include 150 of the most influential people in the area, with six groups pitching.
- Including philanthropy on the board skills audit was a QA4 development point, and more trustees with this have been recruited in the past few years, so that three board members now hold funds with Two Ridings.

Suggested developments

- Like other community foundations, donor development has been interrupted by Covid, but there are various activities in the long term plan connected with endowment growth, including match funding and increasing outreach to donors and their advisers, so undertaking and monitoring this work will be key to achieving the target of increasing the endowment to £12m by 2025/26. The DEI work that is being undertaken, as well as the place-based approach to evidence about needs (see core standard 9) should be a good basis for reaching out to new and diverse donors.

Overall score and assessment:

3 - Good – evidence demonstrates good practice

Core standard 8: A community foundation can provide a customised service to donors which respects their charitable interests, meets their needs and offers opportunities to involve donors in different ways. There is a robust framework for new donor recruitment and the management of relationships with existing donors.

The community foundation has met the following elements of the core standard:

- The community foundation can provide a good quality customised service to donors which respects their charitable interests and meets their needs
- The community foundation offers opportunities to involve donors in different ways.
- There is a culture and infrastructure for effective donor recruitment and care with particular attention to new and diverse groups of potential donors in the community.

Strengths

- Fund statements were seen that contained information about the movement in investment funds and funds for distribution, with a list of grants awarded, including date, groups and what the funding was for. One report included a case study of a funded group.
- New fund certificates are provided for donors, that set out the amount donated, the contribution to Two Ridings, the geographical area supported, the maximum grant award, and how fund reports will be provided. Fuller fund agreements were seen, confirming that funds are irrevocable.

- Developing a donor care policy was a QA4 action point, and this is now in place. It sets out the different types of funds and the gifts that TRCF can accept, the legal and fiscal context for gifts, including Gift Aid, how grant programmes can operate, and the services that TRCF provides. It also sets out contributions to the foundation's management and operating costs at a different rate for endowment and flow through.
- There is a section on the website with information about tax efficient giving, including a link to HMRC.
- There was positive feedback given to TRCF from donors in response to a personal thank you email. TRCF are in regular contact with donors and ask in letters and emails for feedback, for example there was an email from the CEO to one of the donors asking for feedback on a report - the donor suggested more case studies, and also the breakdown of types of projects by theme, e.g. community cohesion, environmental.
- Staff indicated working closely with donors to develop criteria for funds, and donors are supported where they sit on panels. Seeing is Believing visits are also undertaken. For the Bettys and Taylors Family Fund a theory of change was undertaken for the for funding for projects focusing on cooking for young people. This helped to link what groups were doing with what is important to the donor to tie the interests of the different parties together.

Suggested developments

- There is no formal donor survey at present, with feedback collected informally. With greater staff capacity, TRCF could consider whether more formal mechanisms for collection and analysis of donor and funder views would be helpful in developing services.

Overall score and assessment:

3 - Good – evidence demonstrates good practice

Area four: Grant-making and community participation

Core standard 9: A community foundation has a clear focus on needs and impact analysis to help inform its future direction and operates a broad range of grants that meet identified community needs and demonstrate impact.

The community foundation has met the following elements of the core standard:

- The community foundation engages in community consultation to identify needs and assets locally with particular attention to the diversity of the area.
- The community foundation is developing its approach to, and understanding and dissemination of, impact analysis.

- The community foundation ensures that impact measurement requirements are proportionate to their needs, the size/capacity of the organisation, and the grant objectives.
- The community foundation analyses and evaluates the impact of grant-making to ensure that it is meeting identified need and shares this analysis with partners to shape future planning.

Strengths

- Vital Signs for the Harrogate District was launched in 2017 and contains a mix of information about needs, and case studies of local groups. Vital Signs in draft were seen for Scarborough and Selby covering hidden poverty, health and wellbeing, loneliness and social isolation, and children and young people. The CEO identified that these were used with donors and funders, developing a place-based approach to needs and funding to inform programmes. Information from Local Insights also informs this.
- There is a designed annual review report for 2019/20 that sets out a range of facts and figures about grant-giving, how this was distributed geographically, type of groups supported, and how grants supported the UN SDGs. It highlights needs across the area, and some examples of grants given.
- "A Life Less Lonely" fund had an evaluation report that identified the anticipated outcomes at programme-level, including communities welcoming new members, more people getting out of their homes and people having more friends, and it provided some statistics including the types of activity that were funded. The report about the Allerton Park Landscape and Cultural Heritage Fund also provided narrative across the programme of how projects met key outcomes.

Exemplars

- For the HEY Confident Futures work, TRCF have worked with an external learning partner to develop a detailed evaluation framework with six key evaluation questions, in relation to what extent the programme has contributed to outcomes such as stronger connectedness between leaders to improve ways of working across a place and the ability of participants to influence wider change. A data and evidence collection plan sets out indicators for each of the six questions, how information will be collected, and a success measure. Data will be collected from participants including through surveys, focus groups, observation, films and journaling.

Suggested developments

- Depending on the format in which they are produced, the draft Vital Signs reports could contain more information in it about donors as well as groups to highlight how donors can make a difference.

- TRCF identified that they need more capacity around measuring impact and want to focus on it more in the future, including possibly buying in expertise. A staff member said that she has been involved in the development of UKCF's impact framework, and has been waiting to be able to implement it, this is included in the foundation's long-term plan. Also identified is using the UN SDGs to categorise impact (this was already done with the covid funding), and having the annual review report on impact of grants, not just statistics.
- There's some good information in the report, "A Life Less Lonely", but more could have been made of it. This could have included how information about the outcomes was collected and some numerical figures alongside the case studies with the report being professionally designed in order to better promote the work done.

Overall score and assessment:

4 - Excellent - evidence demonstrates excellent practice

Core standard 10: A community foundation publicises grant-making and seeks to reach all sections of the community. It can demonstrate understanding and involvement in social issues and has an engagement framework that helps it to communicate with all its stakeholders.

The community foundation has met the following elements of the core standard:

- The community foundation operates a broad range of grant programmes that meet the needs of the community it serves.
- The understanding of local need in the community informs and drives grant-making strategy and is shared with stakeholders with particular focus on 'diverse and hard to reach groups'
- There is robust governance around grant-making with clarity on how/when the policies, strategy and processes are reviewed and proactive steps to ensure they are accessible and inclusive.
- Donors and prospective donors are informed on local-needs and grant-making priorities.
- The community foundation provides expert assessment and monitoring of grants awards.
- The community foundation has objective and transparent policies and processes for grant application, assessments, monitoring, feedback which are openly available to all.
- The community foundation publicises grant-making and seeks to reach all sections of the community.

Strengths

- There is a comprehensive grant-making policy, and the grants process will be undergoing a full review over the summer to identify how TRCF can streamline processes where possible, for example having one application for smaller grants and mass mailing of decisions, so that time is freed up for work with more marginalised communities who need more support to apply.
- There is a grants committee that oversees the foundation's grant-making strategy, assess the impact of grant programmes, and review grant applications, and assist in securing and overseeing new funds. Board minutes of March 2021 identify new grants committee members, with six trustees and three independent members. The chair said that the grants committee was strong, and produced a lot of information for the board about grant-giving.
- There is an overview of grant-making 2020-21 that identifies that they made the highest ever total value of awards, 46% of grants are made to groups with an income under £50k, and 30% of applications were from first-time groups. It breaks down grants made by geographical area, area of impact, primary beneficiary and size of award.
- There is a team of volunteer grants assessors who call or visit applicants to get more details about them, with paid assessors brought in sometimes when needed because some groups, in particular BAME groups, needed more support than is generally provided through the normal assessment method. Having volunteer assessors brings knowledge of local areas to give more in-depth context to grant decision-making. Assessment of grants was seen for the coronavirus fund, applications were scored between 1-5, with narrative about of what each score would look like under different headings such as being a "key" community organisation, evidence of need and community engagement, and whether it will have a significant impact.
- The website clearly sets out on one page the funds available, the geographical area and area of work that they are for, the amount, and whether they are currently open or closed. It also links to 360Giving, which sets out all the grants that TRCF has made so potential applicants can get more information about them and there are tips on the website to help groups to make their bids successful.
- There was evidence of seeking the views of grant applicants. There was a survey undertaken in early 2021 about the Coronavirus Community Fund asking information about what the needs are in the community, asking people to rank priorities for funding and whether there is anything missing from the priorities, and whether TRCF should be concentrating on needs in the "here and now" or longer-term recovery. A survey about the Knabs Ridge Wind Farm Community Benefit Fund was undertaken in 2020 with questions about how the fund operates across a number of areas.

Exemplars

- TRCF is delivering a participatory grant-making process in two areas. In York the Deciding Together project, taking a systems-based approach to tackling issues with funder Lankelly Chase focuses on people with multiple and complex needs. In Scarborough this is through the Children and Young People's Fund, bringing together groups working around young people's mental health to strengthen their network, and then later on involving young people in the decision-making. There is a designated staff member working in each of these areas.

Suggested developments

- Some of the funds on the website are closed with no indication that they will open again, TRCF could consider whether more information needs to be given if they may reopen at some point in the future, or to remove them from the website to save groups reading out of date information.

Overall score and assessment:

4 - Excellent - evidence demonstrates excellent practice

Core standard 11: A community foundation seeks to integrate diversity, equity and inclusion, recognises the value of lived experience in informing the grant-making and strategic planning of the community foundation and makes efforts to ensure that those with lived experience in beneficiary and other stakeholder groups are given a voice.

The community foundation has met the following elements of the core standards:

- The community foundation aims to build trust with the community it serves through its grant-making and leadership, paying particular attention to unequal power relations.
- The community foundation consults and involves representatives of communities in funding decision-making processes, taking into account the way that diversity and inequality relate to their local area.

Strengths

- DEI activities already undertaken are set out against the four pillars of the long term plan, including those relating to recruitment and HR and external services.
- The diversity of the grants committee and panels has been increased, with more community members with more lived experience of the issues supported.
- Identified that they did an exercise to look at funding for BAME groups, and will repeat this to look at disability and other protected characteristics.
- Research has been undertaken involving IVAR who have facilitated peer support sessions locally for leaders of marginalised groups. There is also some

engagement work being managed by TRCF on behalf of the Humber Coast and Vale Health and Care Partnership into the needs of BAME communities.

- DEI work has mostly focused on race so far but will be further developed to look at other issues such as gender and disability, this is included in the training plan for 2021.

Exemplars

- TRCF has taken a thoughtful approach to DEI, putting staff and trustee time in, and undertaking meaningful DEI activities that integrate with practice across the organisation. TRCF joined the DEI Coalition after a UKCF conference in 2019. It identifies that although it had made progress around individual issues such as community panels for grant-making and greater community links, it needed to take a more strategic approach to DEI. A jamboard showed that TRCF took a rigorous approach to assessing itself against Association of Community Foundation's Pillars of a Strong Foundation. Staff identified that the foundation is taking an approach of "going slower to get further" on DEI issues. A DEI task group in was set up in November including staff, trustees and an external member. In March 2021 staff and trustees engaged in DEI training: foundational understanding including protective characteristics and how DEI should be considered personally and professionally. Staff have had anti-racist training; it was agreed that it was important to have training with a focus on what actions the organisation could take rather than undertaking more general "awareness" training, as many staff had already done work on this. A member of staff sends around weekly emails with resources around DEI, and they have read books as a team to further discussion and learning.

Overall score and assessment:

4 - Excellent - evidence demonstrates excellent practice

Core standard 12: A community foundation prepares for and responds quickly and effectively to disasters and emergency situations that affect the community in its area of benefit, keeping long-term recovery in mind.

The community foundation has met the following elements of the core standard:

- The community foundation has a plan in place for response to emergencies which they activate effectively when necessary.
- The community foundation reaches out to existing donors and acts as a conduit for increased giving following and during an emergency.
- The community foundation responds to the needs of groups (and individuals) quickly with care and flexibility, encouraging adaptive response and service delivery.
- The community foundation works with key local partners in emergency response and shares learning with stakeholders and the wider local community.

- The community foundation plans for long-term recovery and encourages grantees and donors to bear recovery plans in mind.

Strengths

- TRCF has varied experience in delivering emergency grants programmes, this originally included the York floods in 2016, but in recent years the Swaledale and Wensleydale Recovery Fund raised £250k, which was matched by the Government, and over £85k was raised for floods in Snaith and East Cowick.
- £3m was distributed in Covid emergency funds, between two and three times the normal amount. About half the funding came from NET, with the other half being repurposed funds and new donations that was raised themselves.
- Learning identified as a result of reviewing the covid response included identifying that some groups, for example those that are BAME-led need more support, and that the community foundation could be “more trusting” and letting groups “get on with it” rather than being overly risk-averse. The programme is moving more to strategy and sustainability rather than emergency response. One staff member has a designated role as the “recovery fund coordinator”.
- Work is being undertaken with IVAR to evaluate TRCF’s disaster response to learn what works well and what could be improved.

Exemplars

- An emergency appeals and response process has been drafted based on Charity Commission guidance, experience of running appeals and consultation with stakeholders. The plan includes sections around establishing the fund; the appeal target; impact and need, which identifies areas for support such as insurance, housing, advice services, informal support networks and children and young people; fundraising; the grant-making process; resources and fees. Issues around DEI and lived experience have been included in this policy.

Overall score and assessment:

4 - Excellent - evidence demonstrates excellent practice

Area five: Organisational and network development

Core standard 13: A community foundation is able to clearly articulate the value of the community foundation model and the positive impact that place-based philanthropy has on the community and the wider local voluntary sector

The community foundation has met the following elements of the core standard:

- The community foundation highlights its work to a local audience and demonstrates interest and engagement with the local voluntary sector.
- The community foundation uses its external engagement and communications to uplift the community, highlight need and promote place-based philanthropy.
- There is clarity on how marketing and communications fits into the wider organisational strategy.
- The community foundation engages with stakeholders and partners in the interest of local need.

Strengths

- There is extensive involvement with partners from all sectors across the area, and staff embedded in local projects in Hull, Scarborough and York to increase engagement.
- TRCF partnered with the National Lottery Community Fund and the Sir George Martin Trust to produce a report on funding in Yorkshire and Humber that demonstrated that funding per capita was lower than in other English regions in order to advocate for the sector.
- The website is clearly laid out and well-balanced in three main sections, giving and philanthropy; applying for funding; and local needs and impact.

Exemplars

- HEY Confident Futures is network and leadership development project in Hull and East Yorkshire led by TRCF and funded through the National Lottery Community Fund and the Rank Foundation. It's two aims are to grow and nurture and network of people working in the social and cultural sector in the area, and to deliver leadership opportunities on the basis that a thriving social and cultural sector leads to thriving communities. By building the capacity of individuals, organisations and networks, the funding distributed to TRCF can have more impact.

Suggested developments

- Although Two Ridings has a social media presence, it has identified that work around this could be improved. A communications and marketing executive has just started in role, and will be developing further marketing and communications materials linked with the objectives in the long term plan.
- "Media" experience is an area in which the board skills audit has identified gaps, with marketing, communications and PR also amongst the lower scores for skills, so these are both areas that can be considered for recruitment, along then with consideration about how trustees with these skills can enhance TRCF's work.

Overall score and assessment:

3 - Good – evidence demonstrates good practice

Core standard 14: A community foundation can demonstrate clear purpose; direction and goals; is able to evidence ambition, focus, prioritisation; impact on social causes; and is an active member of the UKCF network that aims at continual improvement

The community foundation has met the following elements of the core standard:

- The community foundation demonstrates the capacity to change and improve based on its learning.
- The community foundation engages and shares knowledge with other community foundations and participates in UKCF activities.
- The community foundation demonstrates clear improvement on its performance in QA4.

Strengths

- TRCF was already on a trajectory of improvement at QA4, and has continued to learn from experience, using external needs and insight information, consulting with groups, external evaluation and working groups within the organisation to develop and grow. There have been innovative projects, such as HEY Confident Futures, and the participatory budgeting as well as continual improvement learning from ongoing experience, such as the changes proposed to grant-making processes.
- The chair and staff have been involved in UKCF activities, and the CEO was previously on UKCF's board and involved with committees. The programmes manager has had involvement with UKCF's SDGs group and development of the impact framework.
- Activity has taken place on most of the QA4 development points, particularly around developing the staffing structure to give greater capacity and more engagement with stakeholders and around accountability and feedback around grant-giving.

Overall score and assessment:

4 - Excellent - evidence demonstrates excellent practice

Documents reviewed in the spot check:

- Safeguarding policy
- Volunteer policy
- Performance review process

Development plan

CS	Area for development	Suggested action
2.	<p>In the questionnaire, only 46% of trustees agreed that they regularly reviewed the performance of the board and individual trustees. There were also some comments in the board survey about interaction with staff, and newer trustees recruited during Covid expressed that they would have liked more of an induction. The chair thought that some of these comments may have been because of new trustees and the current situation with meetings online, this should be reviewed to identify any actions necessary.</p>	<p>Review the performance of the board and identify whether development for the board and/or individual trustees would be beneficial.</p>
2.	<p>Board diversity was identified as an issue in QA4, particularly around ethnic diversity. The organisation itself and the board have done a lot of work around DEI (see core standard 11) that it felt was necessary before undertaking more targeted recruitment but is now planning a recruitment exercise this year, to diversify the board, and a board recruitment policy is being developed, including attracting and retaining trustees who bring more lived experience.</p>	<p>Continue work to increase board diversity.</p>
4.	<p>There are some policies in development as a result of QA5 including homeworking, anti-harassment, and wellbeing, although a draft wellbeing policy has been developed as a draft to go to finance committee in June 2021. Some items are on hold at the moment</p>	<p>Identify target dates for review of policies that have been on hold.</p>

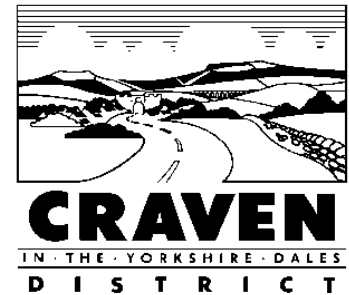
CS	Area for development	Suggested action
	because of covid, but target dates for these to be undertaken should be identified.	
4.	TRCF identified that they intend to do some work on the volunteer policy as they are “not approaching volunteering as they would like”. The volunteer policy sets out a framework for involving volunteers and sets out in brief policies and procedures, but it could be reviewed along with other organisational procedures and wider consideration of how volunteers contribute to the aims of TRCF to ensure best practice.	Review volunteering across the organisation, including the volunteer policy and other systems. NCVO’s liV Essentials or the Investing in Volunteers framework could be used as a guide to good practice.
7.	Like other community foundations, donor development has been interrupted by Covid, but there are various activities in the long term plan connected with endowment growth, including match funding and increasing outreach to donors and their advisers, so undertaking and monitoring this work will be key to achieving the target of increasing the endowment to £12m by 2025/26. The DEI work that is being undertaken, as well as the place-based approach to evidence about needs (see core standard 9) should be a good basis for reaching out to new and diverse donors.	Continue donor development work, including considering how and why donors from different backgrounds might become involved with the foundation.
8.	There is no formal donor survey at present, with feedback collected informally. With greater staff capacity, TRCF could consider whether more formal mechanisms for collection and analysis of donor and	Consider whether more formal mechanisms for collection and analysis of donor and funder views might be helpful to TRCF in developing and improving services.

CS	Area for development	Suggested action
	funder views would be helpful in developing services.	
9.	Depending on the format in which they are produced, the draft Vital Signs reports could contain more information in it about donors as well as groups to highlight how donors can make a difference.	Consider including information about how donors have helped to meet Vital Signs identified needs in future versions of the reports.
9.	<p>TRCF identified that they need more capacity around measuring impact, and that it needs to take more of a priority than it does at the moment, including possibly buying in expertise. A staff member said that she has been involved in the development of UKCF's impact framework, and has been waiting to be able to implement it, this is included in the foundation's long-term plan. Also identified is using the UN SDGs to categorise impact (this was already done with the covid funding) and having the annual review report on impact of grants, not just statistics.</p> <p>There's some good information in the report, "A Life Less Lonely", but more could have been made of it. This could have included how information about the outcomes was collected and some numerical figures alongside the case studies with the report being professionally designed in order to better promote the work done.</p>	Continue work on the foundation's approach to measuring impact, including considering how to report progress against the themes identified in Vital Signs, and linking in the UN SDGs. This could include considering the presentation of future impact reports to best promote the good work that has been done.
10.	Some of the funds on the website are closed with no indication that they will open again, TRCF could consider whether more information	Consider providing more information about when closed funds will be open, or remove them (this could be to a section of past funds if TRCF

CS	Area for development	Suggested action
	needs to be given if they may reopen at some point in the future, or to remove them from the website to save groups reading out of date information.	still wanted to demonstrate previous work).
13.	Although Two Ridings has a social media presence, it has identified that work around this could be improved. A communications and marketing executive has just started in role, and will be developing further marketing and communications materials linked with the objectives in the long term plan.	Further develop the use of social media, including considering the messages and calls to action for different audiences such as VCS groups, donors and other partners.
13.	“Media” experience is an area in which the board skills audit have identified gaps, with marketing, communications and PR also amongst the lower scores for skills, so these are both areas that can be considered for recruitment, along then with consideration about how trustees with these skills can enhance the work of the organisation.	Consider whether having greater media experience on the board would help to enhance TRCF’s work in this area.

Policy Committee – 25th October 2022

REQUEST FOR FUNDING TO COMMISSION A LONG-TERM DYNAMIC MASTERPLAN FOR THE SANDYLANDS SITE



Report of the Chief Executive

Lead Member – Cllr Robert Ogden

Ward(s) affected: Skipton North, Skipton South, Skipton East & Skipton West

1. Purpose of Report

1.1 To request funding to commission a Masterplan for the Sandylands site.

2. Recommendations:

Members are recommended to:

2.1 Approve proposed approach of undertaking procurement exercise to appoint consultants to undertake a comprehensive master planning exercise for the Sandylands site

2.2 Approve a budget up to £40,000 from the Planning Reserve to complete this piece of work.

3. Report

3.1 **Background**

The Skipton Sandylands site was established in 1947 by the Coulthurst Trust. The trust protected the land through a number of covenants to be used for the “purpose of rugby, cricket and other kindred sports”.

3.2 **Stakeholders**

There are several organisations and clubs based on the site with (full details in Appendix A) which operate independently together with a mixture of landowners and development.

3.2.1 Several of those organisations work together on the Sandylands Sports Centre Management Committee. However, this group solely focuses on the running and development of the Sandylands Sports Centre, it does not represent all stakeholders on site or have strategic oversight of the site as a whole.

3.2.2 The complex arrangements in place with multiple landowners, stakeholders, buildings and clubs operating has meant that it has been challenging to

develop a whole site approach. Having an independent organisation working on behalf of the Council to develop an overarching masterplan in conjunction with all stakeholders would be invaluable and would be of benefit to all. Given that North Yorkshire Council owns some of the grass pitches on the site means the exercise would be of great benefit ahead of the formation of the new North Yorkshire Council.

- 3.2.3 A masterplan would put the site and its stakeholders in a stronger position for any future opportunities. The plan would provide a further evidence base for potential future funding bids and the future allocation of Section 106 monies (a similar approach was used for Aireville Park to great effect.). It would produce a framework for any future growth and development of the site.

3.3 Section 106 Agreements

- 3.3.1 A Section 106 agreement is an agreement between a developer and a local planning authority about the measures that a developer must take to reduce their impact on the community.
- 3.3.2 They are linked to planning permissions and provide contributions towards the costs of providing public open space, community and social infrastructure e.g., play areas and improving local sports facilities.
- 3.3.3 Planning applications are assessed against the INF3 Sport, Open Space and Recreation Facilities evidence base in the Craven Local Plan at the point of application. Amounts to improve facilities are negotiated with a developer usually as a condition of the planning permission if granted. These monies are then paid (once a development has hit a certain trigger point, e.g., a target number of homes has been completed and occupied) and held by Craven District Council ready to be devolved down to allocated projects.
- 3.3.4 The funding must be used for capital projects according to the latest evidence base of need, must be open to the general public and have wide public and community benefit.

3.4 Planning Gain and the Sandylands site

There has been a large amount of planning gain monies generated from Section 106 agreements from housing developments in Skipton allocated to both clubs and facilities on the Sandylands site and the site as a whole.

Allocations

March 2018	Skipton Rugby Club	£25,440.75
June 2020	Skipton Church Institute Cricket Club	£3,500.00
June 2020	Sandylands Sports Centre	£64,000.00
September 2020	Sandylands Sports Centre	£80,600.00
September 2020	Sandylands Sports Centre	£35,000.00
June 2022	Skipton Community Sports hub	£382,622.03
	TOTAL	£591,162.78

Spend to date

Sandylands Sports Centre	3G pitch	£35,000.00
	Skipton Tennis Club	£64,000.00
	Gymnastics / Climbing wall planning	£15,048.00
	Whole site – foul drainage	£25,890.00
Skipton Rugby Club	Lift installation	£25,440.75
Skipton Cricket Club	Nets	£20,000.00
Skipton Church Institute Cricket Club	Upgrade pavilion	£3,500.00
	Total	£188,878.75

3.5 Strategic Planning

3.5.1 The area of whole of the Sandylands site is designated as Open Space in the Local Plan.

The site is used by schools, local sports clubs as well as casual “pay and play” users.

The site is identified as being critical to the delivery of leisure opportunities for residents of Skipton and beyond. The Masterplan will ensure this asset is being used to best effect going forward.

3.5.2 106 monies are allocated according to an agreed evidence base. The current council evidence base for the site is Policy INF3; Sport, Open Space and Recreation Facilities, which assesses the type and quality of provision on site and is part of the approved Local Plan.

3.5.3 Although there is a management committee for Sandylands Sports Centre there is no mechanism to enable strategic planning for the site as a whole. To ensure maximum benefit of any future allocation of monies it would make sense to look at the site as a whole. Have a masterplan that has been agreed and endorsed by all stakeholders on the site will ensure a fair and transparent process and provide a further evidence base both for the allocation of those funds and any potential future funding pots.

3.5.4 As well as providing guidance on future growth and development on the site a masterplan could also set out how the stakeholders could best work together for maximum effect and make sure the site is in the best position to take advantage of opportunities that may arise in the future. The masterplan would include detailed analysis, recommendations, and proposals based on consultation with CDC, NYCC, clubs, schools and other key stakeholders. In developing the plan there would be the need to commission site surveys, review of planning policies and initiatives, existing development, physical characteristics, and social, economic and environmental conditions.

3.5.5 A draft outline of the approach involved is given in Appendix B

3.6 Cost of Masterplanning Exercise

- 3.6.1 Market research has been undertaken to establish guidance on what the cost of the Masterplanning exercise would be. Figures obtained gave a range of £30,650-£37,150 (pus VAT).

4. Financial and Value for Money Implications

The cost of the study will be funded from the Planning Reserve.

5. Legal Implications

The Consultants appointed will be required to enter into an agreement with the Council to ensure that the final masterplan can be used for its intended purpose.

Contributions provided under a S106 Agreement must be allocated in accordance with the scheme or purpose and also within the area specified in the Agreement.

6. Contribution to Council Priorities

6.1 Supporting the wellbeing of our communities

Supporting the wellbeing of our communities – Developing vibrant, connected and healthy communities.

6.2 Impact on the declared Climate Emergency

Craven District Council's commitment to being carbon neutral by 2030 will be included in the terms of reference in the tender document.

7. Risk Management

7.1 Whole site strategic planning

Without a strategic approach to the site, there is a risk that stakeholders will not be able to maximise future development opportunities.

Nationally, Sport England encourage providers of sport and physical activity to undertake, maintain and apply robust and up-to-date assessments of need and strategies for sport and physical activity provision, and base policies, decisions and guidance upon them.

This proposal will ensure long-term, improvements to new and existing sport and physical activity which fits well together on the site, which is fit for purpose, well designed and thought through.

7.2 Constraints of ownership

The complex arrangements have meant that it is challenging to develop a whole site approach.

7.3 Chief Finance Officer (s151 Officer) Statement

No additional comments to add.

7.4 Monitoring Officer Statement

The recommendations within the report are lawful and within the powers of the Council.

8. Equality Impact Analysis

- 8.1 If approval is given to produce a Sandylands Masterplan an Equality Impact Analysis will be carried out.

9. Consultations with Others

- 9.1 Sandylands Sports Centre
Skipton Rugby Football Club
Skipton Town Football Club
Skipton Tennis Centre
Skipton Community Sports hub
LMS pitch owners
Skipton Cricket Club
Skipton Juniors Football Club
Skipton Church Institute Cricket Club
North Yorkshire County Council

10. Background Documents

11. Appendices

Appendix A – list of stakeholders
Appendix B – map of land usage on the site
Appendix C – potential Masterplan approach

12. Author of the Report

Elaine Hiser, Sports Development Officer
Telephone: 01756 706391
E-mail: ehiser@cravendc.gov.uk

Sandylands Site Stakeholders

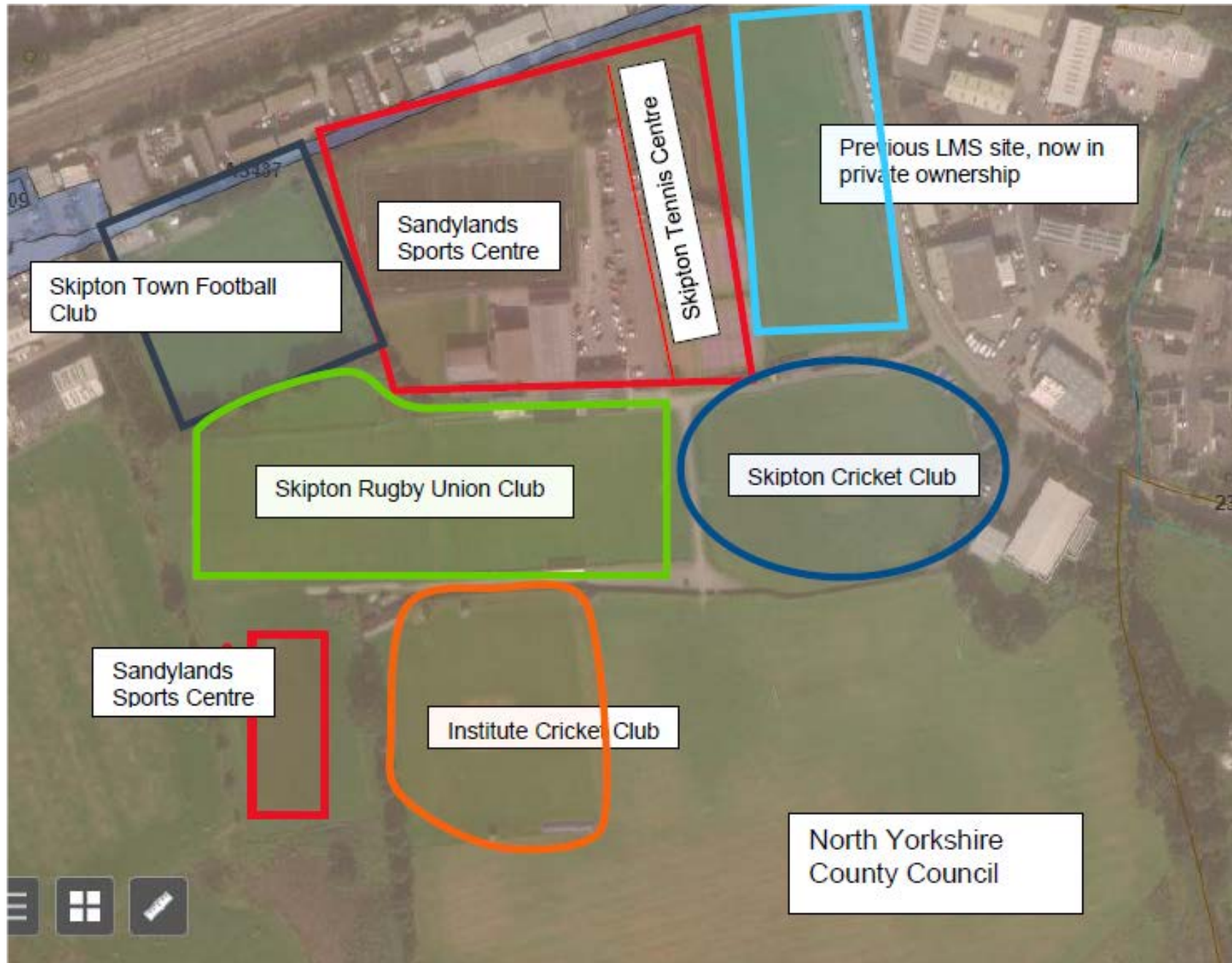
Those with responsibility for the pitches / playing fields / courts.

- Sandylands Sports Centre
- Skipton Community Sports Hub
- Skipton Rugby Football Club
- Skipton Cricket Club
- Skipton Church Institute Cricket Club
- Skipton Juniors
- Skipton Town Football Club
- Skipton Tennis Centre,
- Wellington Rifle Club, and
- North Yorkshire County Council

Please note - the LMS site is now in private ownership but would still be involved in the feasibility stage.

Users of the Sport Centre facilities:

- Craven Badminton Club
- Skipton Badminton Club
- West Craven Basketball Club
- Netball Club
- U3A – Walking Netball and Table Tennis
- Ros Counties Jujitsu
- Skipton Squash and Racket ball Club
- Soccer Hub
- Powerplay 5 a side league
- Soccer Sixes 5 a side league
- Skipton Walking Football
- Skipton Ladies Football Club
- Select Football Coaching
- Sam's Football Academy
- Sandylands Fitness



Proposed Approach to Production of Sandylands Masterplan

1. Feasibility Study

- Full planning review of the site
- Review of statutory consultee guidance applicable to the site and potential development options
- Preliminary Ecology Assessment (PEA) to identify any habitats and potential for protected species
- Arboricultural survey (to understand the trees on site)
- Flood mapping
- Understanding of underlying ground conditions
- Review of existing facilities
- Landscape character
- Access, car parking and public rights of way review

2. Analysis

Set context and create a spatial framework within which potential development options can emerge.

A consultation event with key stakeholders.

A workshop presenting the constraints and opportunities after an initial meeting with stakeholders.

3. Visioning

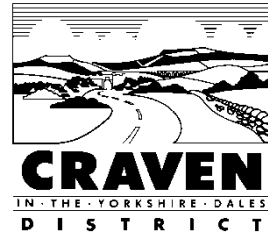
Consideration of the broad location of and areas for potential projects based on the constraints and opportunities analysis and stakeholder feedback. Each location / area will then be appraised against the main aims and objectives.

4. Production of Masterplan

Collate the evidence from the feasibility stage, constraints and opportunities assessment and 'visioning' stages to produce a masterplan containing:

- Clear aims and objectives (planned development of the site over next 10-15 years)
- Appraisal of the site's constraints and opportunities
- A spatial framework (plan) highlighting projects and specific locations / areas to be addressed
- Clear aspirations for each 'project'
- Consideration of phasing of projects over the development period; and
- Consideration of costing / funding. This will provide a high-level understanding of the various projects and how these will be funded (club funds, grants, fundraising, access funding from other bodies etc.)

Policy Committee – 25th October 2022



REDEVELOPMENT OF FORMER COUNCIL DEPOT SITE, LANGCLIFFE QUARRY, SETTLE

Report of the Director of Services

Lead Member – Cllr Simon Myers

Ward affected – Penyghent, Settle and Ribblebanks

1. Purpose of Report

To seek approval to dispose of an area of Council owned land at Langcliffe Quarry to Yorkshire Dales National Park Authority

2. Recommendations – Members are recommended to:

- 2.1 Approve the disposal of an area of Council owned land outlined at Appendix B to Yorkshire Dales National Park Authority to develop as a ranger depot unit.
- 2.2 Approve the equivalent value in conservation management plan action plan works to be undertaken by the Yorkshire Dales National Park Authority, at their officer time expense, in exchange for the land outlined at Appendix B.

3. Background Information

- 3.1 The Langcliffe Quarry site was a vacant former Council depot with derelict buildings in the north and undeveloped vacant overgrown land in the south. In 1894 the site was occupied with railway sidings associated with the Craven Lime Works with a large quarry to the east. In the 1970's the sidings had been replaced with a Council depot with a number of small buildings and the quarry to the east was a refuse tip. By 2000 the landfill was no longer needed, and the site was abandoned with the site now falling into disrepair.
- 3.2 The Council is currently developing the site to create a purpose-built rural enterprise centre accommodating a cross-section of small to medium-sized enterprises. The redevelopment of the site sits as part of a broader economic drive by the Council to promote the growth of small enterprises. The work is being undertaken in phases, with a phase one package that has delivered a minimum of 21,725sqft of workspace, including an enterprise hub providing business support services.
- 3.3 Phase 2 is now under construction to deliver commercial floor space of approximately 5,488sqft. Essentially this phase includes redevelopment of the two existing buildings closest to the Hoffmann Kiln, a small new build unit on the opposite side and the creation of a new public car park.
- 3.4 The only remaining area of the site undeveloped and included in the planning permission is a further depot building which is included to be located on the upper level of the site and

was earmarked at the outset of the development of Langcliffe Quarry as a potential site for the relocation of the YDNPA Ranger Depot. This element of the project would not be undertaken by Craven District Council and discussions have been taking place with Yorkshire Dales National Park Authority in relation to their acquisition of this parcel of land to develop the depot themselves for their Ranger Service.

4. Ranger Unit

- 4.1 Various discussions have taken place with officers of the Yorkshire Dales National Park Authority (YDNPA) regarding potential acquisition of the site. The YDNPA has put forward a proposal for Park officers to undertake works to aid in the delivery of the Council's conservation management plan in exchange for the land, based on a value equivalent to that of the land on a residual land value basis.
- 4.2 Members will be aware that the Council has entered a legally binding S106 agreement to deliver a 15-year Conservation Management Plan for the Langcliffe Quarry site (including the wider estate to the development area that sits within the Council's ownership). Delivery of the Conservation Management Plan presents financial expenditure implications for the Council.
- 4.3 Many of the actions contained within the Conservation Management Plan could be undertaken through Yorkshire Dales National Park Authority Officer expertise and on this basis, it was proposed that the transfer of land to YDNPA in exchange for them undertaking work to deliver the CMP would be mutually beneficial to both organisations.
- 4.4 In order to agree a price/cost of works the Council's Estate Surveyor carried out a residual land valuation. This has been reviewed again in mid-August 2022 and remains unchanged at £34,776 for the identified depot land, as illustrated on the attached site plan, attached at Appendix B with a red line around the perimeter.
- 4.5 Following a recent review of the CMP, by the Council, to rationalise the action plan to provide clear and directive actions, the YDNPA has identified several actions together with costings for them to deliver to the value of £34,880. This is attached at Appendix A for members approval.
- 4.6 Due to the nature of the conservation management plan action plan life being over 15 years, not all the items included are one off actions, rather they span over several years. For the purposes of costing YDNPA has applied staff costs at their approved 2023 pay rates, and despite these costs inevitably increasing in the future no such increases have been applied. In addition, the costs as presented have been calculated at their cost recovery rates, and not their full commercial rates. The costs as presented in Appendix A are fixed for the lifetime of the agreement, therefore providing excellent value for money to the Council for the works to be completed.
- 4.7 Should Members approve the proposal; an Agreement will be put in place for monitoring of works purposes to ensure the full value is delivered over the proposed 10-year period.
- 4.8 The actions and costings included equate to 131 days of officer time. In addition, there will be volunteer time which the YDNPA will organise and manage. The programme of works as identified and presented in Appendix B would commence on 1st April 2024.
- 4.9 There are further benefits to having the YDNPA Ranger Service based at Langcliffe Quarry. For example, Park officers will be ever present, and based on their field of expertise, will naturally keep a watching brief over the sites ecology, trees, historic features, visitor behaviour etc. It is most likely that they will undertake additional housekeeping tasks

around the site as they have a vested interest in the site given their organisational remit and the sites special status of historic and natural significance.

5 Financial and Value for Money Implications

- 5.1 Financial and value for money implications are contained in the main body of the report.
- 5.2 The Council's current RICS qualified Estate Surveyor carried out a residual land valuation and has valued the land at £34,776. The Council's previous RICS qualified Estate Surveyor who left the authority earlier this year also carried out a valuation 12 months ago and determined a similar value. The costs of the proposed works are calculated at £34, 880.
- 5.3 The Conservation Management Plan requires financial input for certain actions included in the Action Plan as with any active site for ongoing planned maintenance programme. The transfer of responsibility to YDNP to undertake certain elements of the annual work programme in return for the land will reduce the costs on the Council's revenue budget by £34, 880.

6 Legal Implications

- 6.1 The Council has the power to dispose of land under section 123 of the Local Government Act 1972 for consideration not less than the best that can be reasonably be obtained. The standard procedure for disposal is therefore to seek to maximise the financial benefit to the Council in accordance with Section 123 of the Local Government Act 1972. It is not necessary for this to be in the form of a capital receipt.
- 6.2 The Council can dispose of land at an under value under the General Disposal Consent 2003 (issued by the Secretary of State) to secure the promotion or improvement of the economic, social, or environmental wellbeing of its area subject to the condition that the under value does not exceed £2,000,000. This transaction is not considered to be at an undervalue.
- 6.3 The Council's legal work for this transaction can be completed in house.

7. Contribution to Council Priorities -

- 7.1 The proposals in this report support the Council priorities of 'Enterprising Craven' by stimulating economic growth through land development and Financial Resilience by ensuring the Council remains sustainable and can continue to deliver front line services.

7.2 Impact on the declared Climate Emergency

Ecology has played a significant role in the scheme's design, including tree protection, bat mitigation strategy, extensive soft landscaping plan, comprehensive compensation habitat plan which achieves a 20% betterment on the current situation. The delivery of the conservation management plan will play a significant role in maintaining these designed elements well into the future.

YDNPA as an organisation already make significant contributions to mitigate the effects of climate change and are therefore ideally placed to implement carbon reduction measures on this site through their ranger depot unit.

8.1 Risk Management –

It will be essential to include a robust legal agreement as part of the land transfer, with annual monitoring arrangements place to ensure the full cost value is delivered over the proposed 10-year period.

8.2 Chief Finance Officer (s151 Officer) Statement

Nothing to add to that already contained in the report.

8.3 Monitoring Officer Statement

Under the terms of the Direction issued under s24 Local Government and Public Involvement in Health Act 2007 any disposal of land if the consideration for the disposal exceeds £100,000 (cumulative) requires the approval of North Yorkshire County Council executive. If the transaction is not covered by a General Approval specific consent will be sought.

9 Equality Impact Analysis

The Council's Equality Impact Assessment Procedure has been followed.

10 Consultation with Others

Yorkshire Dales National Park Authority
Craven District Council Estates Surveyor

11 Background Documents

None

12 Appendices

Appendix A: Conservation management plan proposed works & costings
Appendix B: proposed area site plan

13 Author of the Report -

Paul Ellis, Director of Services, tel. 01756 706318, email pellis@cravendc.gov.uk

Appendix A

Langcliffe Quarry - Conservation Management Plan Action Plan - Access & Recreation & Ecology

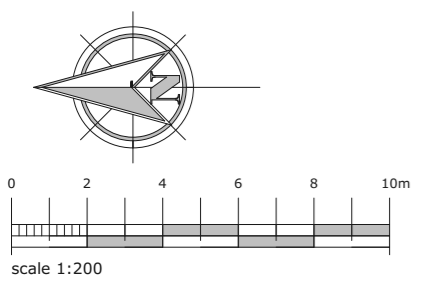
Action Numbr	Objective	Action Title	Action Detail/Notes	General Comments	Frequency	Timescale	Who	Time (days)	Daily Rate	Annual cost	Total Cost over 10 years
1	Allow local people to have the opportunity to be involved in relevant conservation of the site based on historical and/or ecological interest	Engage with Local Community Groups/specialist groups with regards monitoring, surveying and conservation activities	1) Establish database of interested/participating local groups and extend invitation to undertake CMP related activities 2) Establish activities/frequency and any other relevant details from each group 3) establish programme/timetable based on 2) above		One-off	Year 1	Area Ranger	1	£287.70	£287.70	£287.70
2	Provide for meaningful, targeted and relevant conservation activities that contribute to the delivery of the CMP, whilst furthering individuals local historical/ecological interest	Continue to engage with and provide for meaningful conservation activities through review and updating of local groups activity programme	3 above (to sit as ancillary item to CMP) to be reviewed and updated annually		Annually	Year 2+	Area Ranger	1	£287.70	£287.70	£2,589.29
							Access Ranger	2	£287.70	£575.40	£5,178.58
5	To ensure that visitors are able to learn and understand the history & ecological value of the site through well presented and maintained interpretation boards at relevant points	Undertake a walkthrough review of existing interpretation boards to assess their condition together with identifying any additional interpretation requirements that would enhance the visitor experience	It is considered that interpretation boards will require replacement in year 3, indicated by tick opposite. Review of boards to include consultation with YDNPA Officers due to overlap of trail on to third party land. Inspection of interpretation boards should be included as part of annual site inspection (action 4) New interpretation boards will require scheduled Monument Consent	Costs are for the review only. Any capital costs (e.g. for replacement or additional interpretation boards) would require separate funding.	Twice over 10 years	Year 3 Year 8	Area Ranger	1	£287.70	£287.70	£575.40
							Interpretation Officer	2	£282.53	£565.06	£1,130.11
6	To ensure that visitors are able to orientate themselves around and beyond the site, taking properly designated walkways	Undertake an audit of the the existing directional signage to assess whether any are in a poor state of repair and require replacing and also whether any additional signage is required to better assist in visitor orientation.	Initial audit to take place within 6 months of phase 1 development completion Signage inspections to form part of annual inspection (action 4)		One-off	Year 1	Area Ranger	1	£287.70	£287.70	£287.70
7	To ensure that visitors are able to orientate themselves around and beyond the site, taking properly designated walkways	From action 6, implement any replacement or new signage as identified	New signage will require Scheduled Monument Consent		One-off	Year 1	Area Ranger	1	£287.70	£287.70	£287.70
							Access Ranger	1	£244.07	£244.07	£244.07
9	To continue long standing arrangements for managed access for climbers via BMC whilst protecting habitat	Continued annual liaison with British Mountaineering Council (BMC) for use of quarry face for rock climbing taking regard of nesting	Ensure current & up to date agreement in place between CDC & BMC Signage requirements to be included in action 4		Annually	Year 1 +	Access & Recreation Officer	1	£282.53	£282.53	£2,825.28
10	To manage & enhance visitor access to and around the site, whilst protecting important habitat	Undertake a feasibility study on whether additional public access routes could be created in the landfill area and/or the south eastern quarry floor	Feasibility study to include consultation with YDNPA Officers		One-off	Yr 5	Access & Recreation Officer	2	£282.53	£565.06	£565.06
							Area Ranger	1	£287.70	£287.70	£287.70
15	To maintain all bird boxes/terraces/cups and bat boxes in a good condition to encourage the bird and bat population within the site	Clean out all bird nest and bat boxes, check condition and replace any damaged on a like for like basis	Prepare checklist to be used together with the marked up plan to ensure all actions and boxes have been captured and recorded (to be retained for evidence and sharing purposes)	Excludes maintenance of bird/ bat boxes within Enterprise Centre	Annually	Y1+	Access Ranger	2	£244.07	£488.14	£4,881.39
20	To provide suitable habitats for local wildlife within the site and surrounding	Install artificial or natural hedgehog boxes/houses within woodland To the North of	To be located in quiet undisturbed areas with ground covering vegetation.		One-off	Year 1	Access Ranger	1	£244.07	£244.07	£244.07
21	To provide suitable habitats for local wildlife within the site and surrounding	Clean out hedgehog boxes/houses/piles, ckeck condition, replace any damage on like for like	Include as part of bat & bird box monitoring checklist and marked up plan showing locations		Annually	Year 2+	Access Ranger	0.5	£244.07	£122.03	£1,098.31
22	To protect and encourage bee orchid colonies across the site	Undertake immediate removal of scrub encroaching into Bee Orchid colony areas		Needs cross referencing with surveys + would have to be a year 2 action	One-off	Year 1	Access Ranger	3	£244.07	£732.21	£732.21
24	To maintain and encourage a rich array of native habitat across the site	Based on survey results (action 23) - undertake targeted removal of invasive species (soft lady's mantle) and scrub clearance within OHMPDL areas	May require removal under supervision of ecologist		Annual	Year 2+	Senior Wildlife Conservation Officer	0.5	£300.85	£150.43	£1,353.83
							Access Ranger	2	£217.39	£434.78	£3,913.02

25	To protect and encourage bee orchid colonies	Based on survey results (action 23) - in the event that bee orchid colonies are shown to be reducing - create open habitat around bee orchid colonies	To be undertaken under supervision of ecologist		Annual	Year 2+	Senior Wildlife Conservation Officer	0.5	£313.01	£156.50	£1,408.54
							Access Ranger	1	£244.07	£244.07	£2,196.63
26	To enhance and protect woodland across the site	Undertake targeted removal of snowberry			Annually	Year 3+	Access Ranger	1	£244.07	£244.07	£1,952.56
27	To Maintain and enhance the OHMPDL on the Hoffmann Kiln (paying particular attention to the Bee Orchid colony(ies) and Alpine Saxifrage species already in existence)	Careful removal of rank vegetation from top and sides of kiln (to allow moss flora to develop) See also Bee Orchid colony(ies) encroachment removal works - action ??)	Initially to be noted in brief for historic environment structures repair works. Must be consulted with YDNPA Historic Environment Officer and Historic England prior to any works taking place		One-off	Year 2	Access Ranger	2	£244.07	£488.14	£488.14
							Senior Archaeologist	0.5	£313.01	£156.50	£156.50
36	To enhance and protect the OMHPDL within landfill area and South Eastern Quarry floor	Selective removal of any coarse or invasive species through south-eastern quarry floor area	May benefit from tying in with other removal of coarse/invasive species works identified in other plan actions		One-off	Year 5	Access Ranger	2	£244.07	£488.14	£488.14
37	To enhance and protect the OMHPDL within landfill area and South Eastern Quarry floor	Cut back scrub and any self-set saplings encroaching into central area	retain wooded buffer around edge May benefit from tying in with Action 34 and other scrub/invasive species removal works identified within other plan actions		2 times over 10 years	Year 3 Year 8	Access Ranger	2	£244.07	£488.14	£976.28

£34,880.40



overall site area 687m²



client: Barnfield & Craven

project: industrial development

Langcliffe Quarry Stainforth road, Settle

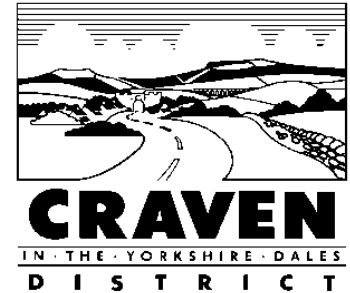
sheet: depot site plan

job no:	19.125	dwg no:	034	A
---------	--------	---------	-----	---

scale: 1:200 @ A3
 date: 21.09.22
 drawn: lg

capricorn park
 blakewater road
 blackburn bb1 5qr
 t: 01254 297700
 e: design@cdparchitects.co.uk

Policy Committee: 25th October 2022



Adoption of the Green Infrastructure and Biodiversity Supplementary Planning Document and the Flood Risk and Water Management Supplementary Planning Document

Report of the Strategic Manager for Planning and Regeneration

Lead Member – Councillor Brockbank

Ward(s) affected: All wards wholly or partly outside the Yorkshire Dales National Park

1. Purpose of Report

1.1 To present the final version of the Green Infrastructure and Biodiversity Supplementary Planning Document and the Flood Risk and Water Management Supplementary Planning Document (SPD) and other required documents following two four week periods of consultation with the public and stakeholders during 2022.

2. Recommendations – That the following be recommended to Council:

2.1 Adoption of the Green Infrastructure and Biodiversity SPD and Flood Risk and Water Management SPD set out at Appendices A and E respectively to this report.

2.2 Approval of the Adoption Statements for the Green Infrastructure and Biodiversity SPD and Flood Risk and Water Management SPD set out at Appendices B and F respectively to this report.

2.3 Approval of the Consultation Statements for the Green Infrastructure and Biodiversity SPD and Flood Risk and Water Management SPD set out at Appendices C and G respectively to this report.

2.4 Approval of the screening reports for the Strategic Environmental Assessment and Habitat Regulations Assessment on the Green Infrastructure and Biodiversity SPD and Flood Risk and Water Management SPD set out at Appendices D and H respectively to this report.

2.5 Grant delegated authority to the Strategic Manager for Planning and Regeneration to make any necessary minor amendments/corrections to the above documents, to publish them on the Council’s website and inform those people and organisations who asked to be notified of the adoption of the SPDs.

3. Report

- 3.1 As members are aware, the Craven Local Plan was adopted in November 2019. The Council's Local Development Scheme (LDS) 2020 update sets out that a Green Infrastructure and Biodiversity SPD and a Flood Risk and Water Management SPD will be prepared and adopted by the Council.
- 3.2 As described in the National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) an SPD adds *“further detail to the policies in the development plan. They can be used to provide further guidance for development on specific sites, or on particular issues, such as design. Supplementary planning documents are capable of being a material consideration in planning decisions but are not part of the development plan.”* The preparation of such SPDs are bound by the Town and Country Planning Act (Local Planning) (England) Regulations 2012 (as amended).
- 3.3 In accordance with the council's constitution, the preparation work on these SPDs has been overseen by the Craven Spatial Planning Sub-Committee. This sub-committee approved two drafts of both the Green Infrastructure and Biodiversity SPD and the Flood Risk and Water Management SPD for two separate public consultations during January/February and July/August 2022. To adopt these SPDs, the constitution now requires Policy Committee to recommend to Full Council adoption and approval of the relevant documents.
- 3.4 These documents are set out in the appendices to this report. The following paragraphs explain what these documents are and why they are required.

Appendices A and E: Green Infrastructure and Biodiversity SPD and Flood Risk and Water Management SPD (respectively)

- 3.5 These are the final version of each SPD which officers are recommending for adoption. They incorporate all the changes/modifications included in the Adoption Statement documents for each SPD. When adopted, they will become a material planning consideration in the council's determination of relevant planning applications.

Appendices B and F: Green Infrastructure and Biodiversity SPD Adoption Statement and Flood Risk and Water Management SPD Adoption Statement (respectively)

- 3.6 These are documents required under the Regulations. When published they will provide the formal notice of the adoption of the Green Infrastructure and Biodiversity SPD and the Flood Risk and Water Management SPD by Full Council. In adopting these SPDs, the council is required by the Regulations to set out in respective adoption statements the modifications that have been made since the SPDs were originally prepared. These modifications reflect the changes set out in the Green Infrastructure and Biodiversity SPD Consultation Statement (Appendix C) and the Flood Risk and Water Management SPD Consultation Statement (Appendix G). The adoption

statements also provide interested parties with the information they need if they wish to apply for a judicial review of the council's decision to adopt either of the SPD.

Appendices C and G: Green Infrastructure and Biodiversity SPD Consultation Statement and Flood Risk and Water Management SPD Consultation Statement (respectively)

3.7 A 'Consultation Statement' is required by Regulations on SPD preparation and must provide information on:

- (i) The persons consulted.
- (ii) A summary of the main issues raised by those persons; and
- (iii) How those issues have been addressed in the supplementary planning document.

3.8 The Regulations only require a Consultation Statement be published after the first period of consultation has been undertaken in the preparation of an SPD. This has already been done and the Consultation Statement formed part of the second period of consultation on the draft Green Infrastructure and Biodiversity SPD and the draft Flood Risk and Water Management SPD which ran from 11th July to the 8th August 2022. However, to show members of this committee, and interested parties how the issues raised during both periods of consultation have been dealt with, it is sensible to produce a Consultation Statement for each SPD which cover the representations received during both of these consultations. Part 1 of the Consultation Statement for each SPD, set out at appendix C & G, deals with those representations submitted during the first consultation on the two draft SPDs. The conclusions on whether or not to change the two draft SPDs as a result of these representations were agreed by the council's Spatial Planning Sub-Committee on 6th July 2022. These changes were incorporated into the second consultation draft of each SPD. Part 2 of the Consultation Statement for each SPD deals with the representations made in the second public consultation. As well as providing this information, the statement also sets out the details of the publicity given to both consultations.

Appendices D and H: Strategic Environmental Assessment: Screening reports and Habitat Regulations Assessment: Screening reports for the Green Infrastructure and Biodiversity SPD and the Flood Risk and Water Management SPD (respectively)

3.9 These two documents were published for the second consultation of each draft SPD. They both show that neither a full SEA nor a full HRA are necessary to accompany either SPD. Statutory consultee responses received have now been incorporated in these updated documents and they have also been updated to refer to the impact of the latest changes being made to each SPD on these assessments.

4. Financial and Value for Money Implications

- 4.1 Costs associated with the adoption of the SPDs, including publication, printing and distribution of documents are modest and can be met within this year's Spatial Planning Team's budget.

5. Legal Implications

- 5.1 The legal implications are set out in the main report.
- 5.2 Regulations 11 to 16 of the Town and Country Planning (Local Planning) (England) Regulations 2012 set out the requirements for producing Supplementary Planning Documents.

6. Contribution to Council Priorities

- 6.1 The production of further guidance on green infrastructure, biodiversity, flood risk and water management in the form of SPDs will contribute to the Council's priority to create sustainable communities across Craven.
- 6.2 **Impact on the declared Climate Emergency:** The Local Plan supports a number of themes and actions included in the Council's Climate Emergency Strategic Plan, including the themes of carbon neutral development, travel and transportation, land and nature and carbon neutral energy & low carbon waste. Reference is made in the appended SPDs to reducing energy use, water use and carbon emissions, maximising the energy efficiency of development, and reducing the environmental impact of materials used in construction, which are aims of the relevant adopted Craven Local Plan policies.

7. Risk Management

- 7.1 See report
- 7.2 **Chief Finance Officer (s151 Officer) Statement:** the direct cost implications resulting from adoption of the SPDs are not significant.
- 7.3 **Monitoring Officer Statement:** The recommendations in the report are within the legal powers of the Council.

8. Equality Impact Analysis

- 8.1 No new policy or procedure is proposed in this report which would give rise to a requirement for an Equality Impact Assessment.

9. Consultations with Others

- 9.1 Legal Services and Financial Services.

10. Background Documents

- 10.1 Green Infrastructure and Biodiversity SPD and Flood Risk and Water Management SPD: First Drafts for Consultation: January 2022.
- 10.2 Green Infrastructure and Biodiversity SPD and Flood Risk and Water Management SPD: Second Drafts for Consultation: July 2022.
- 10.3 Green Infrastructure and Biodiversity SPD and Flood Risk and Water Management SPD: Consultation Statements: July 2022.
- 10.4 These documents can be viewed at <https://www.cravendc.gov.uk/planning/spatial-planning/archives/consultations-archive/>

11. Appendices

- Appendix A – Green Infrastructure and Biodiversity Supplementary Planning Document (October 2022)
- Appendix B – Green Infrastructure and Biodiversity Supplementary Planning Document Adoption Statement (October 2022)
- Appendix C – Green Infrastructure and Biodiversity Supplementary Planning Document Consultation Statement (October 2022)
- Appendix D – Green Infrastructure and Biodiversity Supplementary Planning Document: Screening Report for Strategic Environmental Assessment (October 2022) and Screening Report for Habitat Regulations Assessment (October 2022)
- Appendix E – Flood Risk and Water Management Supplementary Planning Document (October 2022)
- Appendix F – Flood Risk and Water Management Supplementary Planning Document Adoption Statement (October 2022)
- Appendix G – Flood Risk and Water Management Supplementary Planning Document Consultation Statement (October 2022)
- Appendix H – Flood Risk and Water Management Supplementary Planning Document: Screening Report for Strategic Environmental Assessment (October 2022) and Screening Report for Habitat Regulations Assessment (October 2022).

12. Author of the Report

Rachel Cryer; email: rcryer@cravendc.gov.uk
Ruth Parker; email: rparker@cravendc.gov.uk
David Feeney; e-mail: dfeeney@cravendc.gov.uk

Note: Members are invited to contact the authors in advance of the meeting with any detailed queries or questions.



**Green Infrastructure and Biodiversity in Craven
Supplementary Planning Document**

Presentation to Policy Committee 25th October 2022

CONTENT	Page
PART ONE: CONTEXT	4
1.1.0 Introduction	4
1.2.0 Preparing, submitting, and front loading of planning applications	5
1.3.0 Public consultation, document format and status	5
1.4.0 The relationship between the Craven Local Plan, the National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF), and the Craven Climate Emergency Strategic Plan	6
PART TWO: CONFORMING WITH RELEVANT POLICIES OF THE CRAVEN LOCAL PLAN	8
2.0.0 Introduction	8
2.1.0 The Protection of Areas, Sites, Habitats, Species, Trees and Hedgerows	8
2.2.0 Biodiversity Net Gain	21
2.3.0 Movement of wildlife, and protection and enhancement of green infrastructure	27
2.4.0 Management and maintenance of Biodiversity and Green Infrastructure	34
PART THREE: PREPARING AND SUBMITTING PLANNING APPLICATIONS	36
3.1.0 Pre-application discussions	36
3.2.0 Documents to support a Planning Application	39
3.3.0 Outline, Reserved Matters and Planning Conditions	42
3.4.0 Community Engagement	43
3.5.0 Masterplans	43

Figures 1 & 2: Vegetation of the SINC designation either side of Skipton bypass as viewed from Gargrave Road	11 & 12
Figure 3: Sequential steps of the mitigation hierarchy for biodiversity	16
Figures 4 & 5: Sustainable Drainage Systems (SuDS) provision combined with green infrastructure and recreational space at Wyvern Park, Skipton	19 & 20
Figures 6 & 7: SINC designation and track from White Hills Lane, Skipton and Hayton Way footpath to Aireville Park	24 & 25
Figures 8 & 9: Supplementary tree planting, Aireville Park and infill trees at White Hill Lane. Skipton	32 & 33
Figures 10 & 11: The provision and maintenance of green infrastructure can have a multitude of benefits for the local Craven environment and its people, with this example of Gawflatt meadow in Skipton	37 & 38
Figure 12: The SINC designation and Sharphaw Hill, as viewed from Park Wood Drive, Skipton	48
Table 1: Supporting documents which are commonly required to accompany a planning application	39
Table 2: Green Infrastructure Principles	49
 APPENDICES	
A Text of Policies ENV4 and ENV5, Craven Local Plan	44
B International, National and Local Designated Sites of relevance to the Craven Local Plan	46
C Green Infrastructure Principles	49
D Glossary	52

PART ONE: CONTEXT

1.1.0 Introduction

1.1.1 Supplementary Planning Documents (SPDs) are described in the glossary of the [National Planning Policy Framework \(NPPF\)](#) as:

“Documents which add further detail to the policies in the development plan. They can be used to provide further guidance for development on specific sites, or on particular issues, such as design. Supplementary planning documents are capable of being a material consideration in planning decisions but are not part of the development plan.”

1.1.2 This SPD provides further guidance on the delivery of green infrastructure and biodiversity protection and enhancement in the Craven Local Plan area. It cannot and does not introduce any new policy requirements. Rather, in accordance with the legal and [NPPF](#) definitions of SPDs, it adds further detail to help explain the objectives relating to the relevant policies of the [Craven Local Plan](#) and provides information to assist applicants meet the requirements of each relevant policy criteria. This information is set out in Part 2 of this SPD. Part 3 provides guidance for applicants in preparing planning applications involving green infrastructure and biodiversity.

1.1.3 The plan policies referred to in this SPD are:

- Policy ENV4: Biodiversity
- Policy ENV5: Green Infrastructure
- Policy SD1: Presumption in favour of sustainable development
- Policy SD2: Meeting the challenge of climate change

Policies ENV4 and ENV5 are the focus of this SPD. The aim of these policies is to ensure that development in Craven is accompanied by positive change in green infrastructure and biodiversity, which in turn improves quality of life, including health and well-being. The full text of policies ENV4 & ENV5 are set out in Appendix A. Policies SD1 and SD2 can be read in the [Craven Local Plan](#). Once made or adopted, neighbourhood plans form part of the development plan. It will therefore be necessary for development proposals to comply with any biodiversity and green infrastructure policies in made neighbourhood plans where they exist and cover the location where development is proposed.

1.1.4 Planning applications proposing the delivery of green infrastructure and biodiversity enhancement measures should take account of all relevant local plan policies. The Council has adopted other SPDs, which provide further guidance to specific adopted local plan policies. Applicants are encouraged to

refer to these SPDs, when preparing and submitting an application to the Council (see [Craven Local Plan](#) webpage for details of all SPDs).

1.2.0 Preparing, submitting and front loading of planning applications

1.2.1 In accordance with Policy SD1 of the Craven Local Plan and paragraphs 11 and 39-46 of the [NPPF](#), the Council will take a proactive approach and will work cooperatively with people and organisations wishing to carry out development and applying for planning permission. This is to find solutions to secure sustainable development that meets the relevant plan policies and be approved wherever possible. Solutions to secure sustainable development for Craven, including contributing to the implementation of the Council's Climate Emergency Strategic Plan 2020 to 2030 through the policies of the local plan, and the efficient processing of planning applications, can be achieved through early pre-application engagement with the Council. This is called the process of 'front loading' and is strongly encouraged by the [NPPF](#) at paragraphs 39 to 46. Further guidance on this process set out in Part 3.

1.3.0 Public consultation and adoption

1.3.1 This supplementary planning document has been the subject of two public consultations. Representations received during these consultations have informed this adopted document. As required by regulation 12(a) of the Town and Country (Local Planning) (England) Regulations 2012, a Consultation Statement was prepared which set out details of the consultations that have taken place and how issues have been addressed in the supplementary planning document.

1.3.2 In accordance with the provisions of the Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) Directive and the Environmental Assessment of Plans and Programmes Regulations (2004) (Regulation 9(1)), the local authority must determine whether a SEA is required under Regulation 9(3) for a supplementary planning document. A SEA screening report has been published alongside this supplementary planning document and this concludes there is no need for a full SEA.

1.3.3 A Habitats Regulations Assessment (HRA) is required to determine whether a plan or project would have significant adverse effects upon the integrity of internationally designated sites of nature conservation importance (also known as Natura 2000 sites). The requirement for HRA is set out within the Habitats Directive 92/43/EEC, and transposed into British law by Regulation 102 of the Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations, 2010. A screening report can determine if a full HRA is required (i.e. an Appropriate Assessment or

further report, as necessary). A HRA screening report has been published alongside this supplementary planning document and concludes there is no need for a full HRA.

1.3.4 This document was formally adopted by the Council on 13th December 2022.

1.4.0 The relationship between the Craven Local Plan, the National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF), and the Craven Climate Emergency Strategic Plan

1.4.1 The [Craven Local Plan](#) (hereafter referred to as ‘the plan’) was adopted on 12 November 2019.

1.4.2 The preparation of the plan, and its examination, has been based on the provisions of the 2012 NPPF, and the accompanying planning practice guidance ([PPG](#)). Therefore, Policies ENV4 and ENV5 reflects these provisions.

1.4.3 The mostly recent updated [2021 NPPF](#) (paragraphs 174 – 182) retain the same main policy approach to contribute to and enhance the natural and local environment, and to protect and enhance biodiversity within it. Indeed, the 2021 NPPF now specifically requires planning decisions to provide net gains for biodiversity (paragraph 174 d). Policy ENV4 of the plan requires that, wherever possible, development will make a positive contribution towards achieving a net gain in biodiversity. Hence, notwithstanding changes to the NPPF since the plan was prepared, Policy ENV4 (and Policy ENV5) remain consistent with the latest version of the NPPF.

1.4.4 The Environment Bill that was re-introduced by the Government in January 2020 received Royal Assent on 9 November 2021, meaning it is now an Act of Parliament. The Act aims to improve air and water quality, tackle waste, increase recycling, halt the decline of species, and improve our natural environment. There are a number of elements within the Act which are relevant to biodiversity and green infrastructure, including the introduction of a mandatory requirement for biodiversity net gain for built development and a healthier freshwater environment, requiring developments to deliver at least 10% increase in biodiversity. However, at present biodiversity net gain in England is not mandatory and will only become mandatory by amending the Town & Country Planning Act (TCPA) 1990, which is anticipated by the Government to become law in Winter 2023. The Environment Act sits alongside adopted Craven Local Plan policy requirements and is legally binding. The Environment Act strengthens the Natural Environment and Rural Communities (NERC) Act s40 which extends biodiversity duty on all public bodies, with implications for Craven District Council and all other public bodies in the exercise of their planning and other functions.

1.4.5 In January 2020, the Council approved the Craven Climate Emergency Strategic Plan (CESP) 2020 to 2030, which seeks to act upon the Council's Climate Change Emergency Declaration adopted in August 2019 for the district to be carbon neutral by 2030. The CESP can be viewed at: <https://www.cravenc.gov.uk/media/9460/cdc-climate-emergency-strategic-plan-february-2020.pdf>. and reinforces the existing policies of the local plan which address climate change and carbon reduction measures. It is capable of being a material consideration in determining relevant planning applications and supports adopted local plan policies ENV4, ENV5, SD1, and SD2 (as well as policies ENV6, ENV7, ENV8 and ENV9) to reduce energy use, water use and carbon emissions, maximise the energy efficiency of development, and reduce the environmental impact of materials used in construction.

PART TWO: CONFORMING WITH RELEVANT POLICIES OF THE CRAVEN LOCAL PLAN

2.0.0 Introduction

2.0.1 Biodiversity is a term used to describe the variety of life on the planet. It can be used more specifically to refer to all of the species in one region or ecosystem. Biodiversity refers to every living thing, including plants, bacteria, animals, and humans. Biodiversity provides functioning ecosystems that supply oxygen, clean air and water, pollination of plants, pest control, wastewater treatment and many ecosystem services.

2.0.2 Green Infrastructure (GI) is a network of multi-functional green and blue spaces and other natural features, urban and rural, which is capable of delivering a wide range of environmental, economic, health and well-being benefits for nature, climate, local and wider communities and prosperity. It is a broad concept, and includes natural features, such as parks, forest reserves, hedgerows, restored and intact wetlands and marine areas, as well as man-made features, such as eco-ducts and cycle paths. The aims of GI are to promote ecosystem health and resilience, contribute to biodiversity conservation and enhance ecosystem services. Green infrastructure in this context also refers to blue spaces such as lakes, rivers, streams and canals.

2.1.0 The Protection of Areas, Sites, Habitats, Species, Trees and Hedgerows

Internationally Designated Sites

[Policy ENV4 (a)(i)]

2.1.1 There are a number of internationally designated sites of importance to the district of Craven, namely Special Areas of Conservation (SACs), Special Protection Areas (SPAs), and Ramsar sites. The internationally designated sites are discussed in paragraphs 5.42 to 5.45 in the local plan and displayed in its [policies map](#). The internationally designated sites are listed in Appendix B (in addition to national and local designations of relevance of Craven), including where they are located in relation to the Craven local plan area. They have been referenced and analysed in the local plan's [Habitats Regulation Assessment](#).

2.1.2 The policies of the Craven Local Plan were written, and the local plan adopted, whilst the UK was a member state of the European Union. In terms of environmental legislation of relevance to spatial planning and this SPD, at the time of writing, the UK is continuing with similar environmental standards to those of current EU States, as agreed with the EU before its departure in January 2021. The changes carry predominately procedural implications for the Government, Natural England, Defra and local authorities, with some technical alterations, and thus they have limited impacts for development proposals and

applicants. Criterion (a)(i) of policy ENV4 reflects the requirement of EU environmental legislation that if a proposed plan or project is considered likely to have a significant effect on a protected site (either individually or in combination with other plans or projects), and if the risk of significant effects cannot be excluded at the screening stage, then an appropriate assessment of the implications for the site in view of the site's conservation objectives must be undertaken (see full policy text at Appendix A of this SPD). The following website provides guidance on the appropriate assessment process: <https://www.gov.uk/guidance/appropriate-assessment>. The main components of the process are explained in the paragraphs below.

- 2.1.3 Screening: The first step is a screening process to identify any potential designated European sites that may be impacted by the development. A summary of the screening process involves determination of any likely significant effects, consultation with statutory bodies and screening outcome.
- 2.1.4 Appropriate Assessment: The Appropriate Assessment is a detailed consideration of the impact of the project on that designated site. Criterion (a)(i) of policy ENV4 requires that if the result is a negative assessment of the implications for the designated site and there is no alternative solution, the 'IROPI' test must be satisfied if the proposed development is to be allowed. IROPI stands for Imperative Reasons of Overriding Public Importance. If there are such reasons, then the proposed development can be allowed so long as appropriate compensatory measures are taken to ensure the overall coherence of Natura 2000 sites are protected (Article 6(4) of the Habitats Directive). An example is the re-creation of a comparable habitat.
- 2.1.5 Measures designed to compensate for known negative effects of a project should not be taken into account for the purposes of the appropriate assessment carried out under Article 6(3) when it is not sufficiently certain that those measures would be effective in avoiding harm to the designated site. A distinction must be drawn between:
- Protective measures intended to avoid or reduce any adverse effects that a project may have on a designated European site, which are considered in the appropriate assessment required by Article 6(3);
 - Measures that are aimed at compensating for the negative effects of the project on the designated site, which are required by Article 6(4).
- 2.1.6 The appropriate assessment must contain complete and precise findings, and conclusions capable of removing all reasonable scientific doubt as to the effects of the development on the site concerned. For small scale projects, satisfying the IROPI test can be viewed as quite a high hurdle to overcome, and applicants in such cases should carefully review the steps outlined above relating to the proposal.

National and Local Designated Sites

[Policy ENV4 (a)(ii)]

2.1.7 National and local designated sites relate to Special Sites of Scientific Interest (SSSIs), Special Protection Areas (SPAs), Special Areas of Conservation (SACs), Local Nature Reserves (LNRs), Sites of Importance for Nature Conservation (SINCs), and ancient woodland/pasture or individual veteran trees. The national or local designated sites of relevance to the Craven local plan area are explained in the following paragraphs.

Next page - figures 1 & 2: Vegetation of the SINC designation either side of Skipton bypass as viewed from White Hills Lane and Gargrave Road, respectively.



Figure 1



Figure 2

- 2.1.8 Sites of Special Scientific Interest (SSSIs) are designated under the Wildlife & Countryside Act 1981, where they support habitats and/or species of national importance. Over half of these SSSIs in England, by area, are also internationally important (i.e. they are also designated as SACs, SPAs and/or Ramsar sites, which are internationally designated sites – see above). Within the Craven local plan area, there are 12 SSSIs. Where development is proposed within or immediately adjacent to a SSSI, an applicant is required to contact Natural England for its consent that permission be granted and confirm that any conditions recommended by Natural England will be complied with. More information can be found under: <https://www.gov.uk/guidance/protected-areas-sites-of-special-scientific-interest>.
- 2.1.9 Local Nature Reserves (LNRs) are based on a statutory designation made under Section 21 – “Establishment of nature reserves by local authorities” – of the National Parks and Access to the Countryside Act 1949. LNRs are of local importance and can also be of national importance. The LNR may be given protection against damaging operations, and it also can have certain protection against proposed development on and around it. There are no LNRs within the Craven plan area, however they do exist close to the plan area, for example within the part of Embsay that is located within the Yorkshire Dales National Park. The applicant is therefore advised to consult with Craven District Council where proposals may impact on an LNR.
- 2.1.10 Other important wildlife sites also contribute to the ecological network in Craven. To safeguard these sites, they are designated as Sites of Importance for Nature Conservation (SINCs). They represent a legacy of good management and rely upon continued stewardship by landowners in Craven and nationally. Local Green Space (LGS) designation allows communities to protect green spaces of local importance for reasons including nature conservation and/or their setting. Adopted Craven Local Plan policy ENV10 lists sites that are designated as LGS and aims to protect such sites from incompatible development.
- 2.1.11 Ancient woodland designations are of key importance in Craven. They represent those woods that have a continuous history of cover since before the period when afforestation became common practice and widespread throughout Britain (approximately from 1600 onwards for England and Wales). These include:
- Ancient semi-natural woods - these are woods that have developed naturally. Most have been used by humans (often managed for timber and other industries over the centuries), but they have woodland cover for over 400 years;
 - Plantations on ancient woodland sites - these are ancient woods that have been felled and replanted with non-native species. Typically, these

are conifers, but it can also include broadleaved planting such as non-native beech, red oak, and sweet chestnut. Although damaged, they all still have the complex soil of ancient woodland, and all are considered to contain remnants of the woodland specialist species which occurred before;

Ancient woodlands are shown on the Craven [Local Plan policies maps](#), and applicants should check this map to establish whether a site contains ancient woodland or is within close proximity to it. There is a requirement to prevent the loss of aged or veteran trees found outside ancient woodland, as per criterion (e) of Policy ENV4.

2.1.12 Existing designated sites and irreplaceable habitats of national and local importance should be protected from development. Criterion a) ii) aims to ensure that development proposals do not have adverse impacts on any national or local designated sites and their settings, unless it has been demonstrated to the satisfaction of the local planning authority that the benefit of, and need for the development clearly outweighs the impact on the importance of the designation (see full policy text at Appendix A of this SPD). Analysing and facilitating climate change adaptation at a local level as part of an application ensures that adverse impacts on designated sites in the long term are reduced as much as possible.

2.1.13 To determine the location of existing SSSIs, SPAs, SACs, LNRs, SINC, Ancient Woodland sites or individual veteran trees and Local Green Space, the applicant can consult the webpage <https://www.gov.uk/check-your-business-protected-area> or the Council's [Open Spatial Data](#) webpage. Applicants can also check if their site is close / adjacent to these designated sites on the [local plan policies maps](#). Such information can allow the assessment of the location of the proposed development in relation to the designated site. If a site of nature conservation importance has 'statutory protection', it means that it receives protection by means of certain legislation in recognition of its biodiversity and/or geological value. Applicants are also encouraged to contact the North and East Yorkshire Ecological Data Centre (NEYEDC) with regards to the current status of SINC (www.neyedc.org.uk). The NEYEDC has a key role in designating and mapping SINC, and maintaining biodiversity records. The NEYEDC can provide ecological data for the Craven local plan area, including information on SINC, and is a more up to date source of information than the Council's policies maps for these types of sites.

Ecological networks, habitats and species populations [Policy ENV4 (a)(iii)]

- 2.1.14 Policy ENV4 criterion (a)(iii) specifically requires development to avoid the loss of and encourage the recovery or enhancement of ecological networks, habitat and species, especially priority habitats and species identified in the Craven BAP, or any subsequent update (see full policy text at Appendix A of this SPD). It should be noted that both the UK BAP and the [Craven BAP](#) (which can be accessed via the Council's policy evidence webpage relating to policy ENV4), no longer provide the most up to date information with regards to important habitats and species. [Lists of Habitats and Species of Principal Importance](#) are now set out by Natural England, as required by section 41 of the National Environment and Rural Communities (NERC) Act 2006. Applicants are required to take habitats and species of principal importance that could be potentially affected into consideration during the development process when planning the layout and timing of a development. By avoiding negative impacts at the outset, it is not only wildlife that benefits. Time and financial resources are saved by planning for wildlife early in the development process, and there is also the opportunity to actively demonstrate a commitment to conserve and protect habitats and species of principal importance.
- 2.1.15 Public bodies, including local authorities, have a legal duty to have regard to conserving biodiversity in the exercise of their normal functions, including ensuring that Biodiversity Surveys & Reports, required as part of the Council's [local validation requirements](#) take account of the presence and impact upon habitats and species of principal importance. A Biodiversity Survey & Report can identify where a habitat or species of principal importance may be present on a proposed development site and set out how these habitats or species can be conserved (Table 1 and paragraph 3.2.6 in Part 3 of this SPD, provide further detail about Biodiversity Surveys & Reports).
- 2.1.16 [Section 41 NERC lists](#) cover a wide range of semi-natural habitat types. They are identified as being the most threatened in the country and requiring conservation action. If such habitats are present, applicants are advised to apply the mitigation hierarchy (see Figure 3 below). This hierarchy implies that significant adverse impacts on these habitats should be avoided and, if this is not possible, measures which reduce any such negative impact should be explored. Failing that, losses of such habitats should be compensated for as part of the development proposals. The general process for priority species is similar to that for priority habitats. If such species are found on proposed development sites and their habitat is to be damaged or lost, it may be necessary to provide alternative, replacement habitats elsewhere.

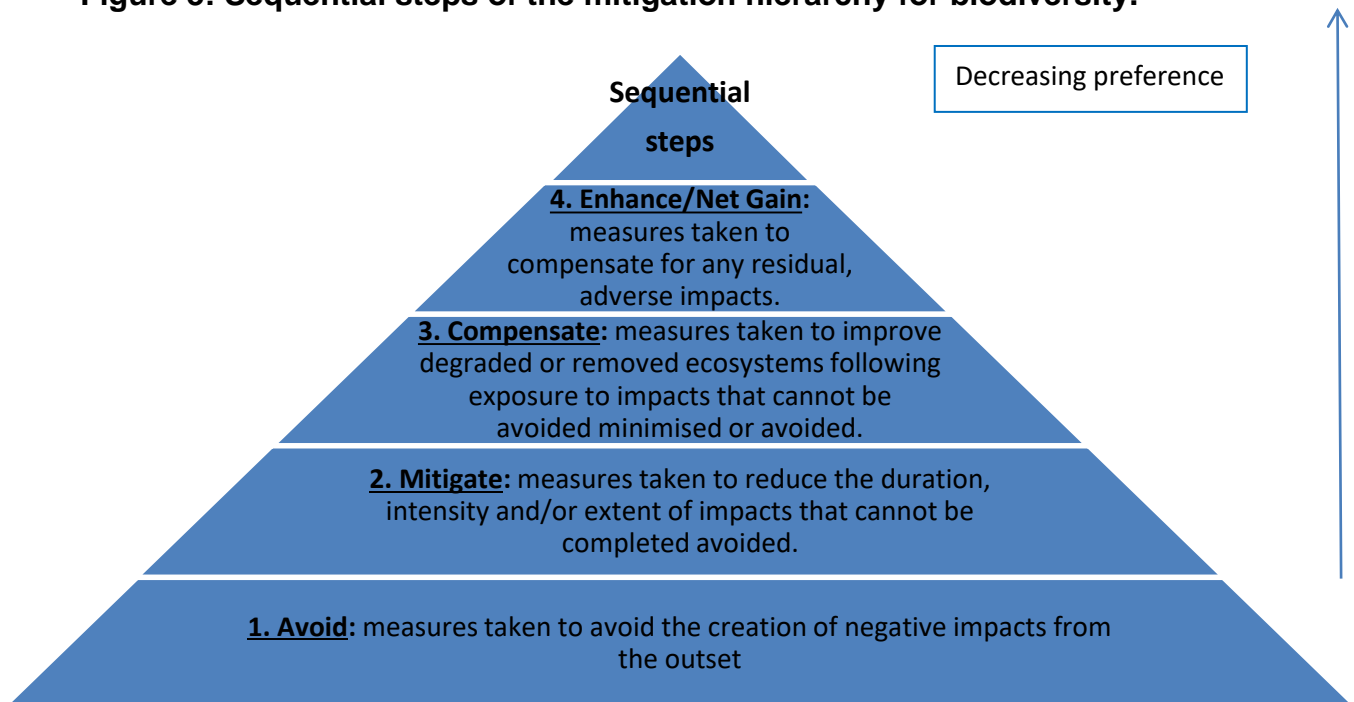
2.1.17 There are numerous publications now available in England to assist applicants in terms of advice on managing impacts of development on existing wildlife and their habitats. One such publication is produced by the NHBC Foundation in cooperation with the RSPB, entitled '[Biodiversity in new housing developments – creating wildlife-friendly communities](#)'.

Loss of Biodiversity and Green Infrastructure [Policies ENV4(c, d, e) and ENV5 (a)(i) & (c)]

2.1.18 Policies ENV4 and ENV5 both resist significant losses to biodiversity and green infrastructure from a proposed development without any compensatory measures put forward by the applicant which can be deemed suitable by Craven District Council. The focus of criterion (c) in policy ENV4 is on protecting biodiversity within the proposed site, and criterion (d) advises applicants on the practicality of compensation measures. Criteria (a)(i) and (c) of Policy ENV5 target the avoidance of harm or loss of green infrastructure (and hence also biodiversity) on a wider level within and adjacent to the local plan area (see full policy text at Appendix A of this SPD).

2.1.19 Inappropriate and poorly designed development proposals could result in a significant loss or harm to biodiversity on or around the site. No new green infrastructure may be proposed, or the green infrastructure proposed on the site may be inappropriately located, in a way that it does not provide effective linkages to existing areas of green infrastructure, so that wildlife cannot move in the wider landscape.

Figure 3: Sequential steps of the mitigation hierarchy for biodiversity.



- 2.1.20 Where compensation is thought to be needed for biodiversity assets, careful consideration needs to be given to what biodiversity assets can be adequately and satisfactorily replaced. It may be impractical or unrealistic to put forward proposals that seek to replace certain types of biodiversity that could be lost. Ancient woods are irreplaceable, in that it is impossible to replace the complex biodiversity of ancient woods which has accumulated over hundreds of years. Many species that thrive in ancient woodland are slow to colonise new areas.
- 2.1.21 Criterion (e) of Policy ENV4 strongly resists the loss or deterioration of irreplaceable habitats, such as ancient woodland and aged or veteran trees. Such losses are wholly exceptional (see full policy text at Appendix A of this SPD). Applicants must clearly demonstrate that the loss of such irreplaceable habitats is justified by setting out how and why the socio-economic benefits of the project outweigh the socio-economic and/or environmental consequences of the loss or deterioration of irreplaceable habitats. Applicants can show this via an Ecological or Geological Assessment (further details at table 2 and paragraph 3.2.6 in Part Three of this SPD).

Water Framework Directive

[Policy ENV4(a)(vi)]

- 2.1.22 Policy ENV4(a)(vi) aims to ensure that there is no deterioration in the Water Framework Directive (WFD) ecological status of waterbodies as a result of development (see full policy text at Appendix A of this SPD). The WFD is an approach adopted in the UK and many other European countries to protect and improve water resources and aquatic ecosystems across much of the continent. The WFD aims to protect all waters and water-dependent ecosystems: groundwater, rivers, lakes, transitional water (estuaries), coastal waters and wetlands. A primary environmental objective of the WFD for surface waters is that the ecological and chemical status of all water bodies are of 'good' or 'high' status, and that in no case will the status deteriorate below its present condition. Habitats adjacent to and alongside watercourses can have a direct impact on the quality of the water bodies in the vicinity. These habitats should be considered and adequately protected to ensure that the biodiversity of the water spaces and the general corridor effect is maintained and enhanced.
- 2.1.23 Applicants are required to ensure that a proposed development does not result in a deterioration of water quality in any water body that it may affect. This is to protect local and regional water bodies from pollution, in terms of ensuring safe drinking water provision, biodiversity enhancement, etc. Impacts on water quality can result from a proposed site being adjacent to a water body such as a river or lake, or where there is a recognised flood risk within or adjacent to a site (e.g. via a high groundwater table). In this respect, where there is thought

to be any influence on water quality, there is great importance in the applicant consulting with the relevant bodies of Craven District Council, the Environment Agency and Natural England from the outset of the scheme design. Applicants should refer to the Council's [Flood Risk & Water Management SPD](#), which provides further guidance on policy ENV8 (criteria c) & d), which aims to reduce the risk of pollution and deterioration of water resources in line with the requirements of the WFD.

2.1.24 One of the WFD measures of the quality of water bodies is an assessment of its physical habitats. Development can impact on the quality of the physical habitats in a waterbody by, for example, introducing hard infrastructure, walls, removing vegetation, impacting on the riparian zone. Development also has the opportunity to improve physical habitat quality by removing hard infrastructure such as walls and weirs and the like, and by establishing riparian vegetation and trees. Assessment of the impacts on waterbody WFD status requires an assessment of impacts on the morphology (physical habitats) of the river to ensure that a proposed development does not result in a deterioration, but aims for improvement. Riverine Biodiversity Net Gain, in terms of improving the habitat quality of rivers and streams, and creating new such habitat, can contribute greatly in this regard.

2.1.25 The [Humber River Basin Management Plan](#) requires the restoration and enhancement of water bodies to prevent deterioration and promote recovery of water bodies. This management plan designation is of relevance to Craven District because it is the plan in England which covers North Yorkshire. This document sets out the current state of the water environment, pressures affecting the water environment, environmental objectives for protecting and improving the waters, programme of measures, and actions needed to achieve the objectives.

2.1.26 The overall aim of the Directive is to provide the opportunity to plan and deliver a better water environment, focusing on ecology. Land utilised for Sustainable Drainage Systems (SuDS) provision can greatly assist in achieving this objective. SuDS environments can provide water quality improvement in terms of pollutant reduction and removal, in addition to water quantity control (thus reducing flood risk), and also providing green infrastructure, biodiversity, and recreational opportunities. Figures 4 and 5 provides such an example in Craven. In effect, there can be a multi-functional usage of land when planning for new development.

Next page - figures 4 & 5: Sustainable Drainage Systems (SuDS) provision combined with green infrastructure and recreational space at Wyvern Park, Skipton.



Figure 4



Figure 5

2.2.0 Biodiversity net gain

Managing and Promoting Biodiversity and Green Infrastructure [Policy ENV4 (a) & ENV5]

- 2.2.1 Policy ENV4 (a) requires all developments to provide a net gain in biodiversity, wherever possible. Policy ENV5 requires development to be accompanied by an improved and expanded green infrastructure (GI) network, which, in turn, provides opportunities for net gain in biodiversity (see full policy text at Appendix A of this SPD). Whether it is a small or a large-scale development, it should generally be possible to achieve a net gain in biodiversity, provided this objective is 'built in' to the early planning of the development. Biodiversity Net Gain (BNG) aims to leave biodiversity in a better state after development than before it, using onsite or offsite contributions, or a combination of both. In order to achieve BNG, applicants are encouraged to bring forward schemes that provide an overall increase in natural habitat and ecological features. BNG can be demonstrated by comparing the baseline biodiversity of a site prior to the commencement of any development with the increase of biodiversity that is proposed. Paragraphs 2.2.3 to 2.2.8 below provide relevant information on the suggested suitable metrics to use for BNG calculations.
- 2.2.2 On sites where size allows, GI should contribute to biodiversity gain by enhancing and creating wildlife habitat, and by integrating biodiversity with the proposed buildings. The built environment of the site should aim to be permeable to wildlife, incorporating design features aimed at sustaining and increasing the population of particular species and also facilitating climate change adaptation. Figures 6 and 7 below show examples of how linkages can be made between residential areas and existing green area designations.
- 2.2.3 In the planning of proposed development sites, BNG should be encouraged if possible where it is able to contribute to natural flood management techniques, especially when new development sites are located adjacent to existing watercourses, and where there are known water management / flooding problems from any form of flood risk. Any proposals for BNG or wider green infrastructure assets may also need to have regard to the implications for public water supply in liaison with the relevant water undertaker for the area. Applicants should cross refer to the Council's [Flood Risk & Water Management SPD](#) for further information.
- 2.2.4 Planning for biodiversity and GI requirements should be undertaken from the outset and should consider costs for purchase, design, implementation, monitoring and management of biodiversity and GI. To assist applicants in fulfilling the net gain in biodiversity requirement of Policy ENV4, it is highly recommended that they utilise the [Biodiversity Metric 3.0](#), which was launched

by Natural England in July 2021, or successor versions. This is a biodiversity accounting tool that can be used for the purposes of calculating biodiversity net gain.

- 2.2.5 This metric is designed to provide applicants, planners, ecologists, and other interested parties with a means of assessing changes in biodiversity value (losses or gains), brought about by development or changes in land management. The metric is a habitat-based approach to determining a proxy biodiversity value, and an applicant is required to utilise an ecologist in working with this metric. The Natural England [Lists of Habitats and Species of Principal Importance](#) (see paragraph 2.1.14) can provide relevant information to applicants on local species of importance to assist such assessments.
- 2.2.6 A [Small Sites Metric](#) is also available from Natural England – it is a version designed to simplify the process of calculating biodiversity net gain on smaller development sites. It is not appropriate to use the Small Sites Metric to calculate offsite losses and gains. Unlike the aforementioned Biodiversity Metric, an applicant does not have to source the services of its ecologist when using the Small Sites Metric, unless the proposed site in question is adjacent to, or potentially affects, a nationally designated site (see paragraph 2.1.13).
- 2.2.7 The small sites metric should be used when a site meets both of the following criteria:
- (a) Development sites where:
- For residential developments, the number of dwellings to be provided is between one and nine inclusive on a site having an area of less than one hectare;
 - Where the number of dwellings to be provided is not known, the site area is less than 0.5 hectares;
 - For all other development types where the site area is less than 0.5 hectares or less than 5,000 square metres.
- (b) Where there is no priority habitat present within the development area (excluding hedgerows and arable margins).
- 2.2.8 The completed metric spreadsheet, including the full calculations that lead to the final biodiversity unit scores should be submitted to the Council. Applicants are advised to submit metric calculations and scores in a separate section of the Biodiversity Survey and Report, which is a local validation requirement (see table 1). Summary results or extracts of any metric calculations would not be sufficient alone. The metric does not change the protection afforded to biodiversity. Existing levels of protection afforded to protected species and

habitats are not changed by using this or any other metric. Statutory obligations will still need to be satisfied.

2.2.9 The Chartered Institute of Ecology and Environmental Management (CIEEM) has published a document entitled '[Good Practice Principles for Development](#)' which is focused on BNG. Applications are encouraged to comply with these good practice principles for development. Applicants are also encouraged to demonstrate that the achievement of BNG calculations have been undertaken in accordance with the document (or any subsequent publications).

2.2.10 CIEEM have also published [Biodiversity Net Gain Report and Audit Templates](#) that provide a framework for writing reports for projects that are aiming to achieve BNG. Applicants are encouraged to use this framework to demonstrate compliance with Policy ENV4 on delivering net gain in biodiversity. The templates set out a suggested structure and content for reports specifically produced in relation to BNG assessments. Such report templates could be used and included in an Biodiversity Surveys & Reports, which is part of the Council's [local validation requirement](#) for planning applications (see table 1 and para 3.2.6 in Part Three of this SPD). Applicants are advised to consult the [British Standards 8683: Process for designing and implementing Biodiversity Net Gain – Specification](#) (The British Standards Institution 2021). Applicants are also encouraged to use The Building with Nature voluntary initiative, which sets out standards to provide a benchmark to be used in addition to the Natural England Biodiversity Net Gain metric, to provide a qualitative assessment of a proposed development site. Schemes can be assessed at pre-application, reserved matters and post-construction / in-use stages. Further information can be accessed via the website: <https://www.buildingwithnature.org.uk>.

2.2.11 Figures 6 and 7 are examples in Craven of how green infrastructure and recreational provision can be successfully linked to existing ecological and green space designations – in these examples the SINC designation northwest of Skipton, and Aireville Park within the town itself. Similarly, properly planned and designed Biodiversity Net Gain provision can effectively provide ecological corridors and recreational linkages to such designations within and around the boundaries of the Craven local plan area.

Next page - figures 6 & 7: SINC designation and track from White Hills Lane, Skipton and Hayton Way footpath to Aireville Park.



Figure 6



Figure 7

The biodiversity and geodiversity of land and buildings [Policy ENV4(a)(iv)]

2.2.12 Paragraph 2.0.1 introduced the concept of biodiversity; it is the term used to refer to all of the living species in one region or ecosystem. Geodiversity is the variety of rocks, minerals, fossils, soils, landforms and the natural processes which form and alter them. Applicants are required under Policy ENV4 (a)(iv) to conserve and manage the biodiversity and/or geodiversity value of land and buildings within a proposed site (see full policy text at Appendix A of this SPD). Applicants are required to show how the requirements of this criterion have been met through an Ecological/Geological Assessment – see Table 2 in Part Three of this SPD and para 3.2.6.

2.2.13 Understanding the natural processes that shape our landscapes and ecosystems has an important role to play in their sustainable management. Accordingly, all new developments must be developed based on a clear understanding of their effects on biodiversity and geodiversity and other environmental interests. In this respect, the relevant publication of Natural England entitled '[Geology and biodiversity – making the links](#)' is useful in informing and assisting applicants in terms of site management and carrying out surveys.

2.2.14 Where utility assets such as water and wastewater apparatus are included within a site, applicants should consider how landscaping and BNG on a site can be incorporated to ensure access to the asset and refer to United Utilities' publication titled '[Standard Conditions for Works Adjacent to Pipelines](#)'. Applicants are advised to contact the utility company.

Trees, woodlands and hedgerows [Policy ENV4(a)(v)]

2.2.15 Policy ENV4 (a) (v) refers to incorporating appropriate planting into a development, using native tree and plant species where possible (see full policy text at Appendix A of this SPD). Native plants are plants indigenous to a given area in geologic time. This includes plants that have developed, occur naturally, or existed for many years in an area. There are several important advantages to planting and retaining native plants. For example, native plants require less usage of pesticides and fertilisers. Planting native trees and shrubs is an excellent way to support biodiversity. Flowering trees can be particularly important for pollinators in springtime and they also provide food for birds and mammals in the autumn. Paragraph 131 of the [NPPF \(2021\)](#) promotes the planting of trees in all new streets.

2.2.16 Policy ENV4 (a)(v) also refers to incorporating appropriate planting, using locally characteristic tree and plant species, where possible (see full policy text

at Appendix A of this SPD). These may not necessarily be native planting but are characteristic to a particular area. There is reference in this policy criterion to retaining and integrating hedgerows, which play an important part in both wildlife protection and contributing to the character, appearance and setting of a local area. Many hedgerows act as ecologically favourable and visually attractive natural boundaries to development sites.

2.2.17 It should be noted that tree planting is also an important element of the Craven Climate Emergency Strategic Plan, in terms of devising methods to reduce carbon in the local plan area. Applicants can contribute to this aim by meeting the policy requirement of ENV4(a)(v) by increasing trees and woodland on development sites, using native and locally characteristic species where possible.

2.2.18 Retaining and integrating existing mature and healthy trees and hedgerows that make a positive contribution to the character and appearance of an area is an aim of criterion (a)(v). Both existing trees and hedgerows provide vital environments for biodiversity as well as corridors for biodiversity across the countryside, and particularly in framed landscapes such as in Craven. Hedgerows provide both food and nesting areas for insects, birds and mammals. Flowering hedgerows that contain willow, blackthorn, and hawthorn provide vital food for bees in spring and for birds and mammals in the autumn. Hedgerows should only be cut every three years to encourage flowering. The bases of hedgerows should not be sprayed so as to allow wildflowers to grow and provide suitable areas for insects (see full policy text at Appendix A of this SPD).

2.3.0 Movement of wildlife, and enhancement, improvement and creation of green infrastructure

Enabling the Movement of Wildlife

[Policy ENV4(a)(vii)]

2.3.1 Policy ENV4 (a)(vii) requires development proposals to achieve BNG, where possible by enabling wildlife to move freely throughout the environment (see full policy text at Appendix A of this SPD). Practical ways to enable wildlife to move throughout both the natural and built elements of any proposed scheme include the creations of new habitats - for example through tree planting or the creation of new wetlands, such as lagoons and through the retention and integration of existing habitats on a site, where possible. Lagoons can effectively be designed to maximise their biodiversity value, and also limit the risks they can pose to wildlife, by for example having shallow areas with accessible gradients to allow safe access and egress for mammals. Applicants need to assess what wildlife habitats exist on a site and demonstrate how a proposal enables the free

movement of wildlife throughout the local environments, which includes the site itself and the ability of wildlife to move to the wider area.

2.3.2 The site layout of relatively large developments is important in ensuring the easier movement of wildlife. For example, if a site has a body of water such as a stream on its southern boundary, it would usually make sense to concentrate the site's green infrastructure in its southern area. In this example, native and locally characteristic tree and shrub planting can provide additional area and shelter for the biodiversity inhabiting and using the stream. Such planting could provide links to other existing areas of green infrastructure, both within and outside the application site, allowing wildlife to move throughout the local environment. Hence, it is about planning a suitable layout and using green infrastructure for the maximum benefit of wildlife, given the general constraints that the applicant is working under.

2.3.3 In addition to the layout, the design of the buildings can assist wildlife to move more freely and easily throughout the local environment. For example, suitably located bat and bird boxes attached to buildings and farmyard barns can greatly assist such biodiversity in terms of providing a home and allowing easier movement within the site and beyond. Biodiversity net gain provision also enhances the local survival prospects of heavily protected species such as great crested newts. Some appropriate design work close to a proposed development can enable the spread of such protected species. Whilst built features for wildlife can be beneficial, they should be in addition to retained, improved or created habitat networks, which can be demonstrated by Biodiversity Net Gain and a landscape scheme.

Enhancement, Improvement and Creation of Green Infrastructure [ENV5 (a) (ii), (iii) & (b)]

2.3.4 Policy ENV5 (a) (ii) (iii) & (b) require development proposals to avoid loss or harm to existing GI networks, and to enhance or create new links in the existing GI network, where possible (see full policy text at Appendix A of this SPD). GI assets can take many forms, but the main types are:

- Natural and semi-natural urban green spaces;
- Parks and gardens, including urban parks, country parks and formal gardens;
- Green corridors, including river and canal banks and extensive areas of natural habitat;
- Cycleways and rights of way;
- Outdoor sports facilities and provision for children, teenagers and adults;
- Amenity green space and accessible countryside in urban fringe areas;
- Allotments and community gardens, cemeteries and churchyards;

- Green roofs and walls.

2.3.5 For green infrastructure policy and strategies to be successfully implemented, it is necessary to have the mutual support and cooperation of many diverse and separate agencies and individuals working closely together in an open and positive manner. Provision of GI and natural habitats is the key element of enabling movement of wildlife within local and regional environments, as discussed in paragraphs 2.3.1 to 2.3.3. The [Yorkshire & Humber GI Mapping project](#), and the GI corridors it identifies, is useful to applicants in ensuring they incorporate means of enhancing, improving and creating new GI. Appendix C of this SPD provides a table listing Green Infrastructure principles, based on information put forward by Natural England. These GI Principles can be used to help applicants achieve the requirements of policy ENV5. They do not introduce any new policy requirement. Craven District Council is currently developing a selection of resource materials, including mapping to identify green and blue infrastructure in the Craven area and promote its multi-functionality. This resource material provides examples of how appropriately sited and designed green and blue infrastructure can provide multifunctional benefits such as biodiversity provision, flood risk reduction, and more attractive areas to live including recreational benefits.

Green, Grey & Blue Infrastructure:

2.3.6 Some elements of green infrastructure may not be 'green' in a traditional sense. Natural areas, parks and recreational systems and open spaces can be considered to be 'green infrastructure', whereas built infrastructure and systems, roads and bridges, water and electrical lines and other community systems can be described as 'grey infrastructure'. Some elements, such as service areas of industrial parks, could be classed as 'grey' but still contribute to the wider functioning of a green infrastructure network. Hence, the potential contribution of roadside verges and amenity areas, for example, will play a role in the Craven's green infrastructure network. Figures 8 and 9 below show examples of how existing areas of green infrastructure can be extended and how simple green corridors can be created adjacent to residential areas.

2.3.7 It follows that green infrastructure can take a variety of forms and fulfil a variety of functions, including:

- Biodiversity – ranging from large designated sites to habitats identified within Biodiversity Action Plans and the Natural England Lists of Habitats and Species of Principal Importance;
- Landscape – designated features and other valuable landscape components;
- Open space – amenity green space in urban and rural areas;
- Rivers, streams and watercourses;

- Public Rights of Way.

Water Environment as part of GI:

- 2.3.8 The local plan area's rivers, streams and the Leeds & Liverpool canal are key components of the green infrastructure network, as they provide unique habitats and settings for wildlife, acting as linear linkages across the local plan area and beyond that can, in a natural or semi-natural form, facilitate habitat migration. Rivers and watercourses can be enhanced to maximise these functions by, for example, establishing wide, semi-natural margins along at least one bank. River corridors are important rural assets, but are also particularly important in urban areas, where corridors can be constrained by development. In addition to their value as corridors with semi-natural margins, it should be recognised that the quality of the aquatic environment is also important. This includes both the quality of the physical habitats in the river and the quality of the water which is vital for the river's value as a recreational resource as well as for biodiversity and fisheries.
- 2.3.9 The water environment can also provide an important resource for sport and recreation. This can contribute to the enhanced health of residents, and it adds to the multi-functionality of the water environment as a green infrastructure asset. Streams and watercourses can, however, also be a cause of flooding, which is a recognised problem in some parts of the local plan area. Flooding can also arise as a result of surface water management problems. Green infrastructure has the potential to alleviate some of these forms of flooding through providing flood storage in times of heavy rain, and the increased presence of permeable surfaces within green spaces can play a substantial role in minimising surface water run-off. Paragraph 5.55 of the local plan references [The Green & Blue Infrastructure Strategy \(2017 – 2036\)](#) developed by the Leeds City Region. It also references the Leeds and Liverpool Canal Towpath Access Development Plan, which is a current project with the aim of capitalising on the value of the Leeds & Liverpool Canal.
- 2.3.10 The [Green & Blue Infrastructure Strategy](#) is a useful document for applicants to refer to when considering how a proposal can enhance existing GI corridors. Figures 8 and 9 provide Craven examples of how extensions to existing green spaces can be designed and implemented using appropriately planned tree planting, and also how tree infilling can provide simple but effective wildlife corridors.
- 2.3.11 Proposed developments that are large enough can create a lagoon system for SuDS schemes, which can also be of enormous importance for biodiversity in Craven. A newly created pond or other wetland will be colonised immediately by aquatic insects, and over time this will evolve to serve as a local reservoir of

biological diversity. Wetlands of any size are generally favourable for biodiversity. The Council's Flood Risk & Water Management SPD provides more information on SuDS schemes.

2.3.12 Green infrastructure within a development should include attractive, engaging and safe outdoor spaces which meet a variety of social, health and well-being needs for local people, including contact with nature, recreation, education, active travel (including walking and cycling), water management, landscape amenity, and 'climate cooling'. Such spaces may include parks, play areas, community gardens, housing estate landscapes, playing fields, off-road walking and cycling routes, rivers, canals, pocket parks, road verges and structural landscaping, Local Green Space designations and private gardens. Accessibility need not always be direct and physical – it can be visual and/or experienced through hearing. There are numerous good practice documents which the applicant can refer to. Natural England have published [GI Guidance](#), and the TCPA and the Wildlife Trusts have released [good practice guidance for GI and biodiversity](#).

2.3.13 The integration and interaction of different GI functions within a single site is sought where appropriate, and across a GI network as a whole. Within the network, some spaces will have primary functions, such as biodiversity within nature reserves or amenity within local parks, but this does not necessarily exclude other functions. Multi-functional GI can also be viewed as the application of an 'ecosystem approach'. The planning and implementation of GI should be based on up-to-date ecological evidence and relevant information about GI assets.

Next page - figures 8 & 9: Supplementary tree planting, Aireville Park and infill trees at White Hill Lane, Skipton.



Figure 8



Figure 9

Development Principles for Allocated Sites [Policies ENV4 (f), ENV5 (d)]

2.3.14 Criterion (f) of Policy ENV4 and criterion (d) of Policy ENV5 list allocated named sites located within the settlements of Skipton, Settle, Bentham, Glusburn & Cross Hills, Gargrave, and Burton in Lonsdale (see full policy text at Appendix A of this SPD). These allocated sites are accompanied by development principles which require the incorporation of areas of green infrastructure where an overall net gain in biodiversity will be expected. Development principles for allocated sites are set out in the [Craven Local Plan](#) policies SP5 – SP11.

2.3.15 These development principles also explain, apart from biodiversity enhancement on site, what the wider landscape purpose(s) of the green infrastructure provision is. These reasons can include the provision of recreation mitigation for a nearby Special Protection Area (SPA) or Special Area of Conservation (SAC), providing a buffer to open woodland close by, helping to provide a new Public Rights of Way connection, or providing a buffer to Flood Risk Zone 2 or 3 areas close or adjacent to the site. Applicants proposing development on allocated sites should pay particular attention to the development principles for that allocated site, and how they interact in order to produce the desired outcomes for the site.

2.3.16 In order to meet the Council's existing local validation requirements, a Biodiversity Survey & Report may be required for some allocated sites. Specific allocated sites require a biodiversity appraisal to be prepared, which would form part of a Biodiversity Survey & Report. See table 1 in Part 3.

2.4.0 Management and maintenance of Biodiversity and Green Infrastructure

Long-term GI management mechanisms in Craven [Policy ENV5 (a)(ii)]

2.4.1 Policy ENV5 (a)(ii) requires that the long-term maintenance and management of existing and newly created green infrastructure (and thereby the biodiversity within them) should be secured where possible (see full policy text at Appendix A of this SPD). Craven District Council will use planning conditions within permissions for small-scale development for ensuring appropriate maintenance and management of sites where biodiversity net gain has been secured. For larger proposals, Section 106 legal agreements would be the primary mechanism for achieving long-term management and maintenance.

2.4.2 Paragraph 1.4.4 of this SPD refers to the Environment Act. The Act sets out that the habitat secured via biodiversity net gain should be secured for at least 30 years via obligations or a conservation covenant. A conservation covenant is an agreement between a landowner and a body such as a local authority to do or not do something on their land for a conservation purpose. This may be,

for example, an agreement to maintain woodland and allow public access to it, or to refrain from using pesticides on native vegetation. These agreements are long lasting and can continue after the landowner has parted with the land, ensuring that its conservation value is protected for the public benefit. Within the Environment Act provisions, conservation covenants are legally binding. This means that once these covenants are agreed, they cannot be ignored/avoided/removed, and the rules of the covenant must be abided by indefinitely (or for whatever length of time has been specified). Conservation covenants are voluntary, which means landowners can choose whether or not to enter into them freely. A 30-year legal obligation or conservation covenant is considered by the Council to meet the requirements of Policies ENV4 and ENV5 for long term maintenance and management of green infrastructure and biodiversity.

- 2.4.3 Applicants should assess any potential cross boundary issues between local authority plan areas, which may arise from their proposed development. Where such cross boundary issues are identified, applicants should consult Green Infrastructure Strategies of neighbouring authorities where they exist, as they are possible sources of important ecological information.

PART THREE: PREPARING AND SUBMITTING PLANNING APPLICATIONS

3.1.0 Pre-application discussions

- 3.1.1 The importance of pre-application engagement between developers and the local planning authority and early resolution of policy issues ('front loading') is highlighted within the [NPPF](#), in paragraphs 39 to 46. Also, in light of the Council's Climate Emergency Strategic Plan (CCESP), it is important to reflect one of the actions of the CCESP here. This action (CND03) states that the Council will *"work with developers as new sites across Craven are approved to ensure that opportunities for efficiency and carbon reduction are maximised."*
- 3.1.2 The key aim of policies ENV4 and ENV5 is that growth in housing, business and other land uses are accompanied by improvements in biodiversity and enhancements and expansion of the green infrastructure network for the benefit of the environment, people and wildlife (see Figures 10 & 11 below). In order to achieve this in proposed developments, and to meet the specific requirements of each policy, an applicant should refer to the relevant policies of the adopted local plan and the further detail provided in Part Two of this SPD. The applicant should then discuss these matters at the earliest opportunity with the Council's Development Management (DM) team. It is the Council's practice to charge for all such engagement. Pre-application enquiry forms and charging rates for the Council can be found [here](#). Contact details at the time of publication for the Council's Development Management (DM) team: planning@cravenc.gov.uk.
- 3.1.3 Paragraph 174 of the [NPPF](#) states that planning policies and decisions should contribute to and enhance the natural and local environment. Early discussions between applicants, Craven District Council and the relevant local community about existing and proposed biodiversity and green infrastructure of an emerging scheme, including links to wider site constraints, is important for clarifying expectations and reconciling local and commercial interests. The opportunity for the Council to inform and influence the green infrastructure design of a proposed development early in the design process and suggest ways in which a net gain in biodiversity can be achieved is a more efficient process than an applicant trying to implement suggested revisions at a later stage, particularly with major proposals. Pre-application discussions can include wider site constraints such as flood risk from all sources and constraints associated with utility assets.

Next page - figures 10 & 11: The provision and maintenance of green infrastructure can have a multitude of benefits for the local Craven environment and its people, with this example of Gawflatt meadow in Skipton.



Figure 10



Figure 11

3.2.0 Documents to Support a Planning Application

3.2.1 The information in Table 1 below lists relevant supporting documents, many of which will be necessary and/or helpful, to accompany an application to show how the requirements of policies ENV4 and ENV5 have been met, both in relation to the Council's validation requirements and other supporting documentation. Table 1 includes the national validation requirement for architectural drawings to accompany any planning application, therefore applicants are encouraged to commission an architect or suitably qualified professional to produce drawings that fully consider the design of any development proposal. Applicants may also need to provide other supporting documents not listed in the table below (such as a [Planning Statement](#)) depending on the individual circumstances of a proposal.

3.2.2 Where the supporting documents, necessary to meet the Council's validation requirements are not required, applicants are encouraged to provide supporting documentation setting out similar information, in order to show how the proposal conforms with relevant adopted local plan policy criteria, including policies ENV4 and ENV5.

3.2.3 It should be noted that the Council has a requirement to review local validation lists at least every two years, hence users of this SPD should refer to the most up to date [local validation requirements](#) published on the Council's website.

Table 1: Supporting documents which are commonly required to accompany a planning application

Craven Local Plan Policy	Supporting Documents	Purpose	Further Information
SD1, SD2, ENV3, ENV4 & ENV5	Preliminary drawings, site and location plans.	Pre-application discussions relating to overall design of a proposal.	Pre-application enquiry forms and charging rates for the Council can be found here .
ENV3, ENV4 & ENV5	Architectural drawings are a national validation requirement and are necessary to accompany the planning application.	To set out the scale, design and layout of a proposal.	CDC website: Craven District Council : Mandatory Validation Requirements (cravendc.gov.uk)
ENV4 & ENV5	Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) is a national	To analyse the impact of the proposal on the environment and put forward mitigation effects (see guidance	CDC website: Craven District Council : Environmental Impact Assessment (subject to screening opinion) (cravendc.gov.uk) North and North Yorkshire Ecological Data Centre:

	validation requirement and may be necessary to accompany a planning application	below in paragraphs 3.2.4 and 3.2.5).	www.neyedc.org.uk CIEEM (Guidelines for Ecological Impact Assessment – EclA) https://cieem.net/resource/guidelines-for-ecological-impact-assessment-ecia/
ENV4 & ENV5	Biodiversity Survey & Report is on the Council's local validation list and may be necessary to accompany the planning application.	To provide information on: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • existing biodiversity interests on the land affected by the proposed development; • possible impacts on those biodiversity interests; and • avoidance, mitigation and/or compensation measures. The use of Natural England BNG and Small Sites Metric is recommended. Applicants are advised to include the metric calculations and scores in a separate section of the Biodiversity Survey & Report.	For details of when a Biodiversity Survey & Report is needed and the information the Council expects to be included please see the CDC website: Craven District Council : Biodiversity Survey and Report (cravendc.gov.uk)
ENV3 (s) & (t), ENV4 and ENV5	A Sustainable Design and Construction Statement is on the Council's local validation list and is necessary to accompany the planning application.	To explain how a proposal's design and construction will contribute towards the achievement of sustainable development and, in particular, to the mitigation of and adaptation to climate change, in line with relevant policies of the Craven Local Plan and the National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) .	Appendix B of the Good Design SPD and CDC website: Craven District Council : Sustainability Design and Construction Statement (SDCS) (cravendc.gov.uk)
ENV4	A biodiversity survey and report is on the Council's local validation list and may be necessary to accompany the	A biodiversity survey and report will be required for all developments in or adjacent to European Sites, SSSIs, NNRs, SINC, RIGS, LNR, wildlife corridors, priority habitats,	CDC website: Craven District Council : Biodiversity Survey and Report (cravendc.gov.uk)

	planning application.	development of greenfield sites, redevelopment of disused or redundant buildings and outbuildings in the countryside. A Preliminary Ecological Appraisal (PEA) and a protected species survey/assessment, if required, would form part of a biodiversity assessment.	
ENV4	A Tree survey/ Arboricultural Statement is on the Council's local validation list and may be necessary to accompany the planning application.	An arboricultural statement must be submitted where there are trees within a proposed application site, or on land adjacent to an application site.	CDC website: Craven District Council : Tree Survey /Arboricultural Statement (cravendc.gov.uk)

3.2.4 Certain proposed developments may require an Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA), depending on an analysis of their environmental impact (see Table 1). An EIA is a process of evaluating the likely environmental impacts of a proposed project or development, taking into account inter-related socio-economic, cultural and human-health impacts, both beneficial and adverse. The EIA assists Craven District Council to determine applications which require such environmental impact analysis. An EIA is required for proposed developments listed under the Town and Country Planning (Environmental Impact Assessment) Regulations 2017 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/environmental-impact-assessment>). There are also Screening Report and/or Appropriate Assessment requirements for internationally designated sites, and more information is available at paragraphs 2.1.2. to 2.1.6 above.

3.2.5 If applicants are unsure whether a proposal requires an EIA, they can submit a request for a Screening Opinion to the Council. A site location plan, plus a description of the proposal and its possible effects on the environment, are required to be submitted. The Development Management team can consult with relevant organisations and reply to the request within 21 days. If an applicant is sure that a proposal requires an EIA by virtue of either Schedule 1 or Schedule 2 of the Regulations, or from the results of a screening opinion, then they can request a scoping opinion. Craven District Council can confirm what

is considered to be the main effects of the development and the topics that the environmental statement should cover.

- 3.2.6 A Biodiversity Survey and Report is required for a proposed development where it is likely to affect a designated site of ecological or geological interest, which is an [existing local validation requirement](#). Such assessments are required for all developments within or immediately adjacent to the protected sites: Sites of Special Scientific Interest (SSSIs), Special Protection Areas (SPAs), and Special Areas of Conservation (SACs). The location of such designations is available to view using the webpage: <https://www.gov.uk/check-your-business-protected-area>. Some of these layers are also on the [Open Spatial Data](#) page on the Craven District Council website. An Biodiversity Survey and Report is required for any application that has the potential to impact upon any designated sites, legally protected species, Habitats of Principal Importance, Species of Principal Importance, irreplaceable habitat (see the Council's [local validation requirement webpage](#)). The requirements are different for each protected site designation, and any survey would be informed by the results of a search for ecological and/or geological data. The survey must be to an appropriate level of scope and detail and must record which habitats and features are present on and around the development site. In addition to an assessment, a protected species survey and report may be required, and this can be established through discussion with the Development Management team.
- 3.2.7 It should be noted that the list of supporting documents provided in Table 1 above is not an exhaustive list. Applicants are advised to refer to the most up to date [local validation requirements](#) published on the Council's website and to discuss which supporting documents would be necessary with the Council's Development Management Team at planning@cravencd.gov.uk

3.3.0 Outline, Reserved Matters and Planning Conditions

- 3.3.1 The Council may wish to encourage details relating to green infrastructure and biodiversity on a development site to be agreed as part of the initial permission, so that important elements are not deferred for later consideration. It can also be important to ensure that applications to discharge conditions or amend approved schemes do not undermine development quality. A Biodiversity Survey and Report is essential to most outline applications (in particular major applications). Consideration of protected species in particular is a material consideration in the determination of all applications (full or outline) and as such this is requested as part of the Council's [local information requirement](#) and should include key avoidance and mitigation principles. The impacts of proposed development on biodiversity should not be left to condition or reserved matters.

- 3.3.2 Applications for outline planning permission should seek to establish whether the scale and nature of a proposed development would be acceptable before fully detailed proposals are put forward. Green infrastructure provision and biodiversity enhancements can be considered at this stage in order to assist community engagement, inform a design and access statement (where required), and provide a framework for the preparation and submission of reserved matters proposals. Design quality of green infrastructure proposals and biodiversity improvements cannot be fully achieved through an outline planning application alone. Outline applications can include some details relating to proposals for green infrastructure and biodiversity enhancements on a development site where these are fundamental to decision making, however the Council would expect the reserved matters application to provide full details of GI and biodiversity net gain, where possible, within a proposed scheme.
- 3.3.3 [Pre-application advice](#) can be used as a stage for applicants and the Council to discuss the use of planning conditions in relation to proposed enhancement, improvement and/or creation of green infrastructure and biodiversity. Hence, this is an opportunity for prospective applicants and the Council to discuss the intended approach to a site and how green infrastructure and biodiversity policies and guidance need to be applied.

3.4.0 Community engagement

- 3.4.1 Paragraph 174 of the [NPPF](#) states that planning policies and decisions should contribute to and enhance the natural and local environment. Green infrastructure and biodiversity should be considered throughout the evolution and assessment of individual proposals. Early community involvement and consultation on a scheme is encouraged by the Council. Applicants should refer to both paragraphs 126 and 132 of the NPPF, which relate to effective engagement between applicants and the community. One of the Council's local validation requirements for major development, development that is judged to be locally significant and when development is classified as a departure from the current development plan is the preparation of a [Community Involvement Statement](#), which sets out the level and nature of consultation that has been undertaken with the community in the formulation of a development proposal prior to the submission of a planning application.

3.5.0 Masterplans

- 3.5.1 There are a number of allocated sites in the [local plan](#) which require the preparation of a masterplan, as set out within the development principles for the site (within policies SP5 and SP6). Masterplans set the vision and

implementation strategy for a development. They are distinct from local design guides as they focus on site specific proposals such as the scale and layout of the development, mix of uses, transport and green infrastructure. Masterplans generally should include details of green infrastructure and biodiversity improvements, in the manner discussed in this SPD.

Appendix A

Policy ENV4: Biodiversity

Growth in housing, business and other land uses on allocated and non-allocated sites will be accompanied by improvements in biodiversity. This means that:

- (a) Wherever possible, development will make a positive contribution towards achieving a net gain in biodiversity and in particular will:*
 - (i) “Ensure that there is no adverse effect on any international designated site’s integrity, either alone or in combination with other plans and projects, which is to be demonstrated through Appropriate Assessment. In cases where Appropriate Assessment concludes that adverse effects cannot be avoided or adequately mitigated, development proposals will not be acceptable unless the IROPI test under Article 6(4) of the EU Directive on the Conservation of Natural Habitats and of Wild Flora and Fauna (The Habitats Directive) has been passed and appropriate and suitable compensatory measures are provided.”*
 - (ii) “Ensure that there is no adverse impact on any national or local designated sites and their settings, unless it has been demonstrated to the satisfaction of the local planning authority that the benefit of, and need for the development clearly outweighs the impact on the importance of the designation”.*
 - (iii) “Avoid the loss of, and encourage the recovery or enhancement of ecological networks, habitats and species populations (especially priority habitats and species as identified in the Craven Biodiversity Action Plan, 2008 or any subsequent update) by incorporating beneficial biodiversity features in the design (i.e. through landscaping or SuDS)”.*
 - (iv) Conserve and manage the biodiversity and/or biodiversity value of land and buildings within the site;*
 - (v) Increase trees and woodlands by incorporating appropriate planting, using native and locally characteristic tree and plant species where possible, and retaining and integrating existing mature and healthy trees and hedgerows that make a positive contribution to the character, appearance and setting of an area;*

- (vi) *Ensure there is no deterioration in the Water Framework Directive ecological status of surface or ground waterbodies as a result of the development;*
- (vii) *Enable wildlife to move more freely and easily throughout the local environment, including both the natural and built elements.*
- (b) *Development proposals should achieve benefits in biodiversity that are equal to, or where possible exceed the biodiversity value of the site prior to development. Where improvements in biodiversity are achievable these should be on site; however if this is not possible or practical, an equivalent improvement should be provided off-site by way of mitigation; ideally, this should be as close to the site as possible.*
- (c) *Development proposals that result in a significant loss in, or harm to, biodiversity on site, and where no compensatory measures are proposed, will be resisted.”*
- (d) *Would-be developers should be aware that compensation through replacement of biodiversity assets may not be practical or realistic in every case (e.g. recreating ancient woodland or ancient wood pastures) and that any development scheme based on such impractical or unrealistic proposals will not be acceptable.”*
- (e) *The loss or deterioration of irreplaceable habitats, including ancient woodland and the loss of aged or veteran trees found outside ancient woodland would be wholly exceptional;*
- (f) *The following allocated sites (local plan, page 143) are accompanied by guiding development principles which identify indicative areas of green infrastructure within each site where an overall net gain in biodiversity will be expected.*

Policy ENV5: Green Infrastructure

Growth in housing, business and other land uses will be accompanied by an improved and expanded green infrastructure network. This will be achieved in the following ways:

- (a) *Wherever possible, development proposals will:*
 - (i) *Avoid the significant loss of, or harm to, existing green infrastructure assets and the disruption or fragmentation of the green infrastructure network;*
 - (ii) *Enhance existing or create new green infrastructure and secure its long-term management and maintenance;*
 - (iii) *Enhance existing or create new links in the green infrastructure network, including habitat corridors that help wildlife to move more freely through the local environment.*
- (b) *Development proposals should achieve improvements to the green infrastructure network where possible. Where improvements are viable these should be achieved on site, however if this is not possible or practical, contributions for off-site enhancements should be made for projects as close to the site as possible in order to promote linkages and stepping stones across the green infrastructure network.*
- (c) *Development proposals that result in a significant fragmentation or loss to the green infrastructure network, and where no compensatory measures are proposed, will be resisted.*
- (d) *The following allocated sites (local plan, page 149) are accompanied by guiding development principles which set out more specifically how improvements and growth to the green infrastructure network can be achieved on each site.*

Appendix B: International, National and Local Designated Sites of relevance to the Craven Local Plan

The designated sites listed below in the following two tables are sites deemed of relevance to the Craven Local Plan because they are either:

- Within or partially within the local plan area;
- Are located on the boundary or sufficiently close to the local plan area;
- Are close to the local plan area and may be affected by means of a connecting water network such as a river.

(a) International Designated Sites of relevance to the Craven Local Plan

SPAs and Location	SACs and Location	Ramsar sites and location
North Pennine Moors (northeast of district area)	South Pennine Moors (northeast of district area)	Leighton Moss (northwest of district area)
South Pennine Moors Phase 2 (south-eastern boundary, and southeast of district area)	North Pennine Moors (south-eastern boundary, and southeast of district area)	Malham Tarn (north of district area)
Bowland Fells (to west and southwest of district area)	Ingleborough Complex (northeast of district area)	Humber Estuary (east of district area)
Leighton Moss (northwest of district area)	Craven Limestone Complex (north of district area)	
Morecambe Bay (west of district area)	Morecambe Bay Pavements (west of district area)	
	North Pennine Dales Meadows (north of district area)	

See Appendices I and II of the Craven Local Plan's Habitats Regulation Assessment for mapping information for these internationally designated sites. This is available to view at <https://www.cravencdc.gov.uk/planning/spatial-planning/evidence-and-monitoring/sustainability-and-habitats/>

National and Local Designated Sites of relevance to the Craven Local Plan

SSSIs	SINCs* (see Figure 12 below as an example)	LNRs
Hambleton Quarry	<i>*Information and mapping regarding SINCs is available from the NEYEDC</i>	Embsay Nature Reserve (within the YDNP)
Haw Crag Quarry		
Hesley Moss		
Holy Well Bridge		
Pan Beck Fen		
River Ribble (Long Preston Deeps)		
Stonehead Beck		
South Pennine Moors		
West Nidderdale, Barden and Blubberhouses Moors		
White Moss		
Austwick & Lawkland Mosses		
Cocket Moss		
Keasden Moor		
Newby Moor		
Giggleswick Scar & Kinsey Cave		
Thornton & Twistleton Glens		

Next page - figure 12: The SINC designation and Sharphaw Hill, as viewed from Park Wood Drive, Skipton.



Figure 12

Appendix C: Green Infrastructure Principles

Natural England has developed a set of GI Principles that underpin the GI Framework. The GI Principles are intended to provide a baseline for different organisations to develop stronger green infrastructure policy and delivery. The principles below cover the Why, What and How of providing effective green infrastructure. The reasons behind the selection of principles within the table, and the full table itself, are available to view using the following link:

<https://designatedsites.naturalengland.org.uk/GreenInfrastructure/Principles/GIPrinciples.aspx>

Table 2: Green Infrastructure Principles

Principle Why 1	Nature rich beautiful places
	GI supports nature to recover and thrive everywhere, in towns, cities and countryside, conserving and enhancing natural beauty, wildlife and habitats, geology and soils, and our cultural and personal connections with nature.
Principle Why 2	Active and healthy places
	Green neighbourhoods, green / blue spaces and green routes support active lifestyles, community cohesion and nature connections that benefit physical and mental health, wellbeing, and quality of life. GI also helps to mitigate health risks such as urban heat stress, noise pollution, flooding and poor air quality.
Principle Why 3	Thriving and prosperous places
	GI helps to create and support prosperous communities that benefit everyone and adds value by creating high quality environments which are attractive to businesses and investors, create green jobs, support retail and high streets, and to help drive regeneration and prosperity.
Principle Why 4	Improved water management
	GI reduces all forms of flood risk, improves water quality and natural filtration, helps maintain the natural water cycle and sustainable drainage at local and catchment scales, reducing pressures on the water environment and infrastructure, bringing amenity, biodiversity and other benefits.
Principle Why 5	Resilient and climate positive places
	GI makes places more resilient and adaptive to climate change and helps to meet zero carbon and air quality targets. GI itself should be designed to adapt to climate change to ensure long term resilience.
Principle What 1	Multifunctional: GI delivers multiple functions and benefits
	GI should deliver a range of functions and benefits for people, nature and places, address specific issues and to meet their needs. Multifunctionality

	(delivering multiple functions from the same area of GI) is especially important in areas where provision is poor quality or scarce.
Principle What 2	Varied: GI includes a mix of types and sizes that can provide a range of functions and benefits to address specific issues and needs.
	Varied: GI should comprise a variety of types and sizes of green and blue spaces, green routes and environmental features (as part of a network) that can provide a range of different functions, benefits and solutions to address specific issues and needs.
Principle What 3	Connected: GI connects as a living network at all scales, connecting provision of GI with those who need its benefits.
	Connected: GI should function and connect as a living network at all scales (e.g., within sites; and across regions/ at national scale). It should enhance ecological networks and support ecosystems services, connecting provision of GI with those who need its benefits.
Principle What 4	Accessible: GI creates green, liveable places where everyone has access to good quality green and blue spaces routes and features.
	GI should create and maintain green liveable places that enable people to experience and connect with nature, and that offer everyone, wherever they live, access to good quality parks, greenspaces, recreational walking and cycling routes that are inclusive, safe, welcoming, well-managed and accessible for all.
Principle What 5	GI should respond to an area's character
	GI should respond to an area's character so that it contributes to the conservation, enhancement and/or restoration of landscapes; or, in degraded areas, creates new high-quality landscapes to which local people feel connected.
Principle How 1	Partnership and vision; partnership working, collaboration and stakeholder engagement; create a vision for GI
	Work in partnership, and collaborate with stakeholders from the outset to co-plan, develop and deliver a vision for GI in the area. Engage a diverse and inclusive range of people and organisations including citizens, local authorities, developers, landowners, communities, green space managers, environmental, health, climate, transport and business representatives.
Principle How 2	Evidence; Use evidence, sound science and good land use practices to underpin plans, projects, programmes and policies.
	Use scientific evidence, and good land use practices when planning and enhancing green and blue infrastructure. Understand the evidence for the benefits of current GI assets; and data on environmental, social and economic challenges and needs in the area.

Principle How 3	Plan GI strategically to secure GI as a key asset in policies to create and maintain sustainable places.
	Plan strategically and secure GI as a key asset in local strategy and policy, at all scales. Integrate and mainstream GI into environmental, social, health and economic policy. In order to create and maintain sustainable places for current and future populations and address inequalities in GI provision and its benefits.
Principle How 4	Design GI to create beautiful, well-designed places
	Use an understanding of an area’s landscape/townscape and historic character, to create well-designed, beautiful and distinctive places.
Principle How 5	Managed, valued, monitored and evaluated. Establish good governance, funding, management, monitoring, and evaluation of GI
	Plan good governance, funding, management, monitoring, and evaluation of green infrastructure as a key asset from the outset and secure it for the long-term. Make the business case for GI. Engage communities in stewardship where appropriate. Celebrate success and raise awareness of GI benefits.

Appendix D: Glossary

Adaptation: Adjustment in natural or human systems to a new or changing environment.

Baseline study: Work done to collect and interpret information on the condition/trends of the existing environment. This can be used to establish a baseline state against which future change is measured.

Biodiversity: Biological diversity means the variability among living organisms from all sources including, inter alia, terrestrial, marine, and other aquatic ecosystems and the ecological complexes of which they are a part, this includes diversity within species, between species and of ecosystems.

Biodiversity Metric 3.0: this metric was released in July 2021 and it updates and replaces the beta biodiversity metric 2.0, published in 2019. It is a biodiversity accounting tool, produced by Natural England, that can be used for the purposes of calculating biodiversity net gain.

Biodiversity net gain: Additional conservation outcomes that can be achieved for the biodiversity values. Net gains may be achieved through the implementation of programs to enhance habitat, and protect and conserve biodiversity and/or the development of a biodiversity offset.

Biodiversity offsets: Measurable conservation outcomes resulting from actions designed to compensate for significant residual adverse biodiversity impacts arising from development after appropriate prevention and mitigation measures have been taken.

Biodiversity unit: A biodiversity unit is the 'currency' of the biodiversity metric. A unit represents a combined measure of habitat distinctiveness, area, and condition.

Climate change: A change in the state that can be identified (e.g. by using statistical tests) by changes in the mean and/or the variability of its properties, and that persists for an extended period, typically decades or longer.

Conservation covenants: A legally binding, voluntary agreement to conserve the natural or heritage features of the land.

Green infrastructure: An interconnected network of natural areas and open spaces that conserves natural ecosystem values and functions, sustains clean air and water, and provides a wide array of benefits to people and wildlife.

Habitat banking: A market where credits from actions with beneficial biodiversity outcomes can be purchased to offset the debit from environmental damage. Credits can be produced in advance of, and without ex-ante links to, the debits they compensate for, and stored over time.

Habitat fragmentation: The 'breaking apart' of continuous habitat into smaller, distinct patches, which are isolated from each other.

Irreplaceable habitat: Habitats which would be technically very difficult (or take a very significant time) to restore, recreate or replace once destroyed, taking into account their age, uniqueness, species diversity or rarity. They include ancient woodland, ancient and veteran trees, blanket bog, limestone pavement, sand dunes, saltmarsh and lowland fen.

Landscape approach: Dealing with large-scale processes in an integrated and multidisciplinary manner, combining natural resources management with environmental and livelihood considerations.

Landscape connectivity: The degree to which the landscape facilitates or impedes movement among resource patches.

Mitigation: Measures which aim to reduce impacts to the point where they have no adverse effects.

Mitigation hierarchy: The mitigation hierarchy is a widely used tool that guides users towards limiting as far as possible the negative impacts on biodiversity from development projects. It includes a hierarchy of steps: Avoidance, Minimisation, Rehabilitation, Restoration and Offset.

National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF): This document provides the framework for producing local plans for housing and other development, which in turn provide the background against which applications for planning permission are decided. It was first published in 2012 and it applies only to England.

Priority habitats and species: Species and habitats of Principal Importance included in the England Biodiversity List published by the Secretary of State under section 41 of the Natural Environment and Rural Communities (NERC) Act 2006.

Protected species: Many species of plants and animals in England and often their supporting features and habitats are protected by law.

Resilience: The capacity of a natural system to recover from disturbance.

Restoration: The process of assisting the recovery of an ecosystem that has been degraded, damaged, or destroyed. An ecosystem has recovered when it contains sufficient biotic and abiotic resources to continue its development without further assistance or subsidy it would sustain itself structurally and functionally, demonstrate resilience to normal ranges of environmental stress and disturbance, and interact with contiguous ecosystems in terms of biotic and abiotic flows and cultural interactions.

Small Sites Metric (SSM): A simplified version of biodiversity metric 3.0. It has been specifically designed for use on small development sites where the project chooses to do so.

Species richness: The number of species within a given sample, community, or area.

Sustainability: A characteristic or state whereby the needs of the present and local population can be met without compromising the ability of future generations or populations in other locations to meet their needs.

Viable population: A self-supporting population with sufficient numbers and genetic variety among healthy individuals and breeding pairs that are well enough distributed to ensure a high probability of survival despite the foreseeable effects of demographic, environmental and genetic events, and of natural catastrophes.

Watercourse: Natural or man-made channel through or along which water may flow.

CRAVEN DISTRICT COUNCIL ADOPTION STATEMENT

**Notice of the adoption of the Craven Green Infrastructure and Biodiversity
Supplementary Planning Document**

In accordance with:

The Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004 (as amended)

**The Town and Country Planning Act (Local Planning) (England) Regulations
2012 (as amended)**

Notice is hereby given that (in accordance with the above-mentioned legislation) Craven District Council formally approved for adoption the Green Infrastructure and Biodiversity Supplementary Planning Document (SPD) on 13th December 2022.

The Green Infrastructure and Biodiversity SPD sets out guidance on how the council will apply relevant Craven Local Plan policies related to green infrastructure and biodiversity and how applicants can best prepare their planning applications to be in accordance with these policies.

The draft Green Infrastructure and Biodiversity SPD was the subject of two public consultations, in accordance with Regulations 12 and 13 of the Town and Country Planning (Local Planning) (England) Regulations 2012 (as amended). These took place between 4th January to 1st February 2022 and 11th July to 8th August 2022.

A number of modifications have been made to the Green Infrastructure and Biodiversity SPD in response to the consultations and to ensure that the adopted SPD is up to date. The modifications include:

- Paragraph 1.1.3 has additional text referencing the role of neighbourhood plans and the need to comply with any biodiversity and/or green infrastructure policies contained in them;
- Additional text to paragraph 1.4.4 to make reference to the Environment Act;
- Paragraph 2.1.3 amended to provide more information on the screening process;
- Re-wording of paragraph 2.1.12 to state the applicant should ensure that development proposals do not have adverse impacts on any national or local designated sites and their settings;
- Paragraph 2.1.13 has additional text referring to the NEYEDC;
- Paragraph 2.1.14 has been amended to emphasise the recovery or enhancement of ecological networks, habitat and species;
- Additional text added to paragraph 2.1.15 stating that public bodies have a legal duty to have regard to conserving biodiversity in the exercise of their normal functions;
- The first sentence of paragraph 2.1.16 has been amended relating to Section 41 NERC lists;
- Additional paragraph 2.1.24 which references the Water Framework Directive (WFD), and the quality of water bodies as a measurement of the WFD;

- New paragraph 2.1.25 references the Humber River Basin Management Plan and the need to restore and enhance water bodies;
- Altered wording to part of paragraph 2.2.1 to state the objective of Biodiversity Net Gain;
- New paragraph 2.2.3 to state that BNG should be encouraged where possible where it is able to contribute to natural flood management techniques and that any proposals for BNG or wider green infrastructure assets may also need to have regard to the implications for public water supply in liaison with the relevant undertaker for the area;
- Change to paragraph 2.2.4 to state that it is highly recommended that applicants utilise the Biodiversity Metric 3.0 or successor versions;
- The final sentence of paragraph 2.2.5 has been amended related to the Lists of Habitats and Species of Principal Importance;
- Additional text in paragraph 2.2.8 stating that the completed BNG metric spreadsheet, including full calculations should be submitted rather than a summary of the results;
- Additional wording to paragraph 2.2.9 to state that applicants are encouraged to comply with CIEEM document 'Good Practice Principles for Development', which is focused on BNG.
- Additional text to paragraph 2.2.10 advising applicants to consult the British Standards 8683: Process for designing and implementing Biodiversity Net Gain – Specification and also to reference the Building with Nature voluntary initiative;
- An amendment to/new paragraph 2.2.14 to reference where the utility assets such as water and wastewater apparatus are included within a site, the United Utilities' publication titled: 'Standard Conditions for Works Adjacent to Pipelines' and that applicants are advised to contact the utility company;
- Paragraph 2.3.1 is amended to demonstrate practical ways to enable wildlife to move throughout both the natural and built elements of any proposed scheme;
- Paragraph 2.3.3 amended to emphasise the potential for biodiversity net gain to assist the protection of species such as great crested newts, and has an additional sentence regarding built features, wildlife, and habitat networks;
- Paragraph 2.3.6 is now titled 'Green, Grey, & Blue Infrastructure';
- Additional text to paragraph 2.3.8 recognising that the quality of the aquatic environment is important in addition to value as corridors with semi-natural margins;
- Change to paragraph 2.3.10 to reference that the Fresh Aire Project has been removed as it is not a current project;
- Change to paragraph 2.3.12 to reference 'pocket parks';
- Amendment to paragraph 2.4.2 to state that a 30-year legal obligation or conservation covenant is considered by the Council to meet the requirements of Policies ENV4 and ENV5 for long-term management and maintenance;
- Additional paragraph 2.4.3 which emphasises that applicants should assess any potential cross boundary issues between local authority plan areas;
- Paragraph 3.1.3 to have an extra sentence to reference wider site constraints in the context of pre-application discussions;

- Paragraph 3.2.6 is amended with information on Ecological Impact Assessment;
- Paragraph 3.3.1 includes additional text regarding the consideration of protected species, which is a material consideration in the determination of all applications;
- Paragraph 3.4.1 has an additional sentence stating that applicants should refer to both paragraphs 126 and 132 of the NPPF, which relate to effective engagement between applicants and the community;
- Amended Figure 3 replaces the original Figure 1 with some changes;
- Table 1 will use the industry standard of Ecological Impact Assessment (EclA) and links are provided to the relevant CIEEM guidance;
- A new Appendix C setting out the Principles of Green Infrastructure, and reference included to 'reducing all forms of flood risk' and an amendment to Principle 4;
- Several definition additions to the glossary of Appendix D;
- The SPD has been amended to include reference to the Council's updated local validation requirements for planning applications.
- Other minor changes to ensure the SPD reflects the updated [NPPF 2021](#), is consistent with the other draft SPDs that the Council has prepared, and reflects the adopted status of the SPD.

More details of the modifications made can be found in the council's Green Infrastructure and Biodiversity SPD: Consultation Statement document which can be viewed at www.cravenc.gov.uk/localplan.

Any person with sufficient interest in the decision to adopt the Green Infrastructure and Biodiversity SPD may apply to the High Court for permission to apply for judicial review of that decision. Any such application to the High Court must be made not later than 3 months after the date of which the Green Infrastructure and Biodiversity SPD was adopted (i.e. 3 months from 14th December 2022 – being the day after adoption).

In accordance with Regulation 14 of the 2012 Regulations the Green Infrastructure and Biodiversity SPD and this Adoption Statement have been made available to view on the Council's website at: www.cravenc.gov.uk/localplan.

Paper copies will be made available as soon as practicable at the Council's main reception, 1 Belle Vue Square, Broughton Road, Skipton, North Yorkshire, BD23 1FJ, which is open from 9am to 5pm Monday to Thursday and 9am to 4:30pm on Friday and libraries within Craven outside the Yorkshire Dales National Park.

Paper copies are available to purchase on request.

A copy of this Adoption Statement will be sent to all parties who have asked to be notified of the adoption of the Green Infrastructure and Biodiversity SPD.

For further information, please refer to the Council's website via the link provided above or contact the Spatial Planning Team at spatialplanning@cravenc.gov.uk.

Paul Shevlin, Chief Executive
13th December 2022



Draft Green Infrastructure and Biodiversity Supplementary Planning Document (SPD)

Consultation Statement

Presented to Policy Committee on 25th October 2022

CONTENTS

PART ONE:	CONSULTATION STATEMENT REQUIRED BY REGULATION 12(a) OF THE TOWN AND COUNTRY PLANNING (LOCAL PLANNING) (ENGLAND) REGULATIONS 2012 (as amended).	Page 2
PART TWO:	SECOND PUBLIC CONSULTATION ON DRAFT GREEN INFRASTRUCTURE AND BIODIVERSITY SUPPLEMENTARY PLANNING DOCUMENT; PUBLICITY, REPRESENTATIONS RECEIVED AND COUNCIL'S RESPONSE.	Page 34
APPENDIX 1	CRAVEN HERALD PRESS RELEASE – 23RD DECEMBER 2021	Page 41
APPENDIX 2	CRAVEN HERALD PRESS RELEASE – 14TH JULY 2022	Page 42

PART ONE: CONSULTATION STATEMENT REQUIRED BY REGULATION 12(a) OF THE TOWN AND COUNTRY PLANNING (LOCAL PLANNING) (ENGLAND) REGULATIONS 2012 (as amended).

Introduction

1. Craven District Council has prepared a Supplementary Planning Document (SPD) in relation to Green Infrastructure and Biodiversity which provides further guidance on green infrastructure and biodiversity principles in the Craven Local Plan area. In accordance with the Town & Country Planning (Local Planning) (England) Regulations 2012 (as amended) and [NPPF](#) definitions of SPDs, it adds further detail to help explain the objectives relating to the following policies of the [Craven Local Plan \(Nov 2019\)](#) and is a material consideration in the determination of relevant planning applications:
 - Policy ENV4: Biodiversity
 - Policy ENV5: Green Infrastructure
 - Policy SD1: Presumption in favour of sustainable development
 - Policy SD2: Meeting the challenge of climate change
2. In line with Regulations 12 and 13 of the Town and Country Planning (Local Planning) (England) Regulations 2012 (as amended), and the Council's [Statement of Community Involvement](#) (SCI) 2022, draft SPDs are subject to two rounds of public consultation. Regulation 12 requires LPAs to invite comments on a draft SPD during a period of public participation. Regulation 13 then requires LPAs to invite representations on a draft SPD over a period of not less than four weeks.

Purpose of the Consultation Statement

3. Regulation 12 (a) of the Town and Country Planning (Local Planning) (England) Regulations 2012 (as amended) requires that, before adopting a Supplementary Planning Document, Local Planning Authorities (LPA) should prepare a Consultation Statement. This should include the following information:
 - (i) The persons the local planning authority consulted when preparing the supplementary planning document;
 - (ii) A summary of the main issues raised by those persons; and
 - (iii) How those issues have been addressed in the supplementary planning document.
4. Regulation 12(b) requires both the consultation statement and the SPD to be made available for the purpose of seeking representations on a draft SPD.

Public Consultation on the First Draft Green Infrastructure & Biodiversity SPD

5. In line with regulation 12 of the Town and Country Planning (Local Planning) (England) Regulations 2012 (as amended) and the Council's [Statement of Community Involvement](#) (SCI) 2022, the draft SPD was published on the Council's website, paper copies were placed at the Council's main offices and in libraries within the Craven Local Plan area. The Regulations require Local Planning Authorities to invite representations to be made on the draft SPD over a period of not less than four weeks. Public consultation on the first draft Green Infrastructure and Biodiversity SPD ran from Tuesday 4th January until Tuesday 1th February 2022. Comments were invited to be submitted in writing, no later than Tuesday 1st February 2022 either by post or email.
6. The Council has developed a comprehensive local plan consultation database which includes specific and general bodies and individuals for consultation purposes. The [Subscriptions](#) web page on the Council's website allows individuals and organisations to submit their details and be entered onto the local plan consultation database, via Mailchimp at any time. All contacts within the local plan consultee database were notified of the draft Green Infrastructure and Biodiversity SPD consultation by either postal or electronic mailshot. Consultees include:
 - Specific Consultation Bodies as defined in The Town and Country Planning (Local Planning) (England) Regulations 2012 and amended Regulations, including Town and Parish Councils
 - General Consultation Bodies as defined in The Town and Country Planning (Local Planning) (England) Regulations 2012 and amended Regulations.
 - Individuals that have subscribed to receive details of spatial planning consultations.
7. A press release was issued by the Council the week commencing 20th December 2021. This was subsequently published in the Craven Herald & Pioneer newspaper on 23rd December 2021. The consultation was also promoted on social media (Twitter and Facebook). A copy of the press release is included at Appendix 1 to this report.

What issues were raised & How have they been addressed?

8. A total of 14 representations were received to the first round of public consultation. Table 1 below sets out who submitted the response, a summary of the main issues raised, the Council's response and how the issues raised have been addressed in the SPD together with details of any changes to the SPD, where appropriate.

Table 1: Summary of the issues raised by respondents during the first round of public consultation, the Council’s response and recommended changes to the SPD

Respondent	Summary of issues raised	Council’s response and recommended changes to the SPD (shown in bold)
Councillor Andy Brown	The document looks helpful. The only thing that might be missing is a suggestion of exploration of potential for net biodiversity gain for species that are heavily protected such as great crested newts. There are areas where we have them close to a development and some clever design work might enable a spread of the species.	Agreement that this reference can be accommodated. Change to SPD - additional sentence to paragraph 2.3.3 as follows: “Biodiversity net gain provision also enhances the local survival prospects of heavily protected species such as great crested newts. Some appropriate design work close to a proposed development can enable the spread of such protected species.”
Pendle Borough Council	No substantial comments to make, but note the need to mention that: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Developers should assess any potential cross boundary issues, which may arise from their proposed development; 2. The Pendle GI Strategy, and those of other neighbouring authorities, as possible sources of such information. 	The two notes can be included in the SPD. Change to SPD - additional paragraph 2.4.3 worded as follows: “Applicants should assess any potential cross boundary issues between local authority plan areas, which may arise from their proposed development. Where such cross boundary issues are identified, applicants should consult Green Infrastructure Strategies of neighbouring authorities where they exist, as they are possible sources of important ecological information.”
Marine Management Organisation	Standard advice regarding marine licensing, marine planning and minerals and waste plans and local aggregate assessments.	The standard advice is noted. No change to SPD required.
Kate Jennings, Settle resident	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1.4.4 The Environment Act <p>The Environment Act also strengthens the NERC Act s40 Biodiversity Duty on all public bodies, with implications in the exercise of the planning and other functions. Suggest that this merits a mention here alongside BNG provisions.</p>	This reference can be accommodated. Change to SPD – additional text to paragraph 1.4.4 as follows: “The Environment Act strengthens the Natural Environment and Rural Communities Act 2006 s40 which extends biodiversity

Respondent	Summary of issues raised	Council's response and recommended changes to the SPD (shown in bold)
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Screening: Amendment required as follows (see addition in bold) to reflect the relevant legal test: <i>"The first step is a screening process to identify any potential designated European sites that may be impacted by the development. A summary of the screening process involves determination of any likely significant effects, consultation with statutory bodies and screening outcome"</i>. This is the legal test and it's important to get this right (albeit that the '.gov.uk' guidance fails to do so....) – see Reg 63 (1) (a) https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukxi/2017/1012/regulation/63/made • 2.1.12 Existing designated sites and irreplaceable habitats of national and local importance: This needs editing – see underlined section: <i>"...should be protected from development. Criterion a) ii) aims to ensure that development proposals <u>do not have any there are no</u> adverse impacts on any national or local designated sites and their settings..."</i> • 2.2.1: Here it is stated that <i>"Biodiversity Net Gain (BNG) aims to leave <u>biodiversity on a particular site</u> in a better state after development than before it."</i> [Emphasis added]. The provisions within Schedule 14 of the Environment Act https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2021/30/pdfs/ukpga_20210030_en.pdf make clear that the net biodiversity value created by the development must outweigh the biodiversity value of the site subject to development – but that that net gain may comprise both on- and off-site gains. Provision of on-site and near to site provision should be prioritised. 	<p><i>duty on all public bodies, with implications for Craven District Council and all other public bodies in the exercise of their planning and other functions."</i></p> <p>This wording reference can be accommodated. Change to SPD – amended wording to paragraph 2.1.3 as follows: <i>"The first step is a screening process to identify any potential designated European sites that may be impacted by the development. A summary of the screening process involves determination of any likely significant effects, consultation with statutory bodies and screening outcome"</i>.</p> <p>Change to SPD – re-wording of paragraph 2.1.12 as follows: <i>"aims to ensure that development proposals do not have adverse impacts on any national or local designated sites and their settings."</i></p> <p>The change of wording can be implemented. Change to SPD – altered wording to part of paragraph 2.2.1 as follows: <i>"Biodiversity Net Gain (BNG) aims to leave biodiversity in a better state after development than before it, using onsite or offsite contributions, or a combination of both."</i></p>

Respondent	Summary of issues raised	Council's response and recommended changes to the SPD (shown in bold)
	<p>Important to be clear that it need not (and in some cases will not be possible to) confine the required level of BNG provision to that which is possible on-site. See underlining of relevant passage from Schedule 14 in full submission.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2.3.0 Movement of wildlife, and enhancement, improvement and creation of green infrastructure: While reference is made to the importance of ensuring wildlife can move through developments and the general desirability of bat and bird boxes, there are no clear expectations set for developers. Some minimum standards useful here. • 2.3.1 Lagoons Some requirements around lagoon design to maximise their biodiversity value (and also limit the risks they can pose to wildlife) – in particular a requirement for shallow areas with accessible gradients to allow safe access and egress for mammals. 	<p>Minimum standards are not a requirement of Policy ENV4 or Policy ENV5 and hence cannot be included in the SPD. No change to SPD required.</p> <p>Change to SPD – the second sentence of paragraph 2.3.1 is amended as follows: “Practical ways to enable wildlife to move throughout both the natural and built elements of any proposed scheme include the creations of new habitats – for example through tree planting or the creation of new wetlands, such as lagoons and through the retention and integration of existing habitats on a site, where possible. Lagoons can effectively be designed to maximise their biodiversity value, and also limit the risks they can pose to wildlife, by for example having shallow areas with accessible gradients to allow safe access and egress for mammals.”</p>
Canal & River Trust	Section 2.3: support for wording in paragraphs 2.3.8 and 2.3.12, which explicitly refer to the canal network as part of the water environment and a GI Asset. This will help make the document more effective, as it will help ensure that consideration is given to our network	The support for these paragraphs is welcome. No change to SPD required.

Respondent	Summary of issues raised	Council's response and recommended changes to the SPD (shown in bold)
	<p>when considering the impact of proposals on green (and blue) infrastructure assets.</p> <p>2.1.22 Water Resources The wording of this section of the document refers primarily to the Water Framework Directive. This might discourage applicants and developers from focussing upon habitats alongside the watercourses, which can have a direct impact on the quality of the water spaces itself. Encourage additional text promoting the protection of habitats along watercourses to ensure that the biodiversity of the water spaces and the general corridor effect is maintained and enhanced.</p>	<p>The wording of this section does refer primarily to the Water Framework Directive and its aim is to provide further guidance specifically relating to criterion a) and sub criterion vi) of policy ENV4 which ensures there is no deterioration of the Water Framework Directive ecological status of surface or ground water bodies as a result of development.</p> <p>No change to SPD required.</p>
PBA Ecology	<p>p.5, 1.5.0 should read 1.4.0</p> <p>p.6, 1.4.4: Consider adding a final sentence at the end of this paragraph, including reference to Consultation on Biodiversity Net Gain Regulations and Implementation (January 2022). <u>Consultation on Biodiversity Net Gain Regulations and Implementation - Defra - Citizen Space</u></p> <p>p.16, 2.2.10 (formally 2.2.9): CIEEM have also published Biodiversity Net Gain Report and Audit Templates that provide a framework for writing reports for projects that are aiming to achieve BNG. Applicants are encouraged to use this framework to demonstrate compliance with Policy ENV4 on delivering net gain in biodiversity. The templates set out a suggested structure and content for reports specifically produced in relation to BNG assessments. Suggested text in submission. p.16, 2.2.9: Perhaps add a new paragraph after 2.2.9 (as supplied in the submission).</p>	<p>Change to SPD – section ‘1.5.0’ to be changed to ‘1.4.0’.</p> <p>The inclusion of reference to Defra’s consultation on BNG Regulations and Implementation is not considered to be necessary. During the lifetime of the SPD parts of the Environment Act will come into force as the necessary regulations are put in place and it is not necessary to refer to draft Regulations in this SPD.</p> <p>No change to SPD required.</p> <p>Paragraph 2.2.10 of the SPD already encourages applicants to use this framework to demonstrate compliance with Policy ENV4 and provide a weblink to the report and templates.</p> <p>No change to SPD required.</p> <p>A Biodiversity Net Gain Plan is not a requirement of either Policy ENV4 or ENV5 or the Council’s local validation requirements, and hence cannot be included. Table 1 has been amended to</p>

Respondent	Summary of issues raised	Council's response and recommended changes to the SPD (shown in bold)
	<p>p.24, Table 1: Consider adding requirement for a Biodiversity Gain Plan (ref. Annex B of <u>Consultation on Biodiversity Net Gain Regulations and Implementation - Defra - Citizen Space</u>)</p> <p>p.33, Appendix C: Glossary. Consider the additions/amendments, taken from <u>Consultation on Biodiversity Net Gain Regulations and Implementation - Defra - Citizen Space</u>.</p> <p>Biodiversity metric 3 Biodiversity metric 3 updates and replaces the beta biodiversity metric 2.0 published in 2019. It is a biodiversity accounting tool that can be used for the purposes of calculating biodiversity net gain.</p> <p>Biodiversity net gain or biodiversity gain (suggested replacement) The term 'biodiversity gain' can be used interchangeably with 'biodiversity net gain' or can be used to mean the enhancements or gains which are delivered as part of meeting an overall biodiversity net gain objective.</p> <p>Biodiversity unit A biodiversity unit is the 'currency' of the biodiversity metric. A unit represents a combined measure of habitat distinctiveness, area, and condition.</p>	<p>recommend that the results of applying the BNG/Small Sites metric is included in an Ecological Impact Assessment, required as part of the Council's local validation requirements. Note: The Council's local validation requirements have been updated since this Consultation Statement was originally prepared. These updated local validation requirements now include the need for a Biodiversity Survey & Report, rather than an Ecological Impact Assessment. The SPD has been updated accordingly and advises that the metric calculations and scores are submitted to the Council in a separate section of the Biodiversity Survey & Report. No change to SPD required to section 2.2.0.</p> <p>Some of the suggested additions and amendments to the Glossary of the SPD can be included. Change to SPD – Appendix D Glossary (formally Appendix C), additions as follows: <i>“Biodiversity Metric 3.0: Biodiversity Metric 3.0 was released in July 2021 and it updates and replaces the beta biodiversity metric 2.0 published in 2019. It is a biodiversity accounting tool, produced by Natural England, that can be used for the purposes of calculating biodiversity net gain.</i></p> <p><i>“Biodiversity unit: A biodiversity unit is the ‘currency’ of the biodiversity metric. A unit represents a combined measure of habitat distinctiveness, area, and condition.”</i></p> <p><i>“Conservation covenants: A legally binding, voluntary</i></p>

Respondent	Summary of issues raised	Council's response and recommended changes to the SPD (shown in bold)
	<p>Conservation covenants A legally binding, voluntary agreement to conserve the natural or heritage features of the land.</p> <p>Irreplaceable habitat Defined in the NPPF as: Habitats which would be technically very difficult (or take a very significant time) to restore, recreate or replace once destroyed, taking into account their age, uniqueness, species diversity or rarity. They include ancient woodland, ancient and veteran trees, blanket bog, limestone pavement, sand dunes, saltmarsh and lowland fen.</p> <p>Mitigation hierarchy (<i>suggested replacement</i>) The principle that environmental harm resulting from a development should be avoided (through locating development where there will be less harmful impacts), adequately mitigated, or, as a last resort, compensated for.</p> <p>Priority habitats and species Species and Habitats of Principal Importance included in the England Biodiversity List published by the Secretary of State under section 41 of the Natural Environment and Rural Communities (NERC) Act 2006.</p> <p>Protected species Many species of plants and animals in England and often their supporting features and habitats are protected by law.</p> <p>Small Sites Metric (SSM) A simplified version of biodiversity metric 3. It has been specifically designed for use on small development sites where the project chooses to do so.</p>	<p><i>agreement to conserve the natural or heritage features of the land.</i></p> <p><i>“Irreplaceable habitat: Habitats which would be technically very difficult (or take a very significant time) to restore, recreate or replace once destroyed, taking into account their age, uniqueness, species diversity or rarity. They include ancient woodland, ancient and veteran trees, blanket bog, limestone pavement, sand dunes, saltmarsh and lowland fen.”</i></p> <p><i>Mitigation hierarchy: The mitigation hierarchy is a widely used tool that guides users towards limiting as a far as possible the negative impacts on biodiversity from development projects. It includes a hierarchy of steps: Avoidance, Minimisation, Rehabilitation, Restoration and Offset.</i></p> <p><i>“Priority habitats and species: Species and Habitats of Principal Importance included in the England Biodiversity List published by the Secretary of State under section 41 of the Natural Environment and Rural Communities (NERC) Act 2006.”</i></p> <p><i>“Protected species: Many species of plants and animals in England and often their supporting features and habitats are protected by law.”</i></p> <p><i>“Small Sites Metric (SSM): A simplified version of biodiversity metric 3.0. It has been specifically designed for</i></p>

Respondent	Summary of issues raised	Council's response and recommended changes to the SPD (shown in bold)
		<i>use on small development sites where the project chooses to do so."</i>
Bradley Parish Council	<p>The draft SPD does not mention Neighbourhood Development Plans. The SPD ought to explain the relationship to existing and future Neighbourhood Plans which may contain more local policies and provisions for Green Infrastructure and Biodiversity.</p> <p><u>Comments on Part 2 – Conforming with relevant policies of the Craven Local Plan:</u> Paragraph 2.1.10 of the draft SPD explains that Local Green Space (LGS) designations allow communities to protect green spaces of local importance and that the adopted Local Plan policy ENV10 lists sites that are designated as LGS. The SPD should mention the designation of LGS sites within adopted NDPs (e.g. Gargrave NDP) and any future NDPs.</p> <p><u>Comments on Part 3 – Preparing and Submitting Planning Applications</u> Acknowledge that paragraph 3.4.1 (formally 3.5.1) of Part 3 of the draft SPD references the importance of community engagement by developers when developing schemes and planning for Green Infrastructure. This is welcomed but consider that more emphasis should be placed in the SPD for applicants to demonstrate how they have effectively engaged with communities and how final scheme designs have reflected and taken on board the views of the local community. This needs to be proportionate to the scale of development proposed but consider that it ought as a minimum be required for schemes comprising multiple new houses.</p>	<p>In order to explain the relationship between the adopted Craven Local Plan and made Neighbourhood Plans and policies contained within them, the following new paragraph is included. Change to SPD – additional text added to end of paragraph 1.1.3 with the following wording: “Once made or adopted, neighbourhood plans form part of the development plan. It will therefore be necessary for development proposals to comply with any biodiversity and green infrastructure policies in made neighbourhood plans where they exist and cover the location where development is proposed.</p> <p>Change to SPD – additional sentence to paragraph 3.4.1 as follows: “Applicants should refer to both paragraphs 126 and 132 of the NPPF, which relate to effective engagement between applicants and the community. One of the Council’s local validation requirements for major development, development that is judged to be locally significant and when development is classified as a departure from the current development plan is the preparation of a <u>Community Involvement Statement</u>, which sets out the level and nature of consultation that has been undertaken with the community in the formulation of a</p>

Respondent	Summary of issues raised	Council's response and recommended changes to the SPD (shown in bold)
		<i>development proposal prior to the submission of a planning application.</i>
CPRE	<p>Supportive of this draft SPD in general as it clearly sets out the intentions of the relevant policies in the adopted Local Plan.</p> <p>Paragraph 1.4.4 could be strengthened by acknowledgment being given to the fact that whilst 'biodiversity net gain in England is not mandatory' the Environment Act and the NPPF are both material considerations in the determination of planning applications. The NPPF clearly states at paragraph 174d that planning decisions should contribute to and enhance the natural and local environment. The Council should set out clear aspirations in this paragraph to strongly require measurable net gains to be delivered (in line with Policy ENV4a of the Craven Local Plan and section 2.2 of the SPD).</p> <p>Encouraging to see the reference to Natural England's Biodiversity 3.0 within the document as the preferred tool for measuring biodiversity gain. Useful to add the words, 'or successor versions' immediately after the text in paragraph 2.2.3 to read '<i>it is highly recommended that they utilise the Biodiversity Metric 3.0 or successor versions, which was launched by Natural England in July 2021</i>' as this is still a relatively novel area and may be likely to change again in the future as new models are released.</p>	<p>Support for the draft SPD is welcomed.</p> <p>The role of this SPD is to provide further guidance to adopted local plan policies ENV4 and ENV5. ENV4 requires that, wherever possible, development will make a positive contribution towards achieving a net gain in biodiversity. As policy ENV4 does not specifically require measurable net gains to be delivered, the SPD cannot require it. Instead, in order to achieve a net gain in biodiversity wherever possible, the SPD encourages a minimum percentage of BNG in accordance with the Defra BNG Metric, and the level of promotion is deemed sufficient and appropriate, given the wording of Policy ENV4.</p> <p>No change to SPD required.</p> <p>This reference to successor versions of the Biodiversity Metric 3.0 can be accommodated as suggested. Change to SPD – change to paragraph 2.2.4 within the second sentence as follows: "<i>it is highly recommended that they utilise the Biodiversity Metric 3.0, which was launched by Natural England in July 2021, or successor versions.....</i>"</p>
North Yorkshire County Council	Biodiversity focussed comments: In general, the policy ENV4 is quite strong and provides clear expectations on applicants in relation to biodiversity	The SPD is comprised of 3 parts. Part 2 is intended to be an explanation of the various criteria of Policies ENV4 and ENV5, and

Respondent	Summary of issues raised	Council's response and recommended changes to the SPD (shown in bold)
	<p>(including net gain). Consider that the SPD may not be clear enough to guide developers on what CDC are expecting in relation to their submission. It is more of a justification for the policy rather than additional guidance.</p> <p>Policy references to both the UK BAP and Craven BAP are out of date and at 2.1.14 - 2.1.16 inclusive there is a need to update this to be NERC s41 habitats and species. They need to update references to priority habitats and species to 'Habitats of Principal Importance' and 'Species of Principal Importance'. Draft SPD makes reference to these in the context of the Craven BAP but then it doesn't really tell developers what they expect. A clear statement to say that Ecological Assessments will need to take account of the presence and impact upon habitats and species of principal importance as set out in s.41 NERC. This is a clear expectation that the developer can communicate to their ecological consultant.</p>	<p>it is not perceived to be a justification. Part 3 of the SPD sets out guidance to developers on what developers must submit with their planning application to meet the policy criteria. It is considered that the SPD is clear enough to guide developers on what CDC are expecting in relation to their application. As a result of a response received during public consultation on the draft SPD, further changes have been made to provide further clarity.</p> <p>Change to SPD – paragraphs 2.1.14, 2.1.15 & 2.2.4 can be updated in this respect.</p> <p>Paragraph 2.1.14 has been amended as follows: “Policy ENV4 criterion (a)(iii) specifically requires development to avoid the loss of and encourage the recovery or enhancement of ecological networks, habitat and species, especially priority habitats and species identified in the Craven BAP, or any subsequent update (see full policy text at Appendix A of this SPD). It should be noted that both the UK BAP and the Craven BAP (which can be accessed via the Council’s policy evidence webpage relating to policy ENV4), no longer provide the most up to date information with regards to important habitats and species. Lists of Habitats and Species of Principal Importance are now set out by Natural England, as required by section 41 of the National Environment and Rural Communities (NERC) Act 2006. Applicants are required to take habitats and species of principal importance that could be potentially affected into</p>

Respondent	Summary of issues raised	Council's response and recommended changes to the SPD (shown in bold)
		<p><i>consideration during the development process when planning the layout and timing of a development. By avoiding negative impacts at the outset, it is not only wildlife that benefits. Time and financial resources are saved by planning for wildlife early in the development process, and there is also the opportunity to actively demonstrate a commitment to conserve and protect habitats and species of principal importance."</i></p> <p>Additional text added to paragraph 2.1.15 as follows: <i>"Public bodies, including local authorities, have a legal duty to have regard to conserving biodiversity in the exercise of their normal functions, including ensuring that Ecological Assessments, required as part of the Council's local validation requirements take account of the presence and impact upon habitats and species of principal importance. An Ecological Assessment can identify where a habitat or species of principal importance may be present on a proposed development site and set out how these habitats or species can be conserved (Table 1 and paragraph 3.2.6 in Part 3 of this SPD provide further detail about Ecological Assessments)."</i></p> <p>Note: The Council's local validation requirements have been updated since this Consultation Statement was originally prepared. These updated local validation requirements now include the need for a Biodiversity Survey & Report, rather than an Ecological Impact Assessment. The SPD has been updated accordingly.</p>

Respondent	Summary of issues raised	Council's response and recommended changes to the SPD (shown in bold)
	<p>Para.1.4.4 setting out of the Environment Act 2021 requirements in relation to BNG could be a lot more positive. The approach outlined probably doesn't really help the developer, especially what policy ENV4 states. It should be supported by the text in the SPD. Need to advocate the key principles of the Environment Act 2021 in relation to BNG i.e. 10% net gain, use of the Defra Metric and secure for 30 years. In the short term, add the caveat 'where possible' to match the policy and the NPPF. Figure 1 – the arrow seems to be going the wrong way? As in 'avoid last'? Language used is potentially confusing and doesn't seem to match the mitigation hierarchy.</p> <p>2.3.3 – Whilst built features for wildlife can be beneficial they are only acceptable in addition to retained or created habitat networks – which can be</p>	<p>The first sentence of paragraph 2.1.16 has been amended as follows: <i>“Section 41 NERC lists cover a wide range of semi-natural habitat types.”</i></p> <p>The last sentence of paragraph 2.2.5 has been amended as follows: <i>“The Natural England <u>Lists of Habitats and Species of Principal Importance</u> (see paragraph 2.1.14) can provide relevant information to applicants on local species of importance to assist such assessments.”</i></p> <p>The key principles of the Environment Act 2021 in relation to BNG are advocated. It is not appropriate to add the caveat 'where possible' to match the policy and the NPPF in terms of a percentage net gain, use of metric and conservation covenants, as it goes beyond the policy wording, as these specific elements are not mentioned.</p> <p>No change to SPD required. Change to SPD – Amended Figure 3 is now underneath the original Figure 1 which is shown as crossed through. The arrow is shown with a 'decreasing preference' reference to avoid any doubt, and the options are to be numbered from 1 to 4 in order of preference. The figure will use the mitigation hierarchy language of Avoid, Mitigate, Compensate, and Enhance (Net Gain).</p> <p>Change to SPD – additional sentence to paragraph 2.3.3 as follows: <i>“Whilst built features for wildlife can be beneficial,</i></p>

Respondent	Summary of issues raised	Council's response and recommended changes to the SPD (shown in bold)
	<p>demonstrated by BNG and landscape scheme.</p> <p>Table 1 – pages 24 & 25: Recommend updating the reference to Ecological Assessment and use the industry standard of Ecological Impact Assessment (EclA) making reference to the current CIEEM guideline. It seems to indicate that an assessment is only needed where a designated site is affected (or potentially affected) by the development. Recommend including one entry for EclA which requires the assessment to be submitted for any application which may have an impact upon designated sites, protected species, irreplaceable habitats, habitats and species of principal importance (HPI & SPI s41 NERC). Recommend providing links to relevant CIEEM guidance and also including a link to North and East Yorkshire Environmental Data Centre. No reference in the SPD to where developers can get up to date ecological data and this is a key requirement of an EclA.</p>	<p><i>they should be in addition to retained, improved or created habitat networks, which can be demonstrated by Biodiversity Net Gain and a landscape scheme.</i></p> <p>Change to SPD – Table 1 will use the industry standard of Ecological Impact Assessment (EclA). This table will include one entry for EclA which requires the assessment to be submitted for any application which may have an impact on the habitats and species mentioned. In terms of Environmental Impact Assessment, links are provided to the relevant CIEEM guidance and also a link to North and East Yorkshire Ecological Data Centre (NEYEDC).</p> <p>Note: The Council's local validation requirements have been updated since this Consultation Statement was originally prepared. These updated local validation requirements now include the need for a Biodiversity Survey & Report, rather than an Ecological Impact Assessment (EclA). The SPD has been updated accordingly.</p> <p>Additional text referring to the NEYEDC added to paragraph 2.1.13 as follows: <i>“Applicants are also encouraged to contact the North and East Yorkshire Ecological Data Centre (NEYEDC) with regards to the current status of SINCs (www.neyedc.org.uk). The NEYEDC has a key role in designating and mapping SINCs, and maintaining biodiversity records. The NEYEDC can provide ecological data for the Craven local plan area, including information on SINCs, and is a</i></p>

Respondent	Summary of issues raised	Council's response and recommended changes to the SPD (shown in bold)
	<p>Table 1 does not set out when a BNG assessment (Defra metric) will be required. This is the ideal point to set out when CDC would expect a BNG report including thresholds (e.g. number of houses or size of site). Harrogate BC have done this and it saves time going back to each applicant individually and ensures consistency.</p>	<p><i>more up to date source of information than the Council's policies maps for these types of sites.</i>"</p> <p>Setting out when Craven DC would expect a BNG report including thresholds goes beyond the criterion requirements of Policy ENV4 or ENV5. No change to SPD required.</p> <p>Change to SPD – Table 1 has the following additional amendment into the row detailing Ecological Assessments: “The results of applying the BNG/Small Sites Metric should be submitted to the Council as part of a planning application and could be included in an Ecological Impact Assessment which is part of the Council’s local validation requirement for planning applications.” Amending text in supporting document column as follows: “Ecological (or Geological) Impact Assessment (EclA) is on the Council’s local validation list and may be necessary to accompany the planning application. It is recommended that the results of applying the BNG/Small Sites metric is included in an Ecological Impact Assessment.”</p> <p>Note: The Council’s local validation requirements have been updated since this Consultation Statement was originally prepared. These updated local validation requirements now include the need for a Biodiversity Survey & Report, rather than an Ecological Impact Assessment. The SPD has been updated accordingly and advises that the metric calculations and scores are submitted to the Council in a</p>

Respondent	Summary of issues raised	Council's response and recommended changes to the SPD (shown in bold)
	<p>3.3.6 – This paragraph is very limiting to designated sites and again wrongly insinuates that an Ecological Assessment (EclA) is needed in these circumstances. An EclA is required for any application that has the potential to impact upon any designated sites, legally protected species, HPI, SPI, irreplaceable habitat etc.</p> <p>3.4.1 – An EclA is essential to most outline applications (in particular major applications). Consideration of protected species is a material consideration in the determination of all applications (full or outline) and as such this should be requested and include key avoidance and mitigation principles. EclA or any ecological assessment of impacts (including surveys) must not be left to condition or reserved matters.</p>	<p>separate section of the Biodiversity Survey & Report.</p> <p>Change to SPD – paragraph 3.3.6 will be corrected accordingly, with a sentence to state that: “An Ecological Impact Assessment (EclA) is required for any application that has the potential to impact upon any designated sites, legally protected species, Habitats of Principal Importance, Species of Principal Importance, irreplaceable habitat etc.”</p> <p>Note: The Council's local validation requirements have been updated since this Consultation Statement was originally prepared. These updated local validation requirements now include the need for a Biodiversity Survey & Report, rather than an Ecological Impact Assessment. The SPD has been updated accordingly.</p> <p>Change to SPD - Paragraph 3.3.1 is to include additional sentences as follows: “An EclA is essential to most outline applications (in particular major applications). Consideration of protected species in particular is a material consideration in the determination of all applications (full or outline) and as such this is requested as part of the Council's local information requirement and should include key avoidance and mitigation principles. EclA or any ecological assessment of impacts (including surveys) should not be left to condition or reserved matters.”</p> <p>Note: The Council's local validation requirements have been updated since this Consultation Statement was originally prepared. These updated local validation requirements</p>

Respondent	Summary of issues raised	Council's response and recommended changes to the SPD (shown in bold)
	<p>3.4.2 – NYCC agrees that for outline or full applications, the details of biodiversity enhancement along with monitoring and management can be left to condition or reserved matters.</p> <p>Overall, the SPD provides an opportunity to provide clarity to the developer, provide a level playing field and sign post key sources of information. Remove some of the more descriptive material in order to focus more on key advice for developers.</p> <p>Landscape focussed comments: These landscape comments relate more closely to Green Infrastructure (ENV5) rather than Biodiversity and Net Gain (ENV4).</p> <p>GI is a broad multi-functional concept capable of delivering a wide benefit range (including biodiversity and biodiversity Net Gain). GI and biodiversity are related but different concepts.</p> <p>SPD may perhaps be interpreted as over-focused on Biodiversity and Biodiversity Net Gain - providing more information on the principles and aims of Green infrastructure would be beneficial.</p> <p>Recommend that the Principles of GI are more closely aligned with Natural England's fifteen GI Principles of 'Why', 'What' and 'How', and linked to baseline evidence and assessment methods set out within the England Green Infrastructure Mapping Database: SPD document could express the Council's aspirations to develop a future GI Strategy and mapping as national guidance develops. SPD could consider</p>	<p>now include the need for a Biodiversity Survey & Report, rather than an Ecological Impact Assessment (EclA). The SPD has been updated accordingly.</p> <p>The support is welcomed for the position on outline or full applications.</p> <p>The SPD aims to provide clarity to the developer, and sign posts key sources of information. As a result of some responses received during consultation on the draft SPD, Parts 2 and 3 will be revised to focus more clearly on key advice and to reduce any unnecessary descriptive text.</p> <p>The SPD will focus on providing more information on the principles and aims of Green Infrastructure, so that there is also a strong focus on Green Infrastructure within the document. Change to SPD – a new Appendix C setting out the Principles of Green Infrastructure as described. Additional text to paragraph 2.3.5 stating: “Appendix C of this SPD provides a table listing Green Infrastructure principles, based on information put forward by Natural England. These GI Principles can be used to help applicants achieve requirements of policy ENV5. They do not introduce any new policy requirement. Craven District Council is currently developing a selection of resource materials, including mapping to identify green and blue infrastructure in the Craven area and promote its multi-functionality. This</p>

Respondent	Summary of issues raised	Council's response and recommended changes to the SPD (shown in bold)
	<p>GI Principles at a strategic and local level.</p> <p>Link to Natural England's Green Infrastructure Principles and the England Green Infrastructure Mapping: https://designatedsites.naturalengland.org.uk/GreenInfrastructure/Principles/GIPriinciples.aspx</p>	<p>resource material provides examples of how appropriately sited and designed green and blue infrastructure can provide multifunctional benefits such as biodiversity provision, flood risk reduction, and more attractive areas to live including recreational benefits."</p>
<p>Environment Agency</p>	<p>Pleased that additional information for this topic area is being presented as an SPD for Craven District. The SPD is a very comprehensive document and a useful tool for planning applications, partners and the LPA.</p> <p>2.0.0 Introduction; 2.0.2: Pleased to see the recognition that GI includes 'blue' spaces. Refer to 'Green-Blue Infrastructure' throughout the SPD for ease of understanding that blue spaces are included. This should also be reflected in the title of the SPD.</p> <p>Page 12, Figure 1 (Sequential steps of the mitigation hierarchy for biodiversity): This figure appears to be incorrect. Arrow indicating the order of preference is the wrong way around. Figure should be updated to ensure the order of preference within the hierarchy is clear and correct.</p> <p>Water Resources, 2.1.23: SPD should be more explicit that one of the WFD measures of the quality of water bodies is an assessment of its physical habitats. It</p>	<p>Support for the SPD and its content is welcomed.</p> <p>Paragraph 2.0.2 explains that states 'Green' Infrastructure (GI) is a network of multi-functional green and blue spaces and that it is a broad concept, including natural features, such as parks, forest reserves, hedgerows, restored and intact wetlands and marine areas, as well as man-made features, such as eco-ducts and cycle paths.</p> <p>No change to SPD required.</p> <p>Change to SPD – within this figure (now Figure 3) the arrow is changed with a 'decreasing preference' reference to indicate the preferred direction. The options have been numbered from 1 to 4 in order of preference. The suggested language of Avoid, Mitigate, Compensate and Enhance is now used. The amended figure is presented underneath the original figure and the original version is crossed through.</p> <p>Paragraphs 2.1.22 - 2.1.25 are already titled Water Framework Directive. The suggested references to physical habitats</p>

Respondent	Summary of issues raised	Council's response and recommended changes to the SPD (shown in bold)
	<p>is not only about the quality of the water as measured in chemical terms or pollution terms. The link to riverine Biodiversity Net Gain should be made here. It may be useful to rename this section of the SPD to 'Water Framework Directive' (page 13) 2.1.22 and 2.1.23. The heading <i>Water Resources</i> is misleading as this section does not focus on water quantity. Please see appendix 1 for some additional information regarding Water Framework Directive.</p> <p>2.2.0 Biodiversity net gain page 14, Section 2.2.3 and 2.2.4, Biodiversity Metric 3.0</p> <p>Recommend further detail on the requirements of the Metric and what Craven wishes to see, such as: - Support the suggestion that BNG to be assessed and measured using the latest version of the DEFRA Biodiversity Metric. Rather than the use of the metric being 'highly recommended', the text could set out the expectation (requirement) that the metric will be used unless justification for not</p>	<p>associated with water bodies and also to riverine BNG can be incorporated. Change to SPD – additional paragraph 2.1.24 as follows: “One of the WFD measures of the quality of water bodies is an assessment of its physical habitats. Development can impact on the quality of the physical habitats in a waterbody by, for example, introducing hard infrastructure, walls, removing vegetation, impacting on the riparian zone. Development also has the opportunity to improve physical habitat quality by removing hard infrastructure such as walls and weirs and the like, and by establishing riparian vegetation and trees. Assessment of the impacts on waterbody WFD status requires an assessment of impacts on the morphology (physical habitats) of the river to ensure that a proposed development does not result in a deterioration, but aims for improvement. Riverine Biodiversity Net Gain, in terms of improving the habitat quality of rivers and streams and creating new such habitat, can contribute greatly in this regard.”</p> <p>The SPD cannot set out a requirement that the Biodiversity Metric is used by applicants, as use of the Metric is not a requirement of Policy ENV4 or ENV5. The current wording, recommending the use of the BNG Metric, is hence deemed appropriate. The detail recommended by the EA on the metric cannot be included in the SPD, as it goes beyond the</p>

Respondent	Summary of issues raised	Council's response and recommended changes to the SPD (shown in bold)
	<p>doing so is set out. Advise changing this to be the 'latest version of the Biodiversity Metric' rather than 'Biodiversity Metric 3.0' to ensure the SPD remains valid should subsequent versions of the metric be released. For example, Metric version 3.1 is due to release in the next few months. The submission includes some recommendations in this regard.</p> <p>2.2.5 (formally 2.2.4) sets out that an ecologist is required in using the metric. Recommend amending 2.2.4 in the interests of clarity and set out more about what comprises a suitably qualified person, the qualifications/certificates required, e.g. trained in UKHab, accredited in RiverMorph. Understand there is a definition in BS8683:2020.</p> <p>2.2.8 (formally 2.2.7) <i>'The results of applying the metric should be submitted to the Council'</i> – better if the document was explicit that the actual metric calculation spreadsheet is submitted and not only the high level results. It has been a problem for some LA ecologists in not having sight of the calculation spreadsheet and have found it difficult to assess the quality of the assessment, and acceptability of results. Wording from the CIEEM templates: - The completed metric spreadsheet, including the full calculations that lead to the final biodiversity unit scores should be submitted. Summary results or extracts of any metric calculations would not be sufficient alone.</p>	<p>current policy criterion requirements.</p> <p>Change to SPD - the suggested reference to the latest version of the Biodiversity Metric is included at paragraph 2.2.4.</p> <p>Paragraph 2.2.5 is clear that an applicant is required to utilise a professional ecologist to apply the metric. It is not considered appropriate to include details in this SPD of what qualifications/certificates are required to work as an ecologist. No change to SPD required.</p> <p>Paragraph 2.2.8 – SPD can be amended to state what should be provided to local authorities in terms of metric calculations. Change to SPD - additional text in paragraph 2.2.8: “The completed metric spreadsheet, including the full calculations that lead to the final biodiversity unit scores should be submitted to the Council. Summary results or extracts of any metric calculations would not be sufficient alone. The metric does not change the protection afforded to biodiversity. Existing levels of protection afforded to protected species and habitats are not changed by using this or any other metric. Statutory obligations will still need to be satisfied.”</p> <p>Note: The Council's local validation requirements have been updated since this Consultation Statement was originally prepared. These updated local validation requirements now include the need for a Biodiversity Survey & Report, rather than an Ecological Impact</p>

Respondent	Summary of issues raised	Council's response and recommended changes to the SPD (shown in bold)
	<p>2.2.9 (formally 2.2.8) Consider adding <i>“and applications should comply with these good practice principles for development.”</i></p> <p>2.2.10 (formally 2.2.9) additional references include: - BS 8683 Process for designing and implementing Biodiversity Net Gain - Specification. The British Standards Institution 2021. Please see appendix 1 for some additional information regarding Biodiversity Net Gain.</p> <p>2.3.0 As well as creation of new habitats and site layout and building design there are some other key elements that benefit riverine wildlife (element list in submission).</p> <p>2.3.4 Welcome that rivers are recognised as GI assets.</p> <p>2.3.8 (formally 2.3.7) Welcome that rivers, streams and watercourses are highlighted.</p> <p>Water Environment as part of GI: Welcome that the value of rivers, streams and canals is recognised, and their</p>	<p>Assessment. The SPD has been updated accordingly and advises that the metric calculations and scores are submitted to the Council as part of the Biodiversity Survey & Report.</p> <p>Change to SPD - additional text to paragraph 2.2.9: <i>“Applications are encouraged to comply with these good practice principles for development. Applicants are also encouraged to demonstrate that the achievement of BNG calculations have been undertaken in accordance with the document (or any subsequent publications).”</i></p> <p>Para 2.2.10 can be amended to refer to BS 8683 Change to SPD – additional text added to end of paragraph 2.2.10 <i>“Applicants are advised to consult the British Standards 8683: Process for designing and implementing Biodiversity Net Gain – Specification (The British Standards Institution 2021).”</i></p> <p>It is considered that the general subject area referred to here is covered in the new paragraph 2.1.24. No change to SPD required at paragraph 2.3.0.</p> <p>Support for the paragraphs mentioned is welcomed.</p> <p>Change to SPD – additional text to paragraph 2.3.8 as follows: <i>“In addition to their value as corridors with semi-natural margins, it should be recognised that the quality of the aquatic environment is also</i></p>

Respondent	Summary of issues raised	Council's response and recommended changes to the SPD (shown in bold)
	<p>importance as both rural and urban assets. In addition to their value as corridors with semi-natural margins, as stated, it should be recognised that the quality of the aquatic environment itself is also important. This includes both the quality of the physical habitats in the river and the quality of the water which is vital for the rivers value as a recreational resource as well as for biodiversity and fisheries.</p> <p>2.3.10 is the Fresh Aire Project still current?</p> <p>2.3.12: Recommend that this could also refer to pocket parks where watercourses have been opened up.</p> <p>2.4.2: Welcome that this sets out the Environment Act requirements and conservation covenants.</p> <p>3.2.0: Documents to Support a Planning Application: this section should also have a paragraph setting out that a BNG assessment is required.</p> <p>Table 1: Supporting documents which are commonly required to accompany a planning application. The table should set out the documents required to demonstrate BNG, including the Biodiversity Metric spreadsheet. It could refer back to section 2.2.9 CIEEM BNG Report and Audit Templates, and should also refer to the need to provide the actual Metric calculation spreadsheets.</p>	<p><i>important. This includes both the quality of the physical habitats in the river and the quality of the water which is vital for the river's value as a recreational resource as well as for biodiversity and fisheries."</i></p> <p>Change to SPD – in paragraph 2.3.10, the reference to the Fresh Aire Project has been removed as it is not a current project.</p> <p>Change to SPD – in paragraph 2.3.12, the reference to 'pocket parks' has been included where watercourses have been opened up.</p> <p>Support for paragraph 2.4.2 is welcomed.</p> <p>The submission of a BNG assessment is not a policy requirement. Instead Table 1 has been amended to recommend that the results of applying the BNG/Small Sites metric is included in an Ecological Impact Assessment, required to meet the Council's local validation requirements.</p> <p>No change to SPD required.</p> <p>Note: The Council's local validation requirements have been updated since this Consultation Statement was originally prepared. These updated local validation requirements now include the need for a Biodiversity Survey & Report, rather than an Ecological Impact Assessment. The SPD has been updated accordingly and advises that the metric calculations and scores are submitted to the Council in a</p>

Respondent	Summary of issues raised	Council's response and recommended changes to the SPD (shown in bold)
	<p>Appendix 1 Water Framework Directive: The Humber River Basin Management Plan requires the restoration and enhancement of water bodies to prevent deterioration and promote recovery of water bodies. NPPF paragraph 174 (e) promotes the use of the River Basin Management Plan to enhance the environment. Catchment and River Basin Management Plans (RBMPs) water quality priorities should be reflected in strategic planning documents. The WFD needs to be considered throughout the development of the Local Plan and SPDs. Local planning authorities have an important role when it comes to the WFD - making sure new development does not cause deterioration and whenever possible supports measures to improve water bodies. The WFD(E&W) Regulations 2017 requires all water bodies to reach good status by 2027. New development is a major pressure on water bodies that might prevent them reaching, or maintaining, good status. The Water Environment (WFD)(E&W) Regulations 2017 Part 6, paragraph 33 places a duty on each public body including local planning authorities to 'have regard to' River Basin Management Plans (RBMPs). Strongly encourage the SPD to set out water policies that reflect the requirements of River Basin Management Plans and WFD.</p>	<p>separate section of the Biodiversity Survey & Report. All of the text that is mentioned here in Appendix 1 is noted. The SPD provides further details to the criterion (a) and sub criterion (vi) which specifically relates to the Water Framework Directive and ensures that there is no deterioration of the WFD status of waterbodies as a result of development. No change to SPD required.</p> <p>Change to SPD - new paragraph 2.1.25 with the following text: “The Humber River Basin Management Plan requires the restoration and enhancement of water bodies to prevent deterioration and promote recovery of water bodies. This management plan designation is of relevance to Craven District because it is the plan in England which covers North Yorkshire. This document sets out the current state of the water environment, pressures affecting the water environment, environmental objectives for protecting and improving the waters, programme of measures, and actions needed to achieve the objectives.” Weblink to plan document is also provided.</p>

Respondent	Summary of issues raised	Council's response and recommended changes to the SPD (shown in bold)
	<p>Biodiversity Net Gain: growth and development carry the potential for both positive and negative environmental impacts. Net gain is about ensuring that the overall impact from development on the environment is positive.</p> <p>Strongly encourage to consider at the earliest opportunity how to incorporate net gain within Local Plan policies and Supplementary Planning Documents. Need to consider any supporting evidence requirements.</p> <p>Biodiversity net gain policy and guidance needs to be founded on a good yet proportionate evidence base. A good evidence base puts LAs in a strong position to shape the subsequent direction of policy. Use the best available local environmental data. There is also an opportunity to consider Nature Recovery Strategies within this evidence gathering and wider natural capital goals. Consider the importance of local context and partnership in net gain implementation. This could include wider regional working with other authorities across North Yorkshire to consider a joined-up approach to net gain and wider nature recovery. This is the opportunity to consider the local biodiversity priorities and the level of significance for sites. Encourage the inclusion of reference to this in the SPD and how efforts to achieve ENG would be welcomed by the LPA.</p>	<p>The information provided on Biodiversity Net Gain is noted. Considering that Policies ENV4 and ENV5 were published in a local plan prior to the introduction of mandatory net gain, and also the metric implementing it, the information on BNG within the SPD is considered appropriate. Requirements of the Environment Act will inform the Craven Local Plan review and update No change to SPD required.</p> <p>The references to this mentioned published guidance are noted. NYCC has been identified as the lead authority for preparing a Local Nature Recovery Strategy for North Yorkshire and as a result there will joint working throughout North Yorkshire, both prior to and after Local Government Reorganisation. No change to SPD required.</p>

Respondent	Summary of issues raised	Council's response and recommended changes to the SPD (shown in bold)
Yorkshire Wildlife Trust	<p>The document is very comprehensive, with the following comments:</p> <p>Local Wildlife Sites: LWS (or Sites of Importance for Nature Conservation) are of great significance as core wildlife-rich habitats of substantive nature conservation value. As a result, many LWS are of SSSI quality and together with the statutorily protected sites, contain most of the country's remaining high quality natural habitat and threatened species.</p> <p>2.2.12 – Criterion a) ii) needs some re-wording.....'aims to ensure that development proposals do not have any there are no adverse impacts on any national or local designated sites and their settings'.</p> <p>2.1.13 Please note that Defra's MAGIC database does not include SINC sites (Local Wildlife Sites) and this information would need to be obtained from the local record centre www.neyedc.org.uk, which would normally be required as part of the desk study of an Ecological Impact Assessment. Note that SINC sites are on the Local Plan Policy maps.</p> <p>Biodiversity Net Gain Welcome a mandatory requirement for a minimum of 10% Biodiversity Net Gain as a first step, but in the context of the ecological crisis, believe that development must deliver at least 20%</p>	<p>Sites of Importance for Nature Conservation (SINCS) are discussed in paragraphs 2.1.7 - 2.1.13 and the wording used is consistent with policy ENV4. No change to SPD required.</p> <p>Change to SPD – re-wording of the second sentence of paragraph 2.1.12 as follows: “Criterion (a) (ii) aims to ensure that development proposals do not have adverse impacts on any national or local designated sites and their settings.....”</p> <p>Additional text to paragraph 2.1.13 as follows: “Applicants are also encouraged to contact the North and East Yorkshire Ecological Data Centre (NEYEDC) with regards to the current status of SINC sites (www.neyedc.org.uk). The NEYEDC has a key role in designating and mapping SINC sites, and maintaining biodiversity records. The NEYEDC can provide ecological data for the Craven local plan area, including information on SINC sites, and is a more up to date source of information than the Council's policies maps for these types of sites.”</p> <p>Policy ENV4 does not require a minimum percentage of Biodiversity Net Gain, therefore the SPD cannot specify or recommend a specific percentage</p>

Respondent	Summary of issues raised	Council's response and recommended changes to the SPD (shown in bold)
	<p>net gain. Support the use of a biodiversity metric to demonstrate how net gains for biodiversity can be achieved as part of development proposals. Welcome the implementation of Defra v3.0 metric as industry standard. The metric is however, just one part of BNG, and it should be clearly demonstrated that the good practice principles for net gain have been met, by submission of appropriate supporting information. Welcome reference to these and the CIEEM guidance on the supporting information requirements within the SPD at 2.2.8 and 2.2.9.</p> <p>Native Planting 2.2.14 & 2.2.15 (formally 2.1.13 & 2.1.14) Policy ENV4 (a)(v) also refers to incorporating appropriate planning – should read planting.</p> <p>Recommend inclusion of details of the 'Building with Nature' initiative within the SPD, which is a framework that enables developers to integrate high-quality multifunctional green infrastructure to create places in which people and nature can flourish. Building with Nature sets out standards to provide a benchmark to be used in addition to the Biodiversity Net Gain metric, in order to provide a qualitative assessment of a proposed development site. The Building with Nature (BwN) key themes are listed in the submission.</p> <p>Building with Nature is a voluntary approach developed by practitioners, policy-makers and academic experts, and tested with the people who will use and benefit from the framework. Schemes can be assessed at pre-application, reserved matters and post-construction/in-use stages. Further information can be accessed via the website: https://www.buildingwithnature.org.uk.</p>	<p>requirement, 20% or otherwise. The SPD encourages a minimum 10% percentage in line with the upcoming mandatory BNG requirements. No change to SPD required.</p> <p>The support is welcomed for the references to the Defra v3.0 metric, good practice principles for net gain, and CIEEM guidance.</p> <p>Change to SPD – the typos are to be corrected in (now) paragraphs 2.2.15 & 2.2.16: “planting” will replace “planning”.</p> <p>Information on the 'Building with Nature' initiative can be included as suggested. Change to SPD – text to paragraph 2.2.10 with the following wording: “Applicants are also encouraged to use The Building with Nature voluntary initiative, which sets out standards to provide a benchmark to be used in addition to the Natural England Biodiversity Net Gain metric, to provide a qualitative assessment of a proposed development site. Schemes can be assessed at pre-application, reserved matters and post-construction / in-use stages. Further information can be accessed via the website: https://www.buildingwithnature.org.uk.</p>

Respondent	Summary of issues raised	Council's response and recommended changes to the SPD (shown in bold)
United Utilities	<p>Identification of Opportunities for BNG: Our operational sites, such as treatment works and pumping stations, are key infrastructure for the district which may need to expand in the future to meet growth needs or respond to new environmental drivers. Maintaining a space around such operational sites and preserving land within works to meet future operational needs is therefore desirable to respond to any future requirements. In this regard, emphasise the need for any policy relating to the implementation of BNG to acknowledge the importance of flexibility in the delivery of any BNG required in response to the delivery of our capital infrastructure. Keen to ensure that any spatial hierarchy is sufficiently flexible to ensure we can safeguard land which could be used in the future for critical infrastructure such as land within and around water and wastewater infrastructure. Consider this to be reflective of national planning policy and guidance.</p> <p>Paragraph: 027 Reference ID: 8-027-20190721 states: 'How can biodiversity net gain be of lasting value? New or improved habitat needs to be located where it can best contribute to local, national and international biodiversity restoration, including the Nature Recovery Network proposed in the 25 Year Environment Plan, locally identified ecological or green infrastructure networks and biodiversity opportunity areas.' Wish to highlight the need for flexibility to be able to consider offsetting on wider land rather than on, or adjacent to operational land. A strategic approach has a number of benefits which are listed in the submission.</p> <p>Water Management: highlight support for the delivery of BNG which is truly multifunctional. Strongly encourage the guidance to continue to reflect the importance of linking the delivery of BNG to multi-functional sustainable drainage</p>	<p>The comment is noted. The aim of this SPD is to provide further guidance to adopted local plan policies relating to biodiversity and green infrastructure. It is not the role of this or any SPD to prepare and adopt new local plan policy as this can only be done via the statutory process relating to the preparation and adoption of development plans. Adopted Craven Local Plan policies are reflective of national planning policy.</p> <p>No change to SPD required.</p> <p>In terms of water management and water resources, some additional text can be incorporated. Change to SPD – new paragraph 2.2.3 added with subsequent paragraphs renumbered as follows: “In the planning of proposed development sites, BNG should be encouraged if possible where it is able to contribute to natural flood management techniques, especially when new development sites are located adjacent to existing watercourses. Any proposals for BNG may also need to have regard to the implications for public water supply in liaison with the relevant water undertaker for the area. Applicants should cross refer to the Council’s Flood Risk &</p>

Respondent	Summary of issues raised	Council's response and recommended changes to the SPD (shown in bold)
	<p>systems, in preference to conventional tanked and oversized storage systems for the management of surface water. In masterplanning new development sites, encourage BNG which is able to contribute to natural flood management techniques especially when new development sites are located adjacent to existing watercourses.</p> <p>Water Resources: Note that a large part of the district is public water supply catchment land. Development proposals on water catchment land can have an impact on water supply resources and recommend that the draft SPD recognises that any proposals for BNG may also need to have regard to the implications for public water supply in liaison with the relevant water undertaker for the area.</p> <p>Management and Maintenance of Biodiversity and green Infrastructure – Long-term GI management mechanisms in Craven This section refers to the use of planning obligations / conservation covenants for long term management and maintenance of BNG. Encourage the council to give more detailed thought to a potential template approach which could be used by applicants including template unilateral undertakings which would assist in the timely issue of new planning permissions.</p> <p>Our Assets: it is important to outline to the LPA the need for our assets to be fully considered in proposals relating to BNG. We will not normally permit development over or in close proximity to our assets. Noting the key requirement of BNG to be delivered as part of a 30-year management plan, any BNG will need to carefully consider water and wastewater apparatus and the need for access to this apparatus for maintenance, repair and replacement. This will be important to consider when masterplanning</p>	<p><i>Water Management SPD for further information.</i></p> <p>Para 2.4.0 provides details of conservation covenants and the use of planning conditions. A suggested potential template approach in terms of long-term management and maintenance of BNG is noted, but in this case it is beyond the requirements of Policy ENV4 and Policy ENV5 and hence cannot be included in this SPD. No change to SPD required.</p> <p>Policies ENV4, ENV5 and ENV3 (Good Design) do not include specific requirements relating to United Utilities assets, and hence no such policy requirements can be introduced in the SPD. However, appropriate text can highlight the importance of water and wastewater treatment works in this respect. Change to SPD – new paragraph 2.2.14 added with subsequent paragraphs</p>

Respondent	Summary of issues raised	Council's response and recommended changes to the SPD (shown in bold)
	<p>development sites. All United Utilities' assets will need to be afforded due regard in the masterplanning process for a site. This should include careful consideration of landscaping and biodiversity proposals in the vicinity of our assets and any changes in levels. Strongly recommend that the LPA advises future applicants of the importance of fully understanding site constraints as soon as possible, ideally before any land transaction is negotiated, so that the implications of our assets on a development site and the delivery of BNG can be fully understood. Where UU assets exist on a site, ask site promoters to contact United Utilities to understand any implications.</p>	<p>renumbered as follows: "Where utility assets such as water and wastewater apparatus are included within a site, applicants should consider how landscaping and BNG on a site can be incorporated to ensure access to the asset and refer to United Utilities' publication titled 'Standard Conditions for Works Adjacent to Pipelines'. Applicants are advised to contact the utility company."</p>
<p>Skipton Town Council</p>	<p>The proposals are broadly welcome but whatever gains in aquatic biodiversity may be achieved can be ruined by unplanned discharges of polluted water by Yorkshire Water.</p> <p>A mature tree photosynthesises approximately 15 times the amount of air as a sapling so to replace a mature tree with a single sapling is not sufficient. Consequently, STC recommend the planting of up to 15 saplings to replace 1 mature tree in the course of any development. If more saplings are available than can be accommodated on the existing site, then the STC would assist in finding other locations for planting.</p>	<p>Support for the document content is welcome.</p> <p>The reference to perceived Yorkshire Water discharges is not within the remit of Policies ENV4 and ENV5.</p> <p>The suggestion regarding tree plantings is noted, however as this is not a requirement of any adopted local plan policy, it cannot be included in this or any other SPD.</p> <p>No change to SPD required.</p>
<p>Natural England</p>	<p>Welcome the additional detail provided on the application of Biodiversity Net Gain (BNG) in plan policies. Part One: Context of the SPD successfully outlines the approach taken in the Craven LP, including clearly stating which policies are covered in and are the focus of the guidance. It also successfully outlines the relationship between the Craven LP and</p>	<p>Support is welcomed for the additional detail provided on the application of BNG in plan policies, in addition to the comments on Part One: Context.</p> <p>No change for SPD required.</p>

Respondent	Summary of issues raised	Council's response and recommended changes to the SPD (shown in bold)
	<p>the requirements for BNG as stated in the NPPF 2021 and Environment Act (2021).</p> <p>Part Two: Confirming with relevant policies of the Craven LP adds further detail to help explain the objectives relating to relevant policy criteria. Welcome paragraphs 2.2.0 to 2.2.10 which refer specifically to BNG. Suggest the following improvements could be made:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Paragraph 1.4.4 makes specific reference to at least 10% BNG being required when mandatory biodiversity net gain commences for new applications. However, it would be useful if the document clearly stated what is currently expected. Although ENV4 b) states that 'development proposals should achieve benefits in biodiversity that are equal to, or where possible exceed the biodiversity value of the site prior to development', recommend that the SPD should be more aspirational. Recommend a requirement that ALL developments MUST at least achieve benefits in biodiversity that are equal to the biodiversity value of the site prior to development, and that developers voluntarily delivering any net gain, and in particular net gain of at least 10% are encouraged. <p>Paragraph 1.4.4 could also be further strengthened with the addition of wording to reflect that The Act sets out the habitat secured via BNG should be secured for at least 30 years. Paragraph 2.4.2 refers to the 30-year obligation, however, it isn't implicitly clear that the requirement is pertinent to Policy ENV4 as well as ENV5.</p> <p>Paragraph 2.2.3 should be strengthened by stating that ALL applicants MUST use the Biodiversity Metric. Once mandatory net gain commences there will be an obligation to use the Biodiversity Metric, it is beneficial to incorporate it into this</p>	<p>Support is welcomed for the paragraphs 2.2.0 to 2.2.10. Paragraph 1.4.4 cannot make reference to at least 10% BNG being required now, however it does make reference to BNG becoming mandatory, which is expected in winter 2023. The SPD cannot be 'more aspirational' than the policies under consideration here, as the role of the SPD is to explain and provide guidance on the existing adopted Craven Local Plan policy criteria.</p> <p>No change for SPD required.</p> <p>Change to SPD – the last sentence of paragraph 2.4.2 amended, as follows: “A 30-year legal obligation or conservation covenant is considered by the Council to meet the requirements of Policies ENV4 and ENV5 for long-term maintenance and management of green infrastructure and biodiversity.”</p> <p>Paragraph 2.2.4 (formally 2.2.3) cannot state that applicants must use the Biodiversity Metric, as the use of the metric is not a specific requirement of Policy ENV4 and BNG is not yet mandatory.</p>

Respondent	Summary of issues raised	Council's response and recommended changes to the SPD (shown in bold)
	<p>document. Suggest that reference is made to 'the latest version of the Biodiversity Metric' rather than 'Biodiversity Metric 3.0'. This will ensure that the SPD remains up to date should the tool be updated.</p> <p>Paragraph 2.2.8 (formally 2.2.7) should be more detailed to ensure consistent information about the results of applying the metric is submitted by all applicants as part of the planning application. Recommend that full Excel calculation worksheets, condition assessment sheets, maps and GIS layers for pre- and post-development habitats are required, as well as a habitat and monitoring plan. The BNG Regulations and Implementation consultation (pp50-55) provides detail of the type of information likely to be required under the provisions of the Environment Act.</p>	<p>Instead paragraph 2.2.4 states: 'to assist applicants in fulfilling the net gain in biodiversity requirement of Policy ENV4, it is highly recommended that they utilise the Biodiversity Metric'. No change to SPD required.</p> <p>Change to SPD – paragraph 2.2.4 amended as follows: Reference to “To assist applicants in fulfilling the net gain in biodiversity requirement of Policy ENV4, it is highly recommended that they utilise the Biodiversity Metric 3.0, which was launched by Natural England in July 2021, or successor versions. This is a biodiversity accounting tool that can be used for the purposes of calculating biodiversity net gain.”</p> <p>Change to SPD - additional text in paragraph 2.2.8: “The completed metric spreadsheet, including the full calculations that lead to the final biodiversity unit scores should be submitted to the Council. Summary results or extracts of any metric calculations would not be sufficient alone.”</p> <p>Relating to other submission comments, there are relevant amendments to Table 1 and the submission of information relating to the use of the metric and submission of results.</p> <p>Note: The Council's local validation requirements have been updated since this Consultation Statement was originally prepared. These updated local validation requirements now include the need for a Biodiversity Survey & Report, rather than an Ecological Impact Assessment. The SPD has been</p>

Respondent	Summary of issues raised	Council's response and recommended changes to the SPD (shown in bold)
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Paragraph 2.2.8 (formally 2.2.7) refers to Table 2 and paragraph 3.26, however, neither are present in the document. ▪ Paragraph 2.2.9 (formally 2.2.8) should state the purpose of including the reference. For example, is the expectation that applicants must demonstrate net gain calculation and achieving BNG has been undertaken in accordance with the document (or any subsequent publications). ▪ Paragraph 2.2.10 should be more explicit about the use of template. Or need to develop a bespoke list of what you would expect to be included in an Ecological Assessment in relation to BNG assessments (See related comments above (2.2.8 and 2.2.9)). 	<p>updated accordingly and advises that the metric calculations and scores are submitted to the Council in a separate section of the Biodiversity Survey & Report.</p> <p>Change to SPD – references to table 2 and paragraph 3.26 have been removed.</p> <p>Change to SPD – additional wording to paragraph 2.2.9 as follows: “Applicants are encouraged to comply with these good practice principles for development. Applicants are also encouraged to demonstrate that the achievement of BNG calculations have been undertaken in accordance with the document (or any subsequent publications).”</p> <p>It is considered that the reference and link to the CIEEM Biodiversity Net Gain Report and Audit Templates provided in paragraph 2.2.10 is sufficient. Part 3 provide details of the Council's local validation requirements for planning applications, including the requirement for an EcIA, Ecological Assessment or Biodiversity Survey and Report together with a link to further information relating to such a report.</p> <p>Note: The Council's local validation requirements have been updated since this Consultation Statement was originally prepared. These updated local validation requirements now include the need for a Biodiversity Survey & Report, rather than an Ecological Impact Assessment. The SPD has been updated accordingly.</p> <p>No change to SPD required.</p>

Respondent	Summary of issues raised	Council's response and recommended changes to the SPD (shown in bold)
	<p>Recommend that the SPD should also provide guidance on the following: more detail about the Biodiversity Metric:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ The metric does not change the protection afforded to biodiversity. Existing levels of protection afforded to protected species and habitats are not changed by using this or any other metric. Statutory obligations will still need to be satisfied. <p>The metric includes separate calculations for area habitats (such as woodland) and linear habitats (such as a hedgerow or stream). There are three broad categories of habitats and biodiversity units for which scores are calculated differently: area habitats, linear hedgerows and lines of trees, and linear rivers and streams. It is an important rule of the metric that the three types of biodiversity units described above are unique and cannot be summed, traded, or converted. When reporting biodiversity gains or losses with the metric, the three different biodiversity unit types must be reported separately and not summed to give an overall biodiversity unit.</p> <p>The metric focuses on typical habitats and widespread species. Protected and locally important species needs are not considered through the metric and should be addressed through existing policy and legislation. Impacts on protected sites (e.g., SSSIs) and irreplaceable habitats are not adequately measured by the metric. They will require separate consideration which must comply with existing national and local policy and legislation. 'Trading down' must be avoided. Losses of habitat are to be compensated for on a 'like for like' or 'like for better' basis. New or restored habitats should aim to achieve a higher distinctiveness and/or condition than those lost.</p> <p>Habitats should be classified using the UK Habitat Classification System http://ukhab.org. Unique reference</p>	<p>Change to SPD – additional text to paragraph 2.2.8 as follows: <i>“The metric does not change the protection afforded to biodiversity. Existing levels of protection afforded to protected species and habitats are not changed by using this or any other metric. Statutory obligations will still need to be satisfied.”</i></p> <p>Comments relating to the detail of the BNG Metric is noted. The metric been prepared by Natural England and is not a Council-owned document. Its use is not a requirement of adopted Craven Local Plan policy ENV4. Therefore, it is not the role of the SPD to provide detailed information on the workings of the Metric. Paragraph 2.2.4 recommends the use of the metric and paragraph 2.2.5 states that an applicant is required to utilise an ecologist in applying and working with the BNG metric. A qualified ecologist will be aware of how the metric works and the requirements for reporting the results. It is not the role of this SPD to set out such level of detail for the current or future versions of the Natural England BNG metric.</p> <p>No change to SPD required.</p> <p>This approach would result in a change of policy in the local plan, and existing policy criteria cannot be changed without a local plan review.</p> <p>No change to SPD required.</p> <p>There has been a change made to paragraph 2.1.13, as a result of other comments made to provide reference to the NEYEDC as a</p>

Respondent	Summary of issues raised	Council's response and recommended changes to the SPD (shown in bold)
	<p>numbers should be assigned to each habitat parcel, hedgerow, line of trees or watercourse and any maps generated should clearly display the unique reference of each parcel and linear feature. The metric calculation applies to all land within the 'red line' of the application site. Be specific about this and define what it is if required. Being 'better' and 'more joined-up' are important facets of habitats that can contribute to halting and reversing biodiversity declines, so the metric accounts for whether the habitat is sited in an area identified as being of strategic significance for nature. Are there relevant local strategies or plans that could be used to inform the level of strategic significance? For example, Local Plan, Biodiversity Action Plan, Local Nature Recovery Strategy or Green Infrastructure Strategy.</p> <p>What approach will be taken if a site has zero or very little existing biodiversity value? If a site has a baseline biodiversity unit value of zero, then it would be advisable any biodiversity unit gains are calculated as a numerical unit value as opposed to a percentage. It would be at the discretion of the LPA to agree an appropriate number of biodiversity units to be delivered for the site in question on a site-by-site basis. Where a local authority knows that several development sites are likely to have very little to no biodiversity value or of a major allocation that fits this bill, e.g., urban, recently-previously developed land, they could consider setting expected unit gain values for these sites in Local Plan policy.</p> <p>Additional guidance on the expectations for on-site and off-site delivery in the context of known ecological assets including protected sites and priority habitats. What measures would work best to enhance biodiversity within Craven? What core areas are priority to</p>	<p>source of up-to-date ecological data. No change to SPD required.</p> <p>Policy ENV4 requires a net gain in biodiversity, where possible, and does not specifically require the use of the BNG Metric, therefore the SPD is unable to set these out as new policy requirements, as this is not the role of an SPD. The Spatial Planning team are developing information and mapping relating to Green & Blue Infrastructure delivery in the Craven local plan area, and this will show how the on-site and/or off-site BNG contributions relating to a planning application can have the greatest strategic significance, by linking to known ecological assets where this possible. This information will show how such applications can then potentially expand the habitat of existing ecological assets, or produce stepping-stones or corridors. The suggestion of a process map can also be included in this Green & Blue Infrastructure work, upon further discussion with the Council's Development Management team. No change to SPD required.</p>

Respondent	Summary of issues raised	Council's response and recommended changes to the SPD (shown in bold)
	<p>be increased, what are the priority habitats you want to see increase in quantity and/or quality, what new priority habitat to do you want to see created and where to act as stepping-stones or corridors?</p> <p>Addition of a process map to clearly outline the stages to be followed in the application process within Craven.</p> <p>Welcome the emphasis placed on pre-application discussions, provided in Part 3 of the SPD, which in the case of BNG are crucial.</p> <p>More detail needs to be provided regarding the specific documents needed to support a BNG proposal. Suggest Table 1 is amended to make a reference to BNG in the purpose of the Ecological Assessment supporting document. A list of key BNG documents would be a useful addition.</p> <p>Note 2.1.15 (formally 2.1.16) states that table 2 and paragraph 3.2.6 provide further detail about ecological assessments, however, it should refer to Table 1, and para 3.2.6 does not exist (note there are several references to Table 2 and paragraph 3.2.6 in the document).</p>	<p>Once amended in response to comments made during the consultation process, Part 3 of the SPD should provide the reader with enough information with respect to submitting policy compliant applications, without the need for a process map. No change to SPD required.</p> <p>The support is welcomed for the emphasis placed on pre-application discussions. No change to SPD required.</p> <p>In Table 1, reference has been made to BNG in the purpose of the Ecological Impact Assessment supporting document, and submission of information relating to the use of the metric. Note: The Council's local validation requirements have been updated since this Consultation Statement was originally prepared. These updated local validation requirements now include the need for a Biodiversity Survey & Report, rather than an Ecological Impact Assessment. The SPD has been updated accordingly and advises that the metric calculations and scores are submitted to the Council in a separate section of the Biodiversity Survey & Report.</p> <p>Change to SPD – the references to Table 2 and paragraph 3.2.6 have been removed.</p>

Respondent	Summary of issues raised	Council's response and recommended changes to the SPD (shown in bold)
	<p>The Planning Advisory Service provides a useful resource for Local Authorities on the topic of BNG, in particular the Biodiversity Net Gain FAQ's.</p> <p>The sections of GI could also include GI targets, standards, requirements for development and opportunity areas. Please note Green Infrastructure standards and guidance are currently under development at Natural England and should be embedded in future guidance once finalised.</p>	<p>This comment is noted regarding PAS. No change to SPD required.</p> <p>Recommended inclusions on GI cannot include GI targets, standards, requirements that are not a requirement of policy ENV5. No change to SPD required.</p>

PART 2: SECOND PUBLIC CONSULTATION ON DRAFT GREEN INFRASTRUCTURE AND BIODIVERSITY SUPPLEMENTARY PLANNING DOCUMENT; PUBLICITY, REPRESENTATIONS RECEIVED AND COUNCIL'S RESPONSE

1. In line with regulation 13 of the Town and Country Planning (Local Planning) (England) Regulations 2012 (as amended) and the Council's [Statement of Community Involvement](#) (SCI) 2022, the draft SPD was published on the Council's website, paper copies were placed at the Council's main offices and in libraries within the Craven Local Plan area. The Regulations require Local Planning Authorities to invite representations to be made on the draft SPD over a period of not less than four weeks. Public consultation on the second draft Green Infrastructure and Biodiversity SPD ran for a period of four weeks from Monday 11th July until Monday 8th August 2022. Comments were invited to be submitted in writing, no later than Monday 8th August 2022 either by post or email.
2. The Council has developed a comprehensive local plan consultation database which includes specific and general bodies and individuals for consultation purposes. The [Subscriptions](#) web page on the Council's website allows individuals and organisations to submit their details and be entered onto the local plan consultation database, via Mailchimp at any time. All contacts within the local plan consultee database were notified of the draft Green Infrastructure and Biodiversity SPD consultation by either postal or electronic mailshot. Consultees include:
 - Specific Consultation Bodies as defined in The Town and Country Planning (Local Planning) (England) Regulations 2012 and amended Regulations, including Town and Parish Councils
 - General Consultation Bodies as defined in The Town and Country Planning (Local Planning) (England) Regulations 2012 and amended Regulations.
 - Individuals that have subscribed to receive details of spatial planning consultations.
3. A press release was issued by the Council on 8th July 2022. This was subsequently published in the Craven Herald & Pioneer newspaper on 14th July 2022. The consultation was also promoted on social media (Twitter and Facebook). A copy of the press release is included at Appendix 2 to this report.

What issues were raised & how have they been addressed?

4. A total of 6 representations were received to the second round of public consultation. Table 2 below sets out who submitted the response, a summary of the main issues raised, the Council's response and how the issues raised have been addressed in the SPD together with details of any changes to the SPD, where appropriate.

Table 2: Summary of the issues raised by respondents during the second round of public consultation, the Council's response and recommended changes to the SPD.

Respondent	Summary of issues raised	Council's response and recommended changes to the SPD (shown in bold)
Marine Management Organisation	<p>Standard advice provided regarding:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Marine Management Organisation Functions; • Marine Planning and Local Plan Development; • Marine Licensing and Consultation Requests below and above MHWS; and • Minerals and Waste Local Plans and Local Aggregate Assessments. 	<p>The standard advice is noted.</p> <p>No change to SPD required.</p>
Environment Agency	<p>Welcome the changes made to the second draft following their previous comments, and there are no further comments to make.</p>	<p>Support for the SPD and its content is welcomed.</p> <p>No change to SPD required.</p>
The Coal Authority	<p>The Coal Authority have no specific comments to make on this document.</p>	<p>The response is noted.</p> <p>No change to SPD required.</p>
Canal & River Trust	<p>In general, the Trust welcome reference to canals within the draft SPD in the context of blue space included within Craven's green infrastructure network. This is reiterated within paragraph 2.3.8.</p> <p>While the Trust have nothing to add to previous comments provided, the Trust reference paragraph 2.3.5 regarding the Council intention to develop additional resource material, including mapping to identify green and blue infrastructure within the Craven area. The Trust would be happy to assist with information about their network as part of this process if required.</p>	<p>Support for the SPD content is welcomed, and also the comments on Green & Blue Infrastructure mapping.</p> <p>No change to SPD required.</p>
CPRE NY	<p>CPRE NY welcome the amendments to the draft SPD. The additions clarify and strengthen the document and CPRE NY would like to endorse them.</p>	<p>Support for the additional text is welcomed.</p> <p>No change to SPD required.</p>

Respondent	Summary of issues raised	Council's response and recommended changes to the SPD (shown in bold)
United Utilities	<p>Our Assets: in the previous response, UU noted the importance of not placing biodiversity gain on top of UU assets. UU welcome the additional wording regarding utility assets within paragraph 2.2.14.</p> <p>When constructing any areas of biodiversity, there should be no additional load bearing capacity on UU assets without prior agreement from UU. This would include earth movement and the transport and position of construction equipment and vehicles. Note that the approach to any planting of trees and hedgerows must have regard to the proximity to existing or proposed utility assets. The 'Standard Conditions for Works Adjacent to Pipelines', provide further guidance in respect of working near and providing landscaping in the vicinity of UU assets.</p> <p>UU noted the importance of ensuring that BNG is delivered flexibly and note the response provided in the Consultation Statement document regarding policy wording and appreciate that a new policy cannot be included with the SPD. In terms of the future evolution of policy relating to the delivery of BNG, UU wish to reiterate that any approach to the delivery of BNG is delivered in the most appropriate locations and without restricting the potential future expansion and operation of key operational infrastructure which is often very geographically restricted and critical to meeting future growth and environmental drivers.</p> <p>Whilst UU will evaluate BNG options on a site-by-site basis in response to its capital programme, UU highlight the need for flexibility in the delivery of BNG to be able to consider offsetting on wider land rather than on, or adjacent to operational land. UU believe there should be provision within policy to allow for the</p>	<p>The support for the additional wording in paragraph 2.2.14 is welcomed.</p> <p>No change to SPD required.</p> <p>Change to SPD – amendment to paragraph 2.2.14 as follows: “Where utility assets such as water and wastewater apparatus are included within a site, applicants should consider how landscaping and BNG on a site can be incorporated to ensure access to the asset and refer to United Utilities’ publication titled ‘Standard Conditions for Works Adjacent to Pipelines’. Applicants are advised to contact the utility company.”</p> <p>The comments regarding the need for flexibility in the delivery of BNG and the future evolution of policy relating to the delivery of BNG are noted. This falls outside the remit of this SPD as future policy will be developed either via an update to adopted Craven Local Plan policy or as part of the preparation of a new local plan for North Yorkshire following LGR.</p> <p>No change to SPD required.</p> <p>The comments regarding the opportunity to further discuss the Council's approach to the delivery of BNG are noted and welcomed.</p>

Respondent	Summary of issues raised	Council's response and recommended changes to the SPD (shown in bold)
	<p>delivery of BNG on sites that are strategically identified for nature in any future Local Nature Recover Strategy for Craven. UU believe such a strategic approach has a number of benefits.</p> <p>UU are committed to working with LAs to develop a BNG strategy that, wherever possible, supports local biodiversity and nature recovery needs. UU are currently evaluating all land owned by United Utilities within local authorities that could be used for habitat creation or enhancement works and developing a list of candidate sites. In identifying land, UU clearly recognise the strategic importance of aligning its site selection process with local, regional and national policies and objectives on biodiversity and nature recovery. As part of the preparation of this SPD, UU would welcome the opportunity to further discuss the Council's approach to the delivery of BNG and the identification of strategic opportunities to support local nature recovery. UU note that paragraph 2.3.5 references that the Council are currently undertaking a mapping exercise in this regard and UU would welcome the opportunity to work with the Council further on this mapping exercise in respect of any land UU own in the Council's administrative area.</p> <p>UU are supportive of paragraph 2.2.3, however, UU recommend that the wording of this paragraph is amended to include reference to land that is adjacent to existing watercourses and where there are known water management / flooding problems from any form of flood risk.</p> <p>Section 2.2.0 BNG: UU welcome the additional text in paragraph 2.2.3 regarding the delivery of BNG with the consideration of sustainable water management and to consider any implications on the public water supply including groundwater resources within any proposals.</p> <p>UU would recommend that this text is amended to include both wider Green Infrastructure assets and not just solely proposed BNG habitats to ensure comprehensive consideration of all proposed green infrastructure with water management and any required assets to support the appropriate management of water.</p>	<p>Change to SPD: in paragraph 2.2.3, the first sentence is to be extended as follows: "...BNG should be encouraged if possible where it is able to contribute to natural flood management techniques, especially when new development sites are located adjacent to existing watercourses, and where there are known water management / flooding problems from any form of flood risk."</p> <p>The support for the additional text in paragraph 2.2.3 is welcome.</p> <p>Change to SPD – in paragraph 2.2.3, the penultimate sentence is to be amended as follows: "Any proposals for BNG or wider green infrastructure assets may also need to have regard to the implications for public water supply in liaison with the relevant water undertaker for the area."</p>

Respondent	Summary of issues raised	Council's response and recommended changes to the SPD (shown in bold)
	<p>UU welcome the additional text for paragraph 2.3.5 regarding creating resources for green and blue infrastructure and how multi-functional spaces can be created including benefits of reducing flood risk. UU are happy to support the creation of these resources by sharing information with Craven DC. UU would welcome the opportunity to further discuss the approach to mapping green infrastructure assets and opportunities.</p> <p>UU suggest paragraph 2.3.6 is titled 'Green, Grey & Blue Infrastructure'.</p> <p>UU welcome Appendix C regarding Green Infrastructure principles and that 'Principle on Improved Water Management' is included. UU recommend amended wording to reference 'reducing all forms of flood risk' amending the current reference of 'reducing flood risk' within the principle wording.</p> <p>Management and Maintenance of Biodiversity and Green Infrastructure: in the previous response, UU noted the importance of considering future management and maintenance of BNG sites and Green Infrastructure when designing new development and acknowledge the text within paragraph 2.4.0 to cover the long-term management of this infrastructure.</p>	<p>The support for the additional text in paragraph 2.2.3 is welcome. No change to SPD required.</p> <p>Grey infrastructure refers to structures such as dams, seawalls, roads, pipes, or water treatment plants. Change to SPD: Paragraph 2.3.6 is to be titled 'Green, Grey, & Blue Infrastructure'.</p> <p>Support for the content of Appendix C is welcome. Change to SPD: Appendix C, Principle 4 is amended as follows: "GI reduces all forms of flood risk, improves water quality and natural filtration, helps maintain the natural water cycle and sustainable drainage at local and catchment scales, reducing pressures on the water environment and infrastructure, bringing amenity, biodiversity and other benefits."</p> <p>The acknowledgement of the text within paragraph 2.4.0 to cover the long-term management of this infrastructure is noted. No change to SPD required.</p>

Respondent	Summary of issues raised	Council's response and recommended changes to the SPD (shown in bold)
	<p>Pre-application Discussions: UU note paragraph 3.1.3 which highlights the importance of pre-application discussions to achieve biodiversity net gain. UU wish to highlight the importance of any pre-application discussions being linked to wider site constraints such as flood risk from all sources and constraints associated with utility assets.</p> <p>Consideration of Street Trees: There is no reference to the delivery of street trees. It is a national policy requirement that new streets are tree-lined as stated in paragraph 131 of the NPPF. UU request that wording is included within the SPD regarding the inclusion of tree-lined streets. In the context of comments relating to landscaping in the vicinity of UU assets and opportunities for tree lined streets to contribute to surface water management (as outlined in the response to the consultation on the Flood Risk & Water Management SPD), it will be important that applicants refer to the aforementioned Standard Conditions and consult with stakeholders when implementing the delivery of tree-lined streets.</p>	<p>The comments on pre-application discussions are noted. Pre-application discussions can include wider site constraints. Change to SPD – second sentence of paragraph 3.1.3 amended as follows: “<i>Early discussions between applicants, Craven District Council and the relevant local community about existing and proposed biodiversity and green infrastructure of an emerging scheme, including links to wider site constraints, is important for clarifying expectations and reconciling local and commercial interests.</i>”</p> <p>Paragraph 2.2.15 of the SPD makes reference to paragraph 131 of the NPPF (2021), which promotes the planting of trees in all new streets. As set out above, paragraph 2.2.14 of the SPD will be amended to refer to the United Utility publication titled ‘Standard Conditions for Works Adjacent to Pipelines’. No change to SPD required.</p>

Appendix 1

Craven Herald Press Release (text from website) – 23rd December 2021

Comments to be invited on flooding and homes for rural workers policies

23rd December 2021

CRAVEN residents are being invited to comment on policies of the area's local plan including flooding and homes for rural workers.

A four week consultation will get underway in the new year on draft Supplementary Planning Documents (SPDs) of the Craven Local Plan, which was adopted by Craven District Council two years ago at the end of 2019.

The consultation will invite people to comment on first drafts of supplementary documents on flood risk and water management; and also on green infrastructure and biodiversity, and will be used to add further detail to the local plan.

Also out for consultation are second draft documents on good design and rural workers' dwellings.

The Craven Local Plan will be used to assess and decide planning applications and how land is used in the area outside the Dales national park up until 2032.

The four Supplementary Planning Documents will add further detail to the relevant policies of the local plan and once adopted should help those submitting planning applications to the council.

The public consultation will run from Tuesday, January 4 until February 1. To find out more, from January 4, visit: www.cravenc.gov.uk/spatialplanningconsultations. Paper copies will also be available at the council offices, Belle Vue Square, Skipton, and at libraries.

The Spatial Planning Team can be contacted by emailing spatialplanning@cravenc.gov.uk .

<https://www.cravenherald.co.uk/news/19804618.comments-invited-flooding-homes-rural-workers-policies/>

Craven Herald Press Release – 14th July 2022



Appendix D

**Habitat Regulations Assessment
Screening Report**

**Prepared in relation to the adoption of the
Green Infrastructure & Biodiversity Supplementary Planning Document
of Craven District Council
Presented to the Council's Policy Committee on the 25th October 2022**

Prepared by David Feeney, B.E. (Environmental), MRUP, MSc

Prepared for Craven District Council, and reviewed by RP

Completion Date: July 2022

Contents

1. Background and HRA Purpose.....	3
1.1 Purpose of the HRA Screening Report.....	3
1.2 Legislative Background.....	3
2. Overview of the Green Infrastructure & Biodiversity SPD.....	3
2.1 Relationship with the Local Plan.....	3
2.2 The content of the Green Infrastructure & Biodiversity SPD.....	4
3. The Screening Process and Conclusions.....	4
3.1 Habitat Regulation Assessment Screening.....	4
3.2 The Craven Local Plan and the HRA.....	5
3.3 Determination of any significant effects related to the SPD.....	5
3.4 Screening outcome.....	6
3.5 Consultation with Statutory Bodies.....	6
Appendix I: Response from Statutory Body.....	7
Appendix II: Acronyms.....	8

Note for readers:

The author as named has prepared this report for the use of Craven District Council. The report conclusions are based on the best available information, including information that is publicly available. This information is assumed to be accurate as published and no attempt has been made to verify these secondary data sources. The first iteration of this report was prepared in March 2022, with this version completed in July 2022. It is subject to and limited by the information available during this time. This report has been prepared with all reasonable skill, care and diligence within the terms of the contract with the client. The author accepts no responsibility to third parties of any matters outside the scope of the report. Third parties to whom this report or any part thereof is made known rely upon the report at their own risk.

1. HRA Purpose and Legislative Background

1.1 Purpose of the HRA Screening Report

1.1.1 This screening report has been prepared to determine whether the Green Infrastructure & Biodiversity Supplementary Planning Document (SPD) prepared by Craven District Council should be subject to a Habitat Regulations Assessment (HRA) Appropriate Assessment or further assessment.

1.2 Legislative Background

1.2.1 A Habitat Regulation Assessment (HRA) refers to the several distinct stages of assessment which must be undertaken in accordance with the Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2017 (as amended), and the Conservation of Offshore Marine Habitats and Species Regulations 2017 (as amended). These undertaken stages determine if a plan or project may affect the protected features of a habitats site before deciding whether to undertake, permit or authorise it. Hence, these regulations are for all plans and projects which may have likely significant effects on a designated international site or sites, and are not directly connected with or necessary to the management of the designated site.

1.2.2 These designated international sites feature Special Areas of Conservation (SACs), Special Protection Areas (SPAs), and Ramsar sites. The SAC is defined in the Habitats Directive (92/43/EEC) and it is designated to protect habitats and species listed in Annex I and Annex II of the directive, which are considered to be of European and national importance. The SPA focuses on safeguarding the habitats of migratory birds and particularly certain threatened birds. A Ramsar site is a wetland site designated to be of international importance under the Ramsar convention. As a matter of Government policy, the HRA is also required for candidate SACs, potential SPAs, and proposed Ramsar sites for the purposes of considering plans or programmes which may affect them.

1.2.3 In the Planning Practice Guidance (PPG), paragraphs 65-001 to 65-010 give guidance on the use of Habitat Regulations Assessment. In paragraph 65-002, it states: *“if a proposed plan or project is considered likely to have a significant effect on a protected habitats site (either individually or in combination with other plans or projects) then an appropriate assessment of the implications for the site, in view of the site’s conservation objectives, must be undertaken”* and *“a significant effect should be considered likely if it cannot be excluded on the basis of objective information and it might undermine a site’s conservation objectives.”*

2. Overview of the Green Infrastructure & Biodiversity SPD

2.1 Relationship with the Local Plan

2.1.1 Under the Planning & Compulsory Purchase Act 2004, policy guidance can be provided in Supplementary Planning Documents (SPDs). In line with the National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF), this SPD provides further guidance on green infrastructure and biodiversity for proposed development in the Craven Local Plan area, and provides further detail to help explain the objectives relating to the following policies of the Craven Local Plan (2012 – 2032), which was adopted in November 2019:

- Policy ENV4: Biodiversity
- Policy ENV5: Green Infrastructure
- Policy SD1: Presumption in favour of sustainable development
- Policy SD2: Meeting the challenge of climate change

The SPD hence supports the local plan and is produced in accordance with the procedures introduced by the 2004 Act.

2.1.2 Unlike the local plan itself, the SPD is not examined by an inspector, but it is subject to a public consultation process before being formally adopted by elected Council Members in a Council resolution. The SPD will be a material consideration in planning decisions.

2.2 The content of the Green Infrastructure & Biodiversity SPD

2.2.1 Policies ENV4 and ENV5 of the Craven Local Plan are the focus of the SPD. The aim of these policies is to ensure that development in Craven is accompanied by positive change in biodiversity and green infrastructure, which in turn improves quality of life, including health and well-being. These policies are set out in full within Appendix A of the SPD (on page 29).

2.2.2 Policy ENV4: Biodiversity describes how growth in housing, business and other land uses on allocated and non-allocated sites will be accompanied by improvements in biodiversity. Policy ENV5: Green Infrastructure shows how growth in housing, business and other land uses will be accompanied by an improved and expanded green infrastructure network.

3. The Screening Process and Conclusions

3.1 Habitat Regulations Assessment Stages

3.1.1 The Habitats Directive sets out various stages of the HRA process, and the relevant plan or programme must be analysed under the relevant stage(s) as deemed suitable based on the likelihood and severity of significant effects. These stages are listed and explained as follows:

- **Stage 1 – Screening:** To test whether a plan or project either alone or in combination with other plans and projects is likely to have a significant effect on an international site;
- **Stage 2 – Appropriate Assessment:** To determine whether, in view of an international site's conservation objectives, the plan (either alone or in combination with other projects and plans) would have an adverse effect (or risk of this) on the integrity of the site with respect to the site structure, function and conservation objectives. If adverse impacts are anticipated, potential mitigation measures to alleviate impacts should be proposed and assessed;
- **Stage 3 – Assessment of alternative solutions:** Where a plan is assessed as having an adverse impact (or risk of this) on the integrity of an international site, there should be an examination of alternatives (e.g. alternative locations and designs of development); and
- **Stage 4 – Assessment where no alternative solutions remain and where adverse impacts remain:** In exceptional circumstances (e.g. where there are imperative reasons of overriding public interest), compensatory measures to be put in place to offset negative impacts.

3.2 The Craven Local Plan and the HRA

3.2.1 A HRA Appropriate Assessment has been produced for the Craven Local Plan. It is available to view under the 'Sustainability and habitats' page of the Craven District Council website, under: <https://www.cravencdc.gov.uk/media/8742/final-hra-appropriate-assessment-report-november-2019.pdf>. During the early stages of the local plan's preparation, a Screening Assessment Report was prepared in 2016 to determine the requirement for an Appropriate Assessment. As the draft plan process evolved, the emerging spatial strategy, allocated sites, housing growth options and policies were subject to change in content, and at the time of completion, the screening assessment could not rule out potential significant effects on relevant internationally designated sites. An Appropriate Assessment report was hence deemed suitable to analyse all of the plan's updated elements, as part of the continued interaction of the Habitats Regulations Assessment process with the evolving local plan.

3.2.2 Under this process, a number of iterations of the Appropriate Assessment were prepared to support each key stage of the local plan's progression to adoption. The final Appropriate Assessment iteration was published to coincide with the adoption of the local plan in November 2019 (using the link in paragraph 3.2.1). It was the conclusion of the HRA that the chosen spatial strategy, housing growth option, policies and allocated sites chosen by the adopted Craven Local Plan would not have any adverse impacts on the designated European sites in terms of their ecological integrity.

3.3 Determination of any significant effects relating to the SPD

3.3.1 The aforementioned HRA process for the adopted Craven local plan assessed whether the plan was likely to have significant effects on international sites that are partially inside the local plan boundary, adjacent to the boundary, or thought important through being potentially affected (e.g. downstream of a water body). A full determination cannot be made until the statutory consultation body has been consulted; this body is Natural England (see Appendix I). The international sites which are relevant for the Craven Local Plan and any associated SPDs include Special Areas of Conservation (SACs), Special Protection Areas (SPAs), and Ramsar sites, and are listed in alphabetical order as follows:

- Bowland Fells SPA
- Craven Limestone Complex SAC
- Ingleborough Complex SAC
- Leighton Moss SPA and Ramsar site
- Malham Tarn Ramsar site
- Morecambe Bay Pavements SAC and Morecambe Bay SPA
- North Pennine Dales Meadows SAC
- North Pennine Moors SAC and North Pennine Moors SPA
- South Pennine Moors SAC and South Pennine Moors (Phase 2) SPA

3.3.2 The HRA for the local plan took into account both the extent of the housing and economic growth for the plan area. It concluded that the growth planned could be accommodated without causing significant affects either alone or in combination on any of the aforementioned internationally

designated sites. The inspector at the local plan's examination (October 2018) concluded that the plan also would not cause any adverse effects on the integrity of these designated sites. Paragraph 194 of the Craven local plan's [Inspector's Report](#) in 09 October 2019 concluded that the policies and allocations in the local plan will not have a significant adverse impact on the integrity of these designated sites. Hence, the criteria of Policy ENV4: Biodiversity and Policy ENV5: Green Infrastructure and other policies relevant to this SPD have already been considered in the appropriate assessment of the local plan.

3.3.3 All adopted Craven Local Plan policies, including those policies listed at section 2.1 above were analysed in the Sustainability Appraisal (SA) and HRA of the local plan and in the plan's examination, where they were judged to be a sound and suitably evidenced based policy fit for its purpose. The policies listed at paragraph 2.1.1, in terms of the type and amount of development they seek and promote, are not deemed to cause any significant effects on these internationally designated sites.

3.4 Screening outcome

3.4.1 This screening report has assessed the potential effects of the proposed Craven District Council Green Infrastructure & Biodiversity SPD, with a view to determining whether an Appropriate Assessment (Stage 2) or further stage in the HRA process is required under the Habitats Directive. The Green Infrastructure & Biodiversity SPD provides further guidance to relevant policies in the Craven Local Plan, therefore it is closely related. Proposals in the SPD, including requirements for development, refer to policies set out in the district's local plan, but do not propose policies themselves. The Green Infrastructure & Biodiversity SPD does not create new policies, but instead it provides further guidance to relevant adopted Craven Local Plan policies. Hence, in line with the HRA of the local plan, the Green Infrastructure & Biodiversity SPD is not likely to cause any likely significant effects alone or in combination on the designated international sites, in terms of their integrity. Hence, it is not necessary to move to the Stage 2 Appropriate Assessment or beyond.

3.5 Consultation with Statutory Body

3.5.1 This HRA screening report is subject to consultation with the statutory consultee of Natural England. The response from the statutory body is presented in Appendix I.

Appendix I: Response from Statutory Body

The following response from Natural England was received on 29/04/2022. The text related to the HRA Screening Report for this SPD is shown below:

“We have reviewed the Strategic Environmental Assessment and Habitats Regulations Assessment screening reports and are in agreement with the conclusions. It is our advice, on the basis of the material supplied with the consultation, that, in so far as our strategic environmental interests are concerned (including but not limited to statutory designated sites, landscapes and protected species, geology and soils) are concerned, that there are unlikely to be significant environmental effects from the proposed plan.”

Appendix II: Acronyms

CDC	Craven District Council
CIL	Community Infrastructure Levy
EIA	Environmental Impact Assessment
NPPF	National Planning Policy Framework
PP	Policy or Programme
PPG	Planning Practice Guidance
SA	Sustainability Appraisal
SAC	Special Area of Conservation
SEA	Strategic Environmental Assessment
SHMA	Strategic Housing Market Assessment
SPA	Special Protection Area
SPD	Supplementary Planning Document

Appendix D

Strategic Environment Assessment Screening Report

**Prepared in relation to the adoption of the
Green Infrastructure & Biodiversity Supplementary Planning Document
of Craven District Council
Presented to the Council's Policy Committee on the 25th October 2022**

Prepared by David Feeney, B.E. (Environmental), MRUP, MSc

Prepared for Craven District Council, and reviewed by RP

Completion Date: July 2022

Table of Contents

1. Background and SEA Purpose.....	3
1.1 Purpose of the SEA Screening Report.....	3
1.2 Legislative Background.....	3
2. Overview of the Green Infrastructure & Biodiversity SPD.....	3
2.1 Relationship with the Local Plan.....	3
2.2 The content of the Green Infrastructure & Biodiversity SPD.....	4
3. The Screening Process and Conclusions.....	4
3.1 Strategic Environmental Assessment Screening.....	4
3.2 Determination of any significant effects.....	4
3.3 Screening outcome.....	6
3.4 Consultation with Statutory Bodies.....	6
Appendix I: Assessment of Likely Significance of Effects on the Environment.....	7
Appendix II: Green Infrastructure & Biodiversity SPD and the SEA Directive.....	9
Appendix III: Responses from Statutory Bodies.....	12
Appendix IV: Acronyms.....	13

Note for readers:

The author as named has prepared this report for the use of Craven District Council. The report conclusions are based on the best available information, including information that is publicly available. This information is assumed to be accurate as published and no attempt has been made to verify these secondary data sources. The first iteration of this report was prepared in March 2022, with this version completed in July 2022. It is subject to and limited by the information available during this time. This report has been prepared with all reasonable skill, care and diligence within the terms of the contract with the client. The author accepts no responsibility to third parties of any matters outside the scope of the report. Third parties to whom this report or any part thereof is made known rely upon the report at their own risk.

1. SEA Purpose and Legislative Background

1.1 Purpose of the SEA Screening Report

1.1.1 This screening report has been prepared to determine whether the Green Infrastructure & Biodiversity Supplementary Planning Document (SPD) prepared by Craven District Council should be subject to a Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA).

1.2 Legislative Background

1.2.1 The basis for Strategic Environmental Assessment legislation is the European Directive 2001/42/EC (SEA Directive). This was transposed into English law by the Environmental Assessment of Plans and Programmes Regulations 2004 (SEA Regulations). Detailed guidance of these regulations can be obtained via in the Government publication 'A Practical Guide to the Strategic Environmental Assessment Directive' (ODPM, 2005).

1.2.2 The Planning Practice Guidance (PPG) discusses SEA requirements in relation to supplementary planning documents in paragraph 11-008. Here, the PPG states that: *'Supplementary planning documents do not require a sustainability appraisal but may in exceptional circumstances require a strategic environmental assessment if they are likely to have significant environmental effects that have not already have been assessed during the preparation of the relevant strategic policies'*, and later in the same section: *"Before deciding whether significant environment effects are likely, the local planning authority will need to take into account the criteria specified in schedule 1 to the Environmental Assessment of Plans and Programmes Regulations 2004 and consult the consultation bodies."*

1.2.3 Under the requirements of the European Union Directive 2001/42/EC and Environmental Assessment of Plans and Programmes Regulations (2004), certain types of plans that set the framework for the consent of future development projects must be subject to an environmental assessment.

2. Overview of the Green Infrastructure & Biodiversity SPD

2.1 Relationship with the Local Plan

2.1.1 Under the Planning & Compulsory Purchase Act 2004, policy guidance can be provided in Supplementary Planning Documents (SPDs). In line with the National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF), this SPD provides further guidance on biodiversity and green infrastructure for proposed development in the Craven Local Plan area, and provides further detail to help explain the objectives relating to the following policies of the Craven Local Plan (2012 – 2032), which was adopted in November 2019:

- Policy ENV4: Biodiversity
- Policy ENV5: Green Infrastructure
- Policy SD1: Presumption in favour of sustainable development
- Policy SD2: Meeting the challenge of climate change

The SPD hence supports the local plan and is produced in accordance with the procedures introduced by the 2004 Act.

2.1.2 Unlike the local plan itself, the SPD is not examined by an inspector, but it is subject to a public consultation process before being formally adopted by elected Council Members in a Council resolution. The SPD will be a material consideration in planning decisions.

2.2 The content of the Green Infrastructure & Biodiversity SPD

2.2.1 Policies ENV4 and ENV5 of the Craven Local Plan are the focus of the SPD. The aim of these policies is to ensure that development in Craven is accompanied by positive change in biodiversity and green infrastructure, which in turn improves quality of life, including health and well-being. These policies are set out in full within Appendix A of the SPD.

2.2.2 Policy ENV4: Biodiversity describes how growth in housing, business and other land uses on allocated and non-allocated sites will be accompanied by improvements in biodiversity. Policy ENV5: Green Infrastructure shows how growth in housing, business and other land uses will be accompanied by an improved and expanded green infrastructure network.

3. The Screening Process and Conclusions

3.1 SEA Screening

3.1.1 Screening is the process for determining whether or not a SEA is required. For this process, it is necessary to determine if a plan will have significant environmental effects using the criteria set out in Annex II of the SEA Directive and Schedule I of the SEA Regulations. A full determination cannot be made until the three statutory consultation bodies have been consulted; these bodies are Natural England, the Environment Agency, and Historic England.

3.1.2 The SEA Directive requires plans and programmes to be in general conformity with the strategic policies of the adopted development plan for the relevant area. Within 28 days of its determination, the plan makers must publish a statement, setting out its decision. If they determine that an SEA is not required, the statement must include the reasons for this. The table of Appendix I uses questions based on content of the SEA Directive to establish whether there is a requirement for SEA for the Green Infrastructure & Biodiversity SPD. The table of Appendix II analyses this SPD using criteria set out in Annex II of the SEA Directive and Schedule I of the Regulations.

3.2 Determination of significant effects

3.2.1 Paragraph 9 of the SEA Directive states: *“This Directive is of a procedural nature, and its requirements should either be integrated into existing procedures in Member States or incorporated in specifically established procedures. With a view to avoiding duplication of the assessment, Member States should take account, where appropriate, of the fact that assessments will be carried out at different levels of a hierarchy of plans and programmes.”* The policies of the Craven Local Plan have been subject to a full [Sustainability Appraisal](#) (SA).

3.2.2 Therefore it is considered that the potential significant effects of the Green Infrastructure & Biodiversity SPD, either individually or in combination with other plans and projects, have already been assessed in the SA of the local plan. A summary analysis of the potential effects of the SPD based on the key subject areas is shown in the following paragraphs to ensure that the SPD does not give rise to any new significant environmental effects. This analysis relates to that contained within the SA of the local plan.

3.2.3 Population and human health: The provision of green infrastructure and the safeguarding and enhancement of biodiversity is of fundamental importance to the population of Craven District Council. The aim of Policy ENV4 is to ensure that development growth in housing, business and other land uses on allocated and non-allocated sites will be accompanied by improvements in biodiversity. Policy ENV5 states that development growth in housing, business and other land uses will be accompanied by an improved and expanded green infrastructure network.

3.2.4 Biodiversity, flora and fauna: Policy ENV4 of the local plan focuses on biodiversity, and states that growth in housing, business, and other land uses on allocated and non-allocated sites will be accompanied by improvements in biodiversity. Specifically, well designed development will then make a positive contribution towards achieving a net gain in biodiversity. There should hence be a positive impact in terms of the flora and fauna in the local plan area, resulting from development in the plan area. Policy ENV5 on green infrastructure also contributes tremendously towards the provision and enhancement of biodiversity, flora and fauna.

3.2.5 Climatic factors: All proposed development in the Craven local plan area must conform to more sustainable construction and design practices promoted in Policy ENV3 - criteria (s) & (t), and also in Policy ENV7. Conformity with Policies ENV4 and ENV5 of this SPD would contribute significantly to both the mitigation and adaptation to climate change in North Yorkshire, as biodiversity and green infrastructure provision is of great importance in this regard.

3.2.6 Cultural heritage: There is not anticipated to be any significant effects on cultural heritage due to the need for conformity to the local plan's Policy ENV2 on heritage and Policy ENV3 on good design. Indeed, conformity with Policies ENV4 and ENV5 of this SPD would contribute positively to the cultural heritage of the Craven local plan area.

3.2.7 Soil, water and air: Conformity with Policy ENV4: Biodiversity and Policy ENV5: Green Infrastructure will contribute significantly to the preservation of soil, water and air in the Craven local plan area. Biodiversity protection and enhancement, and green infrastructure provision promoted under these policies hence contribute in a direct, positive manner on this subject area.

3.2.8 Landscape: There are direct, positive impacts on the landscapes of the Craven local plan area from implementing Policy ENV4 and Policy ENV5. In particular, Policy ENV5, in its promotion of green infrastructure, is of key importance in terms of safeguarding and improving the natural landscapes of the local plan area. Policy ENV3: Good Design is also of importance in terms of good adherence to the cultural and build heritage, which contributes greatly to landscapes and views of landscapes in Craven.

3.2.9 Material assets: The material assets topic considers social, physical and environmental infrastructure, and hence this paragraph should be read alongside the previous subjects in this section. Policies in the local plan are likely to help ensure that arrangements are put in place to upgrade

existing off-site infrastructure in line with new developments coming forward, where appropriate. Critical existing infrastructure and services will be likely to have the capacity to deal with increased demands for their services, in part supported by the implementation of the Community Infrastructure Levy (CIL), if adopted by the Council.

3.3 Screening outcome

3.3.1 Proposals in the draft Green Infrastructure & Biodiversity SPD, including requirements for development, refer to policies set out in the district's local plan which have been through sustainability appraisal. An Appropriate Assessment of the local plan was undertaken and it concluded that the plan's contents would not be likely to have any significant impacts on the integrity of any designated European site or SEA objective. Therefore, it was not necessary to move to the Stage 2 Appropriate Assessment.

3.3.2 The SPD provides further guidance to relevant policies in the Craven Local Plan, principally policies ENV4 and ENV5, therefore it is closely related to the local plan. The SPD is not likely to have any significant impacts on an internationally designated site such as a Special Protection Area (SPA) or Special Area of Conservation (SAC), above and beyond any significant effects that the local plan is likely to have, either individually or in combination with other plans and projects. Therefore, the SPD will not trigger the need for a SEA in this regard. Further analysis and more information on these designated European sites relevant to Craven are available in the HRA Screening Report for the Green Infrastructure & Biodiversity SPD. This SPD is not likely to have any significant negative social impacts, and indeed as previously explained, working with green infrastructure principles for proposed development, including biodiversity enhancement, should have overall positive impacts for the population of Craven.

3.3.3 This screening report has assessed the potential effects of the Craven District Council Green Infrastructure & Biodiversity SPD, with a view to determining whether an environmental assessment is required under the SEA Directive. In accordance with topics cited in Annex 1(f) of the SEA Directive, significant effects on the environment are not expected to occur resulting from the SPD content. It is recommended that the Green Infrastructure & Biodiversity SPD should be screened out of the SEA process.

3.4 Consultation with Strategic Bodies

3.4.1 This SEA screening report is subject to consultation with the statutory consultees of the Environment Agency, Historic England, and Natural England. Responses from the statutory bodies are presented in Appendix III.

Appendix I: Establishing whether there is a need for SEA

Stage	Discussion	Answer
1. Is the plan or programme subject to preparation and/or adoption by a national, regional or local authority or prepared by an authority for adoption through a legislative procedure by Parliament or Government? (Article 2(a))	The Green Infrastructure & Biodiversity SPD has been prepared by and will be adopted by Craven District Council to give detail and guidance on local plan contents which are relevant to this SPD, predominately Policy ENV4 on biodiversity and ENV5 focusing on green infrastructure.	Yes
2. Is the plan or programme required by legislative, regulatory or administrative provisions? (Article 2(a))	Paragraph 6.3 of the adopted Craven Local Plan refers to the intended production of the Green Infrastructure & Biodiversity SPD. When the Green Infrastructure & Biodiversity SPD is adopted, it will be a material consideration, but it will not be part of the adopted Craven Local Plan.	Yes
3. Is the plan or programme prepared for agriculture, forestry, fisheries, energy industry, transport, waste management, water management, telecommunications, tourism, town and country planning or land use, and does it set a framework for future development consent of projects in Annexes I and II to the EIA Directives? (Article 3.2(a))	This is a SPD prepared for town and country planning and land use, and provides detail to the local plan policy framework for future consent of projects listed in Schedule II of the EIA Directive.	Yes
4. Will the plan or programme, in view of its likely effect on sites, require an assessment for future development under Article 6 or 7 of the Habitats Directive? (Article 3.2(b))	The Green Infrastructure & Biodiversity SPD is not anticipated to have significant negative impacts on any designated European sites relevant to the Craven local plan area, in terms of their ecological integrity.	No
5. Does the plan or programme determine the use of small areas at local level, or is it a minor modification of a plan or programme subject to Article 3.2? (Article 3.3)	The SPD will be a material consideration in the consideration of planning applications for new developments. It provides detailed guidance to adopted local plan policy.	Yes
6. Is it likely to have a significant effect on the environment? (Article 3.5)	The purpose of the SPD is to provide guidance to assist in the interpretation of adopted policies in the local plan. The	No

	<p>policies to which the SPD relates were subject to SEA (incorporated within the SA) through the local plan preparation process. Therefore, the SPD will not itself have any significant effects on the environment, and may assist in addressing potential negative effects identified in the SEA of the relevant adopted policies.</p> <p>See Section 3.2 and appendix II detailed assessment.</p>	
--	---	--

Appendix II: Green Infrastructure & Biodiversity SPD and the SEA Directive

Criteria (from Annex II of SEA Directive and Schedule I of Regulations)	Response
The characteristics of plans and programmes	
(a) The degree to which the plan or programme sets a framework for projects and other activities, either with regard to the location, nature, size and operating conditions or by allocating resources	The Green Infrastructure & Biodiversity SPD sets a framework for projects by providing detail and guidance on adopted policies of the Craven Local Plan, particularly Policy ENV4 and Policy ENV5. The SPD forms a material consideration in planning application decisions.
(b) The degree to which the plan or programme influences other plans and programmes including those in a hierarchy	The Green Infrastructure & Biodiversity SPD does not create new policies, but instead it provides further guidance to relevant adopted Craven Local Plan policies, which have been subject to SEA (incorporated within the SA). It sits below 'higher tier' documents and does not set new policies.
(c) The relevance of the plan or programme for the integration of environmental considerations in particular with a view to promoting sustainable development	The SPD provides guidance on the interpretation of adopted local policy along with national guidance, all of which promote sustainable development. The SPD does not introduce new policy.
(d) Environmental problems relevant to the plan or programme	As explained in the local plan, there are a number of environmental issues to be considered in the Craven Local Plan area including: potential impacts of development on natural and historic landscapes, high private vehicle dependency, climate change impacts including fluvial flooding risk, and potential loss of biodiversity. There are no negative environmental impacts associated with this SPD, moreover the SPD seeks where possible to achieve environmental improvements via good quality green infrastructure provision.
(e) The relevance of the plan or programme for the implementation of community legislation on the environment (for example, plans and programmes linked to waste management or water protection)	This is not directly applicable in the case of the Green Infrastructure & Biodiversity SPD, and there are other policies in the Craven Local Plan which address water protection (particularly Policy ENV8). North Yorkshire County Council is the relevant authority who addresses waste management issues for this region.
Characteristics of the effects and of the area likely to be affected	

(a) The probability, duration, frequency and reversibility of the effects	The Green Infrastructure & Biodiversity SPD is not expected to give rise to any significant environmental effects.
(b) The cumulative nature of the effects	The Green Infrastructure & Biodiversity SPD is not considered to have any significant cumulative effects. As the document provides further guidance to adopted local plan policies, but does not set policies itself, it cannot contribute to cumulative impacts in combination with the Craven Local Plan.
(c) The transboundary nature of the effects	The Green Infrastructure & Biodiversity SPD is not expected to give rise to any significant transboundary environmental effects. Any potential significant transboundary environmental effects have already been assessed as part of the local plan's sustainability appraisal, the Habitat Regulations Assessment and the plan's examination process.
(d) The risks to human health or the environment (for example, due to accidents)	There are no anticipated effects of the Green Infrastructure & Biodiversity SPD on human health or the environment due to accidents or other related subjects.
(e) The magnitude and spatial extent of the effects (geographical area and size of the population likely to be affected)	The SPD will be applied to all relevant planning applications in the plan area.
(f) The value and vulnerability of the area likely to be affected due to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Special nature characteristics or cultural heritage; - Exceeded environmental quality standards or limit values - Intensive land-use 	The Green Infrastructure & Biodiversity SPD is not anticipated to adversely affect any special natural characteristics or cultural heritage in the Craven local plan area or beyond its borders. The Green Infrastructure & Biodiversity SPD is also not expected to lead to the exceedance of environmental standards or promote intensive land use. The SPD covers areas protected for their special natural characteristics and cultural heritage including the Forest of Bowland AONB, SACs, SPAs and Conservation Areas. However, it provides further guidance on the implementation of existing local plan policies, which have been subject to SEA, to provide further positive effects. The SPD does not introduce new policy, nor does it propose any new development over and above that assessed within the Craven Local Plan.

<p>(g) The effects on areas or landscapes which have a recognised national, community or international protection status.</p>	<p>As has been outlined in previous paragraphs of this document, the Green Infrastructure & Biodiversity SPD is not expected to have any significant impacts on areas with international, national, or community protection. The SPD covers areas protected for their special natural characteristics and cultural heritage including the Forest of Bowland AONB, SACs, SPAs and Conservation Areas. However, it provides further guidance on the implementation of existing local plan policies, which have been subject to SEA, to provide further positive impacts. The SPD does not introduce new policy, nor does it propose any new development over and above that assessed within the Craven Local Plan.</p>
---	--

Appendix III: Responses from Statutory Bodies

The three statutory bodies were consulted over a period of 04 April to 29 April 2022. The following responses from the Environment Agency, Historic England, and Natural England were received on 27 April, 28 April, and 29 April 2022 respectively. The text extracts related to the SEA Screening Report for this SPD are shown below.

Environment Agency:

“We have considered these draft SPDs (draft Green Infrastructure & Biodiversity SPD and Flood Risk & Water Management SPD) against those environmental characteristics that fall within our remit and area of interest. Having considered the guidance in the SPDs, we consider that it is unlikely that significant negative impacts on environmental characteristics that fall within our remit and interest will result through the implementation of the plan. We have no further comments to make in this instance.”

Historic England:

“In terms of our area of interest, given the nature of the SPD, we would concur with your assessment that the document is unlikely to result in any significant environmental effects and will simply provide additional guidance on existing Policies contained within a Adopted Development Plan Document which has already been subject to a Sustainability Appraisal/SEA. As a result, we would endorse the Authority’s conclusions that it is not necessary to undertake a Strategic Environmental Assessment of this particular SPD. We would nevertheless like to point out that the potential impact of proposals on historic landscapes are also an important consideration in relation to the theme of cultural heritage. These considerations are however sufficiently covered under the provisions of Local Plan Policy ENV1 which has itself been subject to Sustainability Appraisal/SEA. The views of the other three statutory consultation bodies should be taken into account before the overall decision on the need for an SEA is made.”

Natural England:

“We have reviewed the Strategic Environmental Assessment and Habitats Regulations Assessment screening reports and are in agreement with the conclusions. It is our advice, on the basis of the material supplied with the consultation, that, in so far as our strategic environmental interests are concerned (including but not limited to statutory designated sites, landscapes and protected species, geology and soils) are concerned, that there are unlikely to be significant environmental effects from the proposed plan.”

Appendix IV: Acronyms

CDC	Craven District Council
EIA	Environmental Impact Assessment
NPPF	National Planning Policy Framework
PP	Policy or Programme
PPG	Planning Practice Guidance
SA	Sustainability Appraisal
SAC	Special Area of Conservation
SEA	Strategic Environmental Assessment
SHMA	Strategic Housing Market Assessment
SPA	Special Protection Area
SPD	Supplementary Planning Document



**Flood Risk & Water Management
Supplementary Planning Document**

Presentation to Policy Committee 25th October 2022

CONTENT	Page
PART ONE: CONTEXT	5
1.1.0 Introduction	5
1.2.0 Preparing, submitting and front loading of planning applications	6
1.3.0 Public consultation	6
1.4.0 The relationship of the Craven Local Plan, the National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF), and the Craven Climate Emergency Strategic Plan	7
PART TWO: CONFORMING WITH RELEVANT POLICIES OF THE CRAVEN LOCAL PLAN	8
2.1.0 Development in the lowest areas of flooding	8
2.2.0 Sustainable Drainage Systems	8
2.3.0 Maintain access to watercourses and flood defences, and avoiding likely flood resilient areas	16
2.4.0 Maximise opportunities for incorporation of water conservation	17
2.5.0 Adequate provision for foul and surface water disposal and waste water treatment infrastructure	21
2.6.0 Ensuring adequate attenuation and long-term storage	22
2.7.0 Water Quality	22
2.8.0 Groundwater	28
PART THREE: PREPARING AND SUBMITTING PLANNING APPLICATIONS TO ADDRESS FLOOD RISK	29
3.1.0 Pre-application Discussions	29
3.2.0 Documents to Support a Planning Application	32
3.3.0 Stepped Approach to Sequential & Exception Testing: Introduction	34

3.4.0 Step 1: Identifying the flood risk	35
3.5.0 Step 2: Is a flood risk sequential test required?	36
3.6.0 Step 3: The flood risk sequential test	37
3.7.0 Step 3(a): The area to apply the sequential test for residential development	39
3.8.0 Step 3(b): Identifying reasonably available sites for residential development within the sequential test (ST) area	40
3.9.0 Step 3(c): Which identified ‘reasonably available’ sites are appropriate/suitable for the proposed residential development?	41
3.10.0 Step 3(d): Are there any available and appropriate alternative sites of lower fluvial flood risk than the proposed residential development site?	41
3.11.0 Step 3(e): The applicant’s report on the sequential test	42
3.12.0 Step 4: The need for, and content of, an exception test: all development proposals	43
3.13.0 Step 5: Site specific flood risk assessments (FRAs)	45
3.14.0 Outline, Reserved Matters and Planning Conditions	46

FIGURES

Figures 1 & 2: A functioning green roof covering a building in Skipton	12 & 13
Figure 3: A permeable surface in Craven, which allows water to percolate into the soil, which filters out pollutants and recharges the water table	15
Figures 4 & 5: Examples of domestic-scale water cylinders / water butts in Craven, which can collect and store rainwater for future use	19 & 20
Figures 6 & 7: Sustainable Drainage System (SuDS) provision combined with green infrastructure and recreational space at Wyvern Park, Skipton	26 & 27
Figures 8 & 9: Previous flooding event in the Aire Valley during the winter of 2015/16	30 & 31

TABLES

Table 1: Examples of SuDS	10
Table 2: Supporting documents which are commonly required to accompany a planning application	32

Table 3: Sequential and Exception test requirements for residential development by flood zone	44
--	-----------

APPENDICES

Appendix A: Policy ENV6: Flood Risk and Policy ENV8: Water Management	47
Appendix B: Flood Risk Vulnerability Tables from the PPG	49
Appendix C: Suggested mitigation measures to reduce risk of pollution and deterioration of water resources (ENV8 criteria c & d)	53
Appendix D: Glossary	54

PART ONE: CONTEXT

1.1.0 Introduction

1.1.1 Supplementary Planning Documents (SPDs) are described in the glossary of the National Planning Policy Framework ([NPPF](#)) as:

“Documents which add further detail to the policies in the development plan. They can be used to provide further guidance for development on specific sites, or on particular issues, such as design. Supplementary planning documents are capable of being a material consideration in planning decisions but are not part of the development plan.”

1.1.2 This SPD provides further guidance on flood risk and water management in the Craven Local Plan area. It cannot and does not introduce any new policy requirements. Rather, in accordance with legal and [NPPF](#) definitions of SPDs, it adds further detail to help explain the objectives relating to the relevant policies of the [Craven Local Plan](#) and provides information to assist applicants meet the requirements of each relevant policy criteria. This information is set out in Part Two of this SPD. Part Three provides guidance for applicants in preparing planning applications that involve flood risk and water management, emphasising the importance of early pre-application discussions with the Council.

1.1.3 The plan policies referred to in this SPD are:

- Policy ENV6: Flood Risk
- Policy ENV8: Water Management
- Policy SD1: Presumption in favour of sustainable development
- Policy SD2: Meeting the challenge of Climate Change
- Policy SP4: Spatial Strategy and Housing Growth
- Policy SP2: Economic Activity and Business Growth

Policies ENV6 and ENV8 are the focus of this SPD. The aims of these policies are to set out how flood risk can be reduced and mitigated when planning for new developments, and also how water can be most effectively used within existing and future development sites. These policies are set out in Appendix A. Once made or adopted, neighbourhood plans form part of the development plan. It will therefore be necessary for development proposals to comply with any flood risk and/or water management policies in neighbourhood plans where they exist and cover the location where development is proposed.

1.1.4 Planning applications proposing the delivery of flood risk reduction and water conservation mechanisms should take account of all relevant local and neighbourhood plan policies. The Council has adopted other SPDs, which

provide further guidance to specific adopted local plan policies. Applicants are encouraged to refer to these SPDs, when preparing and submitting an application to the Council (see [Craven Local Plan](#) webpage for details of all SPDs).

1.2.0 Preparing, submitting and front loading of planning applications

1.2.1 In accordance with Policy SD1 of the Craven Local Plan and paragraphs 11 and 39-46 of the [NPPF](#), the Council will take a proactive approach and will work cooperatively with people and organisations wishing to carry out development and applying for planning permission, to find solutions to secure sustainable development that meets the relevant plan policies, and be approved wherever possible. Solutions to secure sustainable development for Craven, including contributing to the implementation of the Council's Climate Emergency Strategic Plan 2020 to 2030 through the policies of the local plan, and the efficient processing of planning applications, can be achieved through early pre-application engagement with the Council. This is called the process of 'front loading' and is strongly encouraged by the [NPPF](#) at paragraphs 39 to 46. Further guidance on this process is set out in Part Three of this SPD.

1.3.0 Public Consultation and Adoption

1.3.1 This supplementary planning document has been the subject of two public consultations. Representations received during these consultations have informed this adopted document. As required by regulation 12(a) of the Town and Country (Local Planning) (England) Regulations 2012, a Consultation Statement was prepared which set out details of the consultations that have taken place and how issues have been addressed in the supplementary planning document.

1.3.2 In accordance with the provisions of the Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) Directive and the Environmental Assessment of Plans and Programmes Regulations (2004) (Regulation 9(1)), the local authority must determine whether a SEA is required under Regulation 9(3) for a supplementary planning document. A SEA screening report has been published alongside this supplementary planning document and this concludes there is no need for a full SEA.

1.3.3 A Habitats Regulations Assessment (HRA) is required to determine whether a plan or project would have significant adverse effects upon the integrity of internationally designated sites of nature conservation importance (also known as Natura 2000 sites). The requirement for HRA is set out within the Habitats Directive 92/43/EEC, and transposed into British law by Regulation 102 of the Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations, 2010. A screening report

can determine if a full HRA is required (i.e. an Appropriate Assessment or further report, as necessary). A HRA screening report has been published alongside this supplementary planning document and concludes there is no need for a full HRA.

1.3.4 This document was formally adopted by the Council on the 13th December 2022.

1.4.0 The relationship between the Craven Local Plan, the National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) and the Craven Climate Emergency Strategic Plan

1.4.1 The [Craven Local Plan](#) (hereafter referred to as ‘the plan’) was adopted on 12 November 2019.

1.4.2 The preparation of the plan, and its examination, has been based on the provisions of the 2012 NPPF, and the accompanying [planning practice guidance \(PPG\)](#). Hence policies ENV6 and ENV8 reflect these provisions.

1.4.3 The most recently updated 2021 [NPPF](#) (paragraphs 159 to 169) retains the same main policy approach to directing development away from areas at highest flood risk, as per the 2012 [NPPF](#). Policies ENV6 and ENV8 remain consistent with the latest version of the NPPF.

1.4.4 In January 2020, the Council approved the Craven Climate Emergency Strategic Plan 2020 to 2030, which seeks to act upon the Council’s Climate Change Emergency Declaration (adopted in August 2019) for the district to be carbon neutral by 2030. The CCESP can be viewed at: <https://www.cravenc.gov.uk/media/9460/cdc-climate-emergency-strategic-plan-february-2020.pdf> and reinforces the existing policies of the local plan which address climate change and carbon reduction measures. It is capable of being a material consideration in determining relevant planning applications and supports adopted local plan policies SD2, ENV6 and ENV8 to reduce energy use, water use and carbon emissions, maximise the energy efficiency of development, and reduce the environmental impacts of materials used in construction.

PART TWO: CONFORMING WITH THE RELEVANT POLICIES OF THE CRAVEN LOCAL PLAN

2.1.0 Development in the lowest areas of flooding [Policy ENV6 (a)]

2.1.1 This policy criterion reflects the general approach to development and flood risk in the [NPPF](#) and the [PPG](#) (see appendix A). The first stage in this process is to identify the level of flood risk relevant to the proposed development. Details of how to do this are provided at section 3.4.0 of this SPD. This policy criterion refers to the potential need for applicants to apply the sequential and exception tests, set out as national policy in the NPPF. Applying these tests is quite complex and can require a considerable amount of pre-application work. Therefore, guidance on applying these tests is given in Part Three of this SPD. There will be many proposed developments which do not need to apply one or both of these tests. To find out more about these types of developments, applicants should refer to paragraphs 3.3.0 to 3.10.0 of this SPD.

2.2.0 Sustainable Drainage Systems [Policy ENV6 (b)]

2.2.1 In natural environments, rain falls on permeable surfaces and soaks into the ground, in a process known as infiltration. In urban areas where many surfaces are sealed by buildings and paving, natural infiltration is limited. Sustainable drainage systems (SuDS) mimic natural drainage processes to manage flood and pollution risks, to reduce the effect on the quality and quantity of run-off from developments, and provide amenity and biodiversity benefits. SuDS are designed to control surface water run off close to where it falls. They provide opportunities to:

- Reduce the causes and impacts of flooding;
- Remove pollutants from urban run-off at source;
- Combine water management with green space with benefits for amenity, recreation and wildlife.

2.2.2 Generally, the aim of SuDS should be to discharge surface run off as high up the following hierarchy of drainage options as reasonably practicable: (1) into the ground – infiltration; (2) to a surface water body; (3) to a surface water sewer, highway drain, or another drainage system; and (4) to a combined sewer. Applicants are advised to study the [EA approach to groundwater protection](#), which provides guidance on SuDS in new development where this is appropriate, and in particular sections G10 and G13, which ask for drainage components to be used in a series to achieve a robust surface water management system that does not pose an unacceptable risk of pollution to groundwater.

- 2.2.3 Criterion (b) of policy ENV6 requires development to safeguard waterways by incorporating SuDS where possible. Where the use of SuDS is not possible, feasible or appropriate, criterion (b) states that other means of flood prevention and water management should be used. The use of SuDS can also assist in meeting criteria (e) of ENV6, relating to minimising the risk of surface water flooding and criterion (f), relating to reducing the causes and impact of flooding. See appendix A for the full text of policy ENV6.
- 2.2.4 Whether SuDS should be considered depends on the proposed development and its location in terms of flood risk. The PPG states that new development should only be considered appropriate in areas at risk of flooding if priority has been given to the use of SuDS. In line with the PPG & The Written Ministerial Statement on SuDS (2014), when appropriate, the Council requires details of SuDS to be provided in a Flood Risk Assessment when a planning application is submitted. Details of when SuDS is required, in relation to both major and minor/small developments is provided on the Council's website under the Council's [local validation requirements](#). Further details are provided in Part Three of this SPD.
- 2.2.5 Where SuDS are proposed as part of a planning application, the Council will regularly seek advice from North Yorkshire County Council, who acts as the Lead Local Flood Authority, including on what type of SuDS is considered to be reasonably practicable for a particular proposal. The North Yorkshire flood risk strategy is available under: <https://www.northyorks.gov.uk/flood-and-water-management>. Please refer to paragraph 2.2.2 of this SPD for information on the approach of the Environment Agency to groundwater protection.
- 2.2.6 Applicants are encouraged to discuss any development proposals and associated drainage systems, including SuDS, located within close proximity to an existing operational railway with Network Rail. Network Rail are a statutory consultee for any planning applications within 10 metres of relevant railway land, and for any development likely to result in a material increase in the volume, or a material change in the character, of traffic using a level crossing over a railway. As such, when designing proposals in these areas, applicants are advised that, prior to the submission of a planning application, they contact the Network Rail asset protection team in the first instance with details of their proposals for drainage and surface water mitigation, including maintenance of drainage for the lifetime of the development for review and agreement.
- 2.2.7 Table 1 below provides examples of SuDS that can be incorporated into schemes for both major and minor development proposals.

Table 1: Examples of SuDS

Type of SuDS	Details of SuDS mechanism utilised	Suitability for Major or Minor Development
Water butts (see figures 4 and 5)	Used to collect rainwater which falls on a building's rooftop. Water is transferred through gutters and down pipes into the water butt. The water collected through rainwater harvesting can be used for plant watering, gardening jobs, etc.	Both; suitable for all types of development, but particularly smaller developments, such as extensions, single dwellings etc. Water butts should incorporate piped overflows to SuDS outfalls wherever possible.
Green roofs (see figures 1 and 2)	Roofs of a building that are partially or completely covered with vegetation and a growing medium, planted over a waterproofing membrane. May also include additional layers such as a root barrier and drainage and irrigation systems. Benefits include improving storm water management, reducing the 'heat island' effect, improving air quality, insulating the building and extending the roof life.	Both; suitable for all development types.
Permeable surfaces (see figure 3)	Also known as porous or pervious surfaces, these allow water to percolate into the soil, to filter out pollutants and recharge the water table. Permeable paving is a method of paving vehicle and pedestrian pathways to enable infiltration of storm water runoff. Permeable surfaces can help to achieve source control and slow the flow of surface water. These surfaces typically include pervious concrete, porous asphalt, paving stones and interlocking pavers.	Both; suitable for all development types.
Swales and Bioretention tree pits / rain gardens (see figures 6 and 7)	Swales and bioretention tree pits / rain gardens can help to achieve source control and slow the flow of surface water. Swales are low or hollow places, especially a marshy depression between ridges. Bioretention tree pits / rain gardens are a versatile bioretention stormwater management device providing passive irrigation of street trees, stormwater quality treatment, groundwater recharge, peak flow and volume attenuation, and other significant non-stormwater benefits.	Both; suitable for all development types.
Constructed wetlands	Purpose built wetlands, specially designed for wastewater treatment, and usually made up of a primary settlement tank where wastewater from the	Major developments.

	community is collected, and from that, several ponds follow, planted with wetland plants including reeds, rushes and sedges. Ponds are usually gently sloped towards a river to allow slow moving water through the wetland before flowing away. Particles in this water can settle, and pollutants can be removed.	
Wetlands	A distinct ecosystem that is flooded by water, either permanently or seasonally, where oxygen-free processes prevail. The primary factor that distinguishes wetlands from other land forms or water bodies is the characteristic vegetation of aquatic plants, adapted to the unique hydric soil. Careful plant selection and a specifically designed substrate contribute to cleansing and re-oxygenating the water.	Major developments.

Next page - Figures 1 & 2: A functioning green roof covering a building in Skipton



Figure 1



Figure 2

2.2.8 Criterion (b) of policy ENV6 (see appendix A) also states that all surface water drainage systems (SuDS or other) should be economically maintained for the lifetime of the development. Details of how SuDS will be maintained should be provided in a Flood Risk Assessment. The [SuDS Codes for Adoption](#) can assist to secure on-going maintenance of SuDS. The Council will review plans for the proposed maintenance of SuDS. In some instances, United Utilities may adopt SuDS, however there would be shared responsibilities for maintenance. Applicants are encouraged to discuss maintenance plans for schemes once they are completed with United Utilities, as appropriate. Any changes in the companies/authorities responsible for management and maintenance for SuDS will need to be communicated to the LLFA. Where landscaping and public realm improvements are proposed within a scheme, opportunities should be taken at the start of the process to ensure that these are integrated with sustainable surface water management design objectives.

2.2.9 Applicants are encouraged to design sustainable drainage in accordance with the four pillars of sustainable drainage - water quantity, water quality, amenity and biodiversity, and incorporate site drainage as a part of a high quality green and blue environment, for example through the planting of trees on new streets. Strategies for surface water management could include sensitive biodiversity proposals, as well as appropriate hard and soft landscaping to reduce the volume and rate of surface water discharge, for example permeable surfaces and bio retention areas (see Table 1 above). Unless a below ground infiltration system is proposed for the management of surface water, applicants are encouraged to manage surface water through sustainable drainage features with multi-functional benefits as opposed to a reliance on systems. Applicants are encouraged to refer to the [‘Ciria C753 The SuDS Manual’](#) and [Ciria ‘Code of Practice for Property Flood Resilience \(C790\)’](#), or any subsequent replacement guidance when designing SuDS. Regarding the implementation of SuDS, the applicant is advised to cross reference to the Craven Local Plan’s policies (ENV4 and ENV5) and the Council’s [Green Infrastructure & Biodiversity SPD](#). Figure 3 shows an example of a permeable surface in the Craven local plan area.

Next page - figure 3: A permeable surface in Craven, which allows water to percolate into the soil, which filters out pollutants and recharges the water table.



Figure 3

2.3.0 Maintaining access to watercourses and flood defences, and avoiding likely flood resilient areas [Policy ENV6 (c) & (d)]

- 2.3.1 For a proposed site to comply with criteria ENV6 (c) and (d) (see appendix A), there is first a locational element to be considered. Flood risk can be avoided or sufficiently reduced in terms of locating development in areas with the lowest risk of flooding in the Craven local plan area (see Part Three). On a wider landscape scale, natural mechanisms can be utilised to avoid or reduce the risk of the site itself increasing flood risk in the surrounding environment, in addition to reducing the flood risk within the site. These natural elements are discussed in the following paragraphs.
- 2.3.2 Applicants are required to establish both a suitable location and an appropriate layout and form of development, so that adequate and easy access to any nearby watercourses and flood defences are maintained, as required by criterion (c) of policy ENV6, to enable them to be managed and maintained by the relevant authority. It is advised that applicants liaise with the Environment Agency and other risk management authorities (Local Lead Flood Authority, Internal Drainage Board, United Utilities, Canal & Rivers Trust etc.) to identify any existing criteria relating to access to watercourses and existing assets of these authorities. It should be noted that an 8 metre easement buffer along watercourses where development is not permitted is recommended by the Environment Agency to allow ease of access to watercourses for maintenance works.
- 2.3.3 Criterion (d) of Policy ENV6 (see appendix A) requires development to avoid areas with the potential to increase flood resilience and seek to enhance, as far as possible, the natural capacity of soils, vegetation, river floodplains, wetland and upland habitats to reduce flood risk. In the Craven local plan area, peat moorland in the uplands and woodland on valley slopes can assist to retain rainwater, and hence slow down drainage into becks and rivers. Therefore, care must be taken to ensure that development does not degrade peat soils and upland habitats, as their capacity to store water helps to alleviate downstream flooding and protect water quality. Wetlands, floodplain grasslands, ponds and wet woodlands can offer similar benefits on the valley floor. Keeping, restoring and adding to these features can therefore offer multiple benefits for the landscape, biodiversity and flood risk – including reducing flood risk downstream for neighbouring urban areas such as Keighley, Bradford, and Leeds. The location of the site must hence be sensitive to the natural environment, and an appropriate site location can avoid damaging the ability of such natural features to reduce flood risk on both a district and regional basis. Using the natural capacity of the environment as described above can greatly assist proposals avoiding areas which have the existing capacity to increase flood resilience.

2.3.4 Criterion (d) of ENV6 requires development to avoid areas with the potential to increase flood resilience. Flood-resilient buildings are designed and constructed to reduce the impact of flood water entering the building so that no permanent damage is caused. The Ministry of Housing Communities and Local Government published [Improving the Flood Performance of New Buildings: Flood Resilient Construction](#) in 2007, which provides guidance to developers and designers on how to improve the resilience of new properties in low or residual flood areas.

2.3.5 Green infrastructure (GI) networks play a major role in resilience to flooding in Craven and elsewhere in England. Cross reference should be made to the Council's [Green Infrastructure & Biodiversity SPD](#), to see how the safeguarding and provision of GI can reduce flood risk.

2.4.0 Maximise opportunities for incorporation of water conservation [ENV8 (b)]

2.4.1 Policy ENV8 (b) (see appendix A) strongly promotes the maximisation of opportunities to incorporate water conservation methods in the development's design. This includes the collection and re-use of water on a site. Both the exterior and interior design of building(s) on a site offer water conservation opportunities. Applicants can also refer to Craven District Council's [Good Design SPD](#) for advice on sustainable design opportunities. There are a number of strategies that can be employed to reduce the amount of water consumed in a development. Such methods include system optimisation (i.e. efficient water systems design, leak detection, and repair), water conservation measures, and water re-use/recycling systems.

2.4.2 More specifically, a wide range of technologies and measures can be utilised within each of the aforementioned strategies to save water and associated energy consumption in all proposed developments. These include:

- Water-efficient plumbing fixtures (low-flow and sensed sinks, low-flow showerheads and toilets, and water-efficient washing machines and dishwashers);
- Irrigation and landscaping measures (water-efficient irrigation systems, irrigation control systems, low-flow sprinkler heads, and water-efficient scheduling practices);
- Water recycling or re-use measures (grey water and process recycling systems).

2.4.3 The use of water butts is discussed in Table 1 as a mechanism of Sustainable Drainage Systems, in that it can slow down surface water runoff by storing and

re-using water at a later time (figures 4 and 5 below show examples). It hence follows that mechanisms used to reduce flood risk and severity can also often greatly assist in water conservation, with such stored water reducing demands on the public water supply, particularly during hot and dry spells. It is an example of how applicants should analyse the criteria of Policies ENV6 and ENV8 together in order to recognise multiple advantages of utilising a single mechanism or instrument.

Next page - figures 4 & 5: Examples of domestic-scale water cylinders / water butts in Craven, which can collect and store rainwater for future use



Figure 4



Figure 5

2.5.0 Adequate provision for foul and surface water disposal and waste water treatment infrastructure [Policies ENV6 (e) & ENV8 (a)]

2.5.1 Criterion ENV6 (e) (see appendix A) requires that applicants minimise the risk of surface water flooding in their proposals by ensuring adequate provision for both foul and surface water disposal in advance of occupation of any development. Such standards are set out by the Environment Agency (EA). [Appendix C of the local plan](#) details the relevant EA Technical Note on this subject, and its part (a) shows the order of priority in which surface water should be discharged. Development necessitating a discharge to a public sewer should be supported by clear evidence demonstrating why alternative options are not available via a Surface Water Drainage Scheme and SuDS (see table 2 in Part Three). It should be noted that the formation of a new discharge or alteration to an existing discharge to the Leeds and Liverpool Canal would require the prior consent of the Canal & River Trust. Applicants proposing to discharge to the Canal may wish to enter pre-application discussions with the Trust prior to the development of their drainage proposals.

2.5.2 Criterion ENV8 (a) (see appendix A) sets similar requirements of applicants from the viewpoint of protecting surface and ground water resources. It states that adequate wastewater treatment infrastructure should match the type, scale, location and phasing of the development.

2.5.3 Sustainable Drainage Systems (see section 2.2.0) can assist to appropriately meet requirements of both ENV6 (e) and ENV8 (a) (see appendix A). The management sequence of SuDS may include these stages:

- Source control methods decrease the volume of water entering the drainage/river network by intercepting run-off water on roofs for subsequent re-use (e.g. for irrigation) or for storage and subsequent evapotranspiration (e.g. green roofs);
- Pre-treatment steps, such as vegetated ditches or filter trenches, remove pollutants from surface water prior to discharge to watercourses or aquifers;
- Retention systems delay the discharge of surface water to watercourses by providing storage within ponds, retention basins or wetlands;
- Infiltration systems, such as infiltration trenches and soakaways mimic natural recharge, allowing water to soak into the ground.

2.5.4 The existing drainage systems in the local plan area are often dominated by combined sewers, taking both foul and surface water. This is a result of the time the sewer infrastructure was constructed. Policy ENV6 criterion (e) and ENV8 criterion (a) promotes a consistent approach to surface water management as part of new development, which will help to manage and reduce surface water entering the sewer network. Hence this will decrease the likelihood of flooding

from sewers, the impact on residents and businesses, and the overall impact on the environment. Table 2 in Part Three highlights the [Council's validation requirement](#) in relation to surface water drainage. The risk of flooding from sewers will need to be considered for all development sites. Applicants should consult with the wastewater undertaker to confirm the nature and extent of any flood risk from public sewers. Applicants should also refer to the reservoir flood risk map available at www.gov.uk.

2.6.0 Ensuring adequate attenuation and long-term storage [ENV6 (f)]

2.6.1 Criterion ENV6 (f) (see appendix A), requires development proposals to possess adequate and sufficient attenuation and long-term storage to accommodate storm water on site. This can greatly reduce flood risk to people and property without overflowing into a watercourse (as per standards set out by the Environment Agency and subsequent updates to the standards). [Appendix C](#) of the local plan contains a technical note from the Environment Agency on this subject, and its part (e) details how development design can accommodate sufficient attenuation and long-term storage.

2.6.2 Paragraph 167 of the [NPPF](#) (2021) requires Local Planning Authorities, when determining any planning applications, to ensure that flood risk is not increased elsewhere. In doing so and specifically in terms of the requirements set out in criterion (f) of policy ENV6, development should only be allowed in areas at risk of flooding where, in the light of a Flood Risk Assessment, it can be demonstrated that the development is appropriately flood resistant and resilient such that, in the event of a flood, it could be quickly brought back into use without significant refurbishment (see part b) of para 167 of the NPPF). The sequential and exception tests may also be required, as applicable (see Part Three of this SPD). Paragraph 167 also includes other criteria that would need to be demonstrated to ensure that flood risk is not increased elsewhere.

2.7.0 Water Quality [ENV8 (c) & ENV8 (d)]

2.7.1 Criterion ENV8 (c) (see appendix A) requires development proposals to reduce the risk of pollution and deterioration of water resources by anticipating any likely negative impacts and incorporate adequate mitigation measures into the design, where necessary. Water resources refer to rivers, lakes, canals, streams, and small ditches. All of these water resources could be impacted by development in terms of water quality. There is a need for applicants to:

1. Identify if a proposed development is near a surface water resource or groundwater;

2. Assess whether the proposed development will have any negative impacts on the surface water resource or groundwater; and
3. If so, set out what mitigation measures are proposed in the design to mitigate the negative impacts on the surface water resource or groundwater.

2.7.2 The planning and construction of a proposed development are the key stages in terms of assessing and mitigating water pollution risks. An applicant may wish to commission an appropriate professional to carry out the stages identified above. In terms of step 1, the Council's mapping system may assist applicants in identifying whether a proposed development is near an existing water resource. This can be accessed [here](#).

2.7.3 In terms of step 2 it is important to understand how proposed development can have negative impacts on a watercourse. There are a number of scenarios where the location and type of development can cause a concern for water quality. Direct impacts involve physical modifications to a water body such as flood storage areas, channel diversions and dredging, removing natural barriers, construction of new locks, new culverts, major bridges, new barrages/dams, new weirs (including for hydropower) and removal of existing weirs. Physical modifications such as those listed may require additional consents or permits, such as Flood Risk Activity Permits from the Environment Agency and/or consent from North Yorkshire County Council depending on the watercourse(s) affected. Such permits/consents are in addition to any planning permission and developers are encouraged to contact the relevant bodies when necessary. It should be noted that in line with the Environment Agency's position on culverts, proposed new culverts are unlikely to be supported because of their adverse impacts on the environment. There can be also indirect effects on water bodies, such as the redevelopment of land that may be affected by contamination, mineral workings or wastewater treatment. Clearly, the closer a proposed development is to a water body, the greater the pollution risk. For smaller-scale and householder developments, potential water pollution risks can arise from:

- Toxic substances such as diesel, oil, cement and/or paint, which can seep into soil, enter water via drains, or directly run off into water bodies;
- The inappropriate disposal of site waste;
- Uncleaned footpaths and roads adjacent to the site, where silt and other pollutants can run off into water bodies;
- Wastewater that is not properly collected or treated during construction and/or development operation stages.

2.7.4 In terms of the step 3, if a proposed development would have any negative impacts on a watercourse, an applicant would then need to show what mitigation measures are proposed. Most of the measures needed to prevent

pollution cost very little, especially if they are included at the planning stage of any proposed development scheme. Appendix C has a range of mitigation measures to be considered when meeting the requirements of criteria (c) and (d) of policy ENV8. These could be shown on the architectural drawings and/or within supporting documents submitted with a planning application (see table 2 in Part Three of this SPD which provides a list of the supporting documents commonly required to accompany a planning application). If necessary and appropriate, the local planning authority can attach a condition to a planning permission requiring appropriate mitigation measures to be provided in a development scheme.

2.7.5 Policy ENV8 (d) (see appendix A) requires that development will not lead to pollution of controlled waters in line with the requirements of the Water Framework Directive, as set out in the [Water Environment Regulations, 2017](#). These regulations apply to surface water and groundwater and set out requirements to prevent the deterioration and promote the recovery of water bodies. Compliance with the Water Framework Directive can be achieved through meeting the relevant River Basin Management Plans' requirements, which in Craven is the [Humber River Basin Management Plan](#). Any development should safeguard these important water resources with the overall aim of getting them to 'good' status as defined by the Water Framework Directive. A WFD assessment is required to demonstrate to the Local Planning Authority that the development proposal does not cause deterioration and whenever possible supports measures to improve water bodies fulfilling the relevant WFD requirements. Applicants are encouraged to have regard to the [EA's Water Framework Directive Assessment: estuarine and coastal waters guidance](#), and the 3 staged approach to considering WFD impacts of development.

2.7.6 There are strong linkages between Biodiversity Net Gain (BNG) provision, protecting Green Infrastructure, reducing flood risk and improving water quality, i.e. the retention and enhancement of habitats in order to achieve BNG has cross-over benefits for flood risk and water quality. This multi-functionality of land and water environments should be noted and implemented by applicants where possible, from the start of the process of designing a proposed development, by considering green and blue infrastructure in conjunction with water management. The [Green Infrastructure and Biodiversity SPD](#) provides further guidance to adopted local plan policies ENV4 and ENV5, including details regarding BNG and the use of the Biodiversity Metric, which requires that river, stream, canal and ditch habitats are assessed independently from land habitats. The [PPG](#), in its natural environment section, emphasises that multiple benefits for people and the environment can be achievable through good design and mitigation within and adjacent to site boundaries. For example, water quality can be improved by protecting and enhancing green

infrastructure. Flood risk can be reduced and biodiversity and amenity improved by design that includes permeable surfaces and other sustainable drainage systems (see section 2.2.0 of this SPD), removing artificial physical modifications (e.g. weirs and concrete channels), and recreating natural features. The sections of the [PPG](#) relating to flood risk and water supply, wastewater and water quality provide further detail of how developments should reduce the risk of pollution and deterioration of water resources.

Next page - figures 6 & 7: Example of a swale (a hollow to slow the flow of surface water) combined with green infrastructure and recreational space at Wyvern Park, Skipton.



Figure 6



Figure 7

2.8.0 Groundwater

[ENV8 (e) & ENV8 (f)]

- 2.8.1 Criterion ENV8 (e) requires that developers protect surface and groundwater when planning for and implementing development proposals. Surface water is an important natural resource used for many purposes, especially public supply and irrigation. Groundwater provides approximately one third of the drinking water in England, and it also maintains the flow in many of the country's rivers. It is therefore crucial that development protects surface and groundwater sources, and a preliminary site investigation, prior to permission being granted, is necessary in this regard. This investigation should gather background information about surface and groundwater sources, which will need to be considered during planning, design and construction. These water sources may merit more detailed physical investigations, such as site surveys. See table 2 in Part Three of this SPD which provides a list of the supporting documents commonly required to accompany a planning application. Please also refer to paragraph 2.2.2 for information on the approach of the Environment Agency to groundwater protection.
- 2.8.2 Criterion ENV8 (f) requires developers to ensure that sources of ground water supply are protected by guiding development away from Source Protection Zones (SPZs), which are areas close to drinking water sources where the risk associated with groundwater contamination is greatest. The Environment Agency has defined SPZs for groundwater sources as wells, boreholes and springs used for public drinking water supply. The location of SPZs in the Craven Local Plan area is available to view at <https://magic.defra.gov.uk/>. These SPZs are also shown on the [Craven Local Plan Proposals Map](#). These zones show the risk of contamination from any activities that may cause pollution in the area. Generally, the closer the activity is, the greater the risk to groundwater. In considering the impact of any proposal on SPZs and any appropriate mitigation measures, applicants are advised to liaise with the Environment Agency and the relevant water / wastewater undertaker. The mitigating measures could relate to the masterplanning of the site, the detailed design of the site, and measures to manage the impact of the construction process on the groundwater environment.

PART THREE: PREPARING AND SUBMITTING PLANNING APPLICATIONS TO ADDRESS FLOOD RISK

3.1.0 Pre-application discussions

- 3.1.1 The importance of pre-application engagement between developers and the local planning authority and early resolution of policy issues ('front loading') is highlighted within the [NPPF](#), in paragraphs 39 to 46. Also, in light of the Council's Climate Emergency Strategic Plan (CCESP), it is important to reflect one of the actions of the CCESP here. This action (CND03) states that the Council will *"work with developers as new sites across Craven are approved to ensure that opportunities for efficiency and carbon reduction are maximised."*
- 3.1.2 Figures 8 and 9 show images of past flood episodes in Craven. The key aim of policies ENV6 and ENV8 is that growth in housing, business and other land uses are accompanied by the minimisation of flood risk, and safeguarding and improving water resources, respectively. In order to achieve this in proposed developments, and to meet the specific requirements of each policy, an applicant should refer to the relevant policies of the adopted local plan (see appendix A) and the further detail provided in Parts Two and Three of this SPD. The applicant should then discuss these matters at the earliest opportunity with the Council's Development Management (DM) team as part of its [pre-application advice service](#). Contact details at the time of publication for the Council's Development Management (DM) team: planning@cravenc.gov.uk.
- 3.1.3 Paragraph 174 of the [NPPF](#) states that planning policies and decisions should contribute to and enhance the natural and local environment. Early discussions between applicants, Craven District Council and the relevant local community is important for clarifying development expectations and reconciling local and commercial interests. The opportunity for the Council to inform and influence the flood risk and/or water resource characteristics of a proposal early in the design process is a more efficient process than an applicant trying to implement suggested revisions at a later stage, particularly with major proposals. Both paragraphs 126 and 132 of the NPPF state that design quality should be considered throughout the evolution and assessment of individual proposals, and that early and effective consultation with the local community is important in achieving this objective.

Next page - figures 8 & 9: Previous flooding event in the Aire Valley during the winter of 2015/16.



Figure 8



Figure 9

3.2.0 Documents to Support a Planning Application

3.2.1 The information in Table 2 below lists relevant supporting documents, many of which will be necessary and/or helpful, to accompany an application to show how the requirements of policies ENV6 and ENV8 have been met, in relation to the [Council's validation requirements](#). Table 2 includes the national validation requirement for architectural drawings to accompany any planning application, hence applicants are strongly encouraged to commission an architect or suitably qualified professional to produce drawings that fully consider the design of any development proposal. Applicants may also need to provide other supporting documents not listed in the table below (such as a [Planning Statement](#)) depending on the individual circumstances of a proposal.

3.2.2 Proposals should conform with all relevant adopted local plan policy criteria, including policies ENV6 and ENV8. There may be instances where documents are not required as part of the Council's validation requirements, but where a proposal still needs to show how it conforms with a particular policy criterion. Where this is the case, applicants are encouraged to provide supporting documentation setting out such information, for example as part of their Planning Statement or in other documents submitted to support a planning application.

3.2.3 It should be noted that the Council has a requirement to review local validation lists at least every two years, hence users of this SPD should refer to the most up to date local validation requirements published on the Council's website. The list of supporting documents provided in Table 2 above is not an exhaustive list, therefore applicants are advised to refer to the most up to date [local validation requirements](#) and to discuss which supporting documents would be necessary with the Council's Development Management Team at planning@cravencd.gov.uk

Table 2: Supporting documents which are commonly required to accompany a planning application

Craven Local Plan Policy	Supporting Documents	Purpose	Further Information
SD1, SD2, ENV3, ENV6 & ENV8	Preliminary drawings, site and location plans.	Pre-application discussions relating to overall design of a proposal.	Pre-application enquiry forms and charging rates for the Council can be found at: Craven District Council : Obtaining pre-application advice - Temporarily Suspended (cravencd.gov.uk)
ENV3, ENV6 & ENV8	Architectural drawings are a national validation requirement	To set out the scale, design and layout of a proposal.	CDC website: Craven District Council : Mandatory Validation Requirements (cravencd.gov.uk)

		and are necessary to accompany the planning application.		
ENV6 ENV8	&	Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) is a national validation requirement and may be necessary to accompany a planning application. It should be noted that a Water Framework Assessment would be required for applications that may impact on waterbodies.	To analyse the impact of the proposal on the environment and put forward mitigation effects. The EIA can include information relating to preliminary site investigations to ensure protection of surface water and ground water from pollution (see paragraphs 2.7.0 and 2.8.1).	CDC website: Craven District Council : Environmental Impact Assessment (subject to screening opinion) (cravendc.gov.uk)
ENV8		A Foul Drainage Assessment form is on the Council's local validation list and may be necessary to accompany the planning application.	A completed Foul Drainage Assessment form is required when new or replacement non-mains drainage is proposed.	CDC website: Craven District Council : Foul Drainage Assessment (cravendc.gov.uk)
ENV6		A Flood Risk Assessment and a Flood Risk Sequential Test are on the Council's local validation list and may be necessary to accompany	To identify and assess the risks of all forms of flooding to and from the proposed development, including details of the sequential test (see section 3.11.0 below) if required. For site specific flood risk	CDC website: Craven District Council : Flood Risk Assessment (cravendc.gov.uk) Craven District Council : Flood Risk Sequential Test (cravendc.gov.uk)

	the planning application.	assessments, see section 3.13.0 below.	
ENV6, INF4	Sustainable Drainage System Strategy (SuDS) is on the Council's local validation list and may be necessary to accompany the planning application.	To demonstrate that the proposed site can be sustainably drained, at the earliest opportunity. Where a development proposes to discharge surface water into a public sewer, applicants are required to demonstrate why alternative options are not available (see paragraph 2.5.1).	CDC website: Craven District Council : Sustainable Drainage System Strategy (SuDS) (cravencdc.gov.uk)
ENV3 (s) & (t), ENV4, ENV5, ENV6 and ENV8	Sustainable Design and Construction Statement is on the Council's local validation list and is necessary to accompany the planning application.	To explain how a proposal's design and construction will contribute towards the achievement of sustainable development and, in particular, to the mitigation of and adaptation to climate change, in line with relevant policies of the Craven Local Plan and the National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF).	Appendix B of the Good Design SPD and CDC website: Craven District Council : Sustainability Design and Construction Statement (SDCS) (cravencdc.gov.uk)

3.3.0 Stepped Approach to Sequential & Exception Testing: Introduction

3.3.1 The following paragraphs set out a stepped approach to fulfilling the requirements of the sequential and exception tests (Policy ENV6 a), taking into account the local circumstances in Craven (see also paragraph 2.1.1 of Part Two).

3.3.2 Applicants are recommended to follow the stepped approach below when preparing planning applications for development in the Craven Local Plan area. Applicants should also take account of the relevant parts of the guidance provided in the PPG's section on Flood Risk and Coastal Change at: <https://www.gov.uk/guidance/flood-risk-and-coastal-change>.

3.4.0 Step 1 – Identifying the flood risk

3.4.1 Flood risk is a combination of the probability and the potential consequences of flooding from all sources – including from rivers and the sea, directly from rainfall on the ground surface and rising groundwater, overwhelmed sewers and drainage systems, and from reservoirs, canals and lakes and other artificial sources. The first stage is to identify the level of flood risk relevant to the proposed development. The main data on flood risk in Craven is found in:

- (a) The Environment Agency's Flood Mapping (EAFM); and
- (b) Craven District Council's Level 1 Strategic Flood Risk Assessment (SFRA).

3.4.2 Craven District Council's SFRA was completed in 2017 as part of the preparation for the adopted Craven Local Plan, and the SFRA assessed the risk across the local plan area from all flooding sources. In identifying the flood risk, a thorough site assessment is important to determine the likelihood of any natural features being material to the flood risk assessment of a site.

3.4.3 (a) [Environment Agency \(EA\) Flood Maps](#): Applicants for all development types should access the interactive EA Fluvial Flood Map on the EA website to identify which fluvial flood zone their site lies within. The Environment Agency maps show Flood Zone 3 but do not delineate 3a or 3b. The four categories of fluvial flood risk used in the UK are set out at <https://www.gov.uk/guidance/flood-risk-and-coastal-change#flood-zone-and-flood-risk-tables>. The EA flood map depicts:

- Flood Zone 3 (high probability) in dark blue;
- Flood Zone 2 (medium probability) in light blue; and
- Flood Zone 1 (low probability) having no colour.

The EA also produces mapping showing flood risk from surface water at: <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/flood-risk-maps-for-surface-water-how-to-use-the-map>, and provides information on flood risk from groundwater at: <https://www.gov.uk/government/collections/groundwater-current-status-and-flood-risk#groundwater-situation-reports>.

The EA also produces reservoir flood maps and guidance on them can be accessed using the following link: <https://www.gov.uk/guidance/reservoir-flood-maps-when-and-how-to-use-them>. This information explains what the reservoir

flood maps show, how they were created and how to use them in assessments. It should be noted that in some locations in Craven, the flood extents associated with reservoir flooding extend beyond the flood zones and/or where other sources of risk are present.

3.4.4 (b) [Craven's Strategic Flood Risk Assessment \(SFRA\)](#): Applicants should look at the Council's Level 1 SFRA to identify more detailed and locally specific flood risk information relating to a site. This includes information showing the extent of Functional Floodplain (Flood Zone 3b) and areas at risk from other sources of flooding, such as surface water, reservoirs, canals, and sewers/drains (which create critical drainage areas). The SFRA also contains other relevant information including historic flooding incidents (from various sources), flood warning areas, and local geology and topography. The SFRA maps do identify Flood Zone 3a or 3b and should be the starting point for identifying 3b (functional flood plain).

3.4.5 The designation of Flood Zone 3b in Craven has been made based on the approach set out in the Council's SFRA (2017), which is a mix of modelled, historic designations and proxy information. Further investigation (for example as part of a Flood Risk Assessment or further modelling) may indicate that the functional floodplain is larger, or smaller, than that presented in the SFRA. If intending to challenge the functional floodplain (FZ3b) extent, the applicant is responsible for providing evidence to demonstrate flood risk to a site. Areas that would naturally flood should be considered as functional floodplain, and not removed unless solid infrastructure or buildings exist. The Environment Agency holds a number of detailed flood models that may be relevant to the assessment of flood risk for a development site, which may include more up to date modelling and/or data that can assist in better understanding flood risk on any specific site. Applicants are advised to contact the EA to access this information.

3.5.0 Step 2 - Is a flood risk sequential test required?

3.5.1 Once the level of flood risk has been identified, including which flood zone the proposed development site lies within, the next step is to identify if it is necessary to apply the flood risk sequential test. The flood risk sequential test is not necessary for all development proposals in the Craven Local Plan area (see paragraph 027 Reference ID: 7-027-20220825 of the [NPPG](#) and the [NPPF](#)). For flood risk (watercourses and rivers), the sequential test is generally not necessary where the proposal is:

- On land in Flood Zone 1;
- For residential development on land allocated for housing in the Craven Local Plan, in line with para 166 of the NPPF;

- For employment development on land allocated for employment in the Craven Local Plan, in line with para 166 of the NPPF;
- For minor development
- Changes of use.

Where the SFRA or other more recent sources of information indicate there may be flooding issues currently or in the future, a sequential test may still be necessary for proposals in Flood Zone 1.

3.5.2 In line with the corresponding table of the [PPG](#) (see Appendix B), certain development in Flood Zones 3b and 3a should not be permitted. This is because such development should not be permitted in these high flood risk areas and cannot generally be justified by the sequential or exception test. The NPPF has further information under its paragraphs 159 – 169. The applicant is advised to refer to the flood risk vulnerability tables in the [PPG](#), which are provided in Appendix B of this SPD. For all other developments not identified above, a fluvial flood risk sequential test will be required. Table 3 included in paragraph 3.12.3 below provides a summary of both the sequential and exception test requirements for residential development by flood zone. The sequential approach should also be taken within sites to avoid the worst flood risk areas if applicable.

3.5.3 For land use compatibility issues identified in the flood risk documents given in Step 1 above, applicants should contact the Council's Development Management team to discuss application of the sequential test and the suitability of the intended land use in this context. Contact details at the time of publication for the Council's Development Management (DM) team are: planning@cravenc.gov.uk.

3.6.0 Step 3 – The Flood Risk Sequential Test

3.6.1 The [PPG](#) summarises the general approach of sequential testing, designed to ensure that areas at little or no risk of flooding from any source are developed in preference to areas at higher risk. The aim of the sequential test, as set out in paragraph 162 of the [NPPF](#) is to steer new development to areas with the lowest risk of flooding from any source. The sequential test should include all sources of flood risk, now and in the future.

3.6.2 Paragraph 162 of the [NPPF](#) is unequivocal in its intention and states that developments should not be permitted if there are reasonably available sites appropriate for the proposed development in areas with a lower risk of flooding. Therefore, the sequential test compares a proposed development site with other suitable and available development sites to establish which has the lowest

flood risk. If the proposed development could take place on a lower flood risk site, permission should not be granted.

- 3.6.3 In line with the EA's advice, a sequential approach is encouraged to development within a site, ensuring that the most vulnerable elements are restricted to land at lowest risk of flooding. This may be most appropriate on sites that fall across multiple flood zones, or where flood risk from other sources may also contribute to flood risk issues within a site.

Sequential test for non-residential development

- 3.6.4 For non-residential development, due to the variety of different land uses and circumstances that relate to these proposals, the Council will, following the guidance in the PPG, apply the sequential test on a case-by-case basis. [Paragraph: 027 Reference ID: 7-027-20220825](#) of the PPG provides useful guidance on this matter. The applicant should also see this SPD's guidance on the sequential test for proposals on previously developed land below.

Sequential test for residential development

- 3.6.5 For residential development, it is useful to set out some guiding and generic principles on how the sequential test should be undertaken in the Craven Local Plan area. These principles are set out in Steps 3(a) to 3(d) below, albeit the guidance in the paragraph below on the sequential test for proposals on previously developed land also applies to residential development.

Sequential test for proposals on previously developed land

- 3.6.6 The development of previously developed land often supports the regeneration of an area. In such circumstances, it might be impractical to suggest that there are more suitable alternative locations for that development elsewhere. The [PPG](#) (para 027 Reference ID: 7-027-20220825) states that *"the area to apply the test will be defined by local circumstances relating to the catchment area for the type of development proposed."* In addition, the re-use of previously developed land is highly valued in the planning system and has wider sustainability advantages over the development of greenfield land. Wider area needs for flood risk compensation / storage may need to be a factor within the decision-making process when considering previous development sites and regeneration areas.
- 3.6.7 Therefore, where the Council considers that it would be impractical to suggest there are more suitable alternative locations for a proposal on previously developed land, these proposals will be deemed to have passed the sequential test. Of course, these developments, in accordance with Appendix B, may still be required to pass the exception test, as set out in Step 4 below.

3.7.0 Step 3 (a) - The area to apply the sequential test for residential development

3.7.1 The PPG at paragraph 027 Reference ID: 7-027-20220825 states that:

“For individual planning applicationsthe area to apply the Sequential Test across will be defined by local circumstances relating to the catchment area for the type of development proposed. For some developments this may be clear, for example, the catchment area for a school. In other cases, it may be identified from other Local Plan policies.....”

The Craven Local Plan Area

3.7.2 The [Craven Local Plan](#) (CLP) was found sound by an independent planning inspector, who accepted that the Craven District is an appropriate housing market area to plan for new housing development. Housing need has been measured for the whole district and then for the plan area itself (the latter excludes that part of the district lying within the Yorkshire Dales National Park). There has been no assessment of housing need below the plan wide area. All residential development across Craven is providing for this plan wide need. Therefore, apart from the potential exception outlined below, the plan area is the appropriate ‘catchment area’ to use as the area of search to identify alternative locations to develop housing on land of a lower risk from flooding.

Potential exception to the Craven Local Plan Area in tiers 1 to 4 settlements

3.7.3 Policy SP4 of the local plan seeks to ensure that the plan area wide housing need is distributed in a sustainable pattern of growth. Each individual settlement listed in the settlement hierarchy (tiers 1 to 4 settlements on page 59 of the local plan) has been given a housing provision figure to reflect this sustainable pattern of growth.

3.7.4 The local plan has sought to allocate land within these settlements so as to allow their housing provision figure to be delivered. However, if these settlement housing figures are not delivered, this threatens the ability of the plan to achieve sustainable development. Therefore, it is the Council’s view that, for residential proposals within or adjoining the main built up area of the settlement, where that settlement is not likely to deliver its housing numbers within the plan period, the area to apply the sequential test can be confined to within and adjoining the settlement (main built up area) itself. An important, but not conclusive, piece of information in determining whether a settlement is likely to deliver its housing numbers, is the Council’s latest quarterly [Settlement Growth Monitoring Report](#) of housing completions and commitments for each listed settlement.

3.7.5 Therefore, the Craven Local Plan area is the appropriate catchment area to be used to apply the sequential test, unless the Council consider that the

settlement where the proposal is located is unlikely to deliver its (Policy SP4) housing numbers. In this case, the area to apply the sequential test search for alternative sites can be confined to within and adjoining the main built up area of that settlement.

3.8.0 Step 3 (b) - Identifying reasonably available sites for residential development within the Sequential Test (ST) area

- 3.8.1 The purpose of this step is to start to identify whether or not there are any alternative development sites within the relevant ST area (usually the plan area) which offer a lower risk of flooding than the site of the development proposed. Paragraph [028 Reference ID: 7-028-20220825](#) of the PPG provides guidance on what is a reasonably available site in relation to the ST on flood risk.
- 3.8.2 Paragraph 19 in the [PPG's section on 'Housing and Economic Land Availability Assessment'](#) also provides useful guidance on housing land availability, stating *"The existence of planning permission can be a good indication of the availability of sites."* The Council produces a quarterly [Settlement Growth Monitoring Report](#), detailing potential housing delivery from sites with planning consent, and sites allocated in the Local Plan that do not yet benefit from planning consent. To produce these reports, the Council must identify all extant planning permissions within the District. This information can be provided to applicants by a request to the Spatial Planning team (spatialplanning@cravenc.gov.uk).
- 3.8.3 Paragraph 19 of the [PPG](#) also states that where a developer or landowner has expressed an intention to develop land, that land can be considered available. These sites are identified through the production of the [Strategic Housing and Employment Land Availability Assessments \(SHELAA\)](#).
- 3.8.4 The Environment Agency (EA) has published its own guidance on what sites might be 'available' at <https://www.gov.uk/guidance/flood-risk-assessment-the-sequential-test-for-applicants>. This advises potential applicants to: *"check with your local planning authority whether there are any 'windfall sites' in your search area. Windfall sites are sites that aren't allocated in the local plan and don't have planning permission, but that could be available for development."* Craven District Council agree with this approach put forward by the EA, and again draw attention to its SHELAA which identifies such sites.
- 3.8.5 Hence, using the guidance in the [PPG](#) applicants are advised to draw up their list of 'reasonably available' sites in the plan area (unless different due to the circumstances stated in section 3.7.0 above), from a review of the following sources:

- The Craven Local Plan sites allocated for residential development (Policies SP5 – SP11);
- Non-allocated sites with planning permission (outline, full and reserved matters approval) for residential development, identified in the Council's most recent [Settlement Growth Monitoring Report](#); and
- The Council's [SHELAA](#) is updated annually and provides details of sites that are considered to be 'suitable, available and achievable' for development.

3.8.6 All size of sites should be identified in this step, including those sites smaller than the proposed residential development. These smaller sites may, cumulatively, be able to provide sufficient land for the amount of new homes on the proposed development. The sequential test is about the general availability of land for housing development, and not the availability of land on which a particular applicant can build houses.

3.9.0 Step 3 (c) - Which identified 'reasonably available' sites are appropriate / suitable for the proposed residential development?

3.9.1 There is no guidance in the PPG on how the wording 'appropriate for the proposed development' should be defined. However, 'appropriate sites' would be those identified as 'suitable, available and achievable' in the SHELAA. It is the Craven District Council's view that all alternative sites identified in Step 3 (b) be considered appropriate for the proposed development unless:

- The development of the alternative site would be in conflict with the policies of the Craven Local Plan and in particular Policy SP4: Spatial Strategy and Housing Growth; or
- The development of the alternative site is clearly not suitable for the type of housing proposed on the potential application site.

3.10.0 Step 3 (d) - Are there any available and appropriate alternative sites of lower flood risk than the proposed residential development site?

3.10.1 The flood risk of any available and appropriate alternative sites identified in Step 3 (c) should now be compared with the flood risk of the proposed application site. The starting point for this comparison will be the Council's [Strategic Flood Risk Assessment](#) and the [Environment Agency's most up to date flood risk mapping](#) (see Step 1 above). The Environment Agency (EA) has published the related information within their guidance note, available at: <https://www.gov.uk/guidance/flood-risk-assessment-the-sequential-test-for-applicants> and the relevant information text is as follows:

"You need to compare the risk of flooding at the site you're proposing to use with the risk of flooding at the alternative sites you've identified. You can use the following resources to compare flood risk:

- *the Environment Agency's Flood Map for Planning;*
- *the Environment Agency's Long Term Flood Risk Information;*
- *a strategic flood risk assessment if one's been adopted as part of the local plan - contact your local authority to check this and to get a copy*
- *existing flood risk assessments on the sites - contact your local planning authority to get these;*
- *any other source of flooding information (e.g. surface water management plans from your lead local flood authority).*

If the sites you're comparing are in the same flood zone and you compare them using the Environment Agency flood map, you will have to use at least one other method of comparison as well as the flood map to get sufficient detail."

3.10.2 Applicants are recommended to have early discussions with the Council and the EA as to what are the most appropriate flood mapping/assessments to use at that time. Contact details at the time of publication for the Council's Development Management (DM) team are: planning@cravenc.gov.uk . The outcome of the above comparison will be the conclusion on whether there are or are not any alternative sites which are of a lower flood risk than the application site proposal.

3.11.0 Step 3 (e) - The applicant's report on the Sequential Test

3.11.1 A written report of the applied flood risk sequential test should be submitted to Craven District Council alongside the relevant planning application, as part of the [Council's validation requirements](#) (see Table 2 in paragraph 3.2.3 above). This report should list all the sites identified at Steps 3 (b), (c) and (d) above, give reasons why sites have or have not been taken forward from one step to the other, and set out the flood risk position of each site to compare with the application site. As well as information on flood risk from rivers, details of other sources of flood risk need to be included in the report.

3.11.2 The Environment Agency's [guidance for applicants on the sequential test](#) states that the Council will need information on the number of dwellings likely to be delivered on each site. For sites with planning permission, the sequential test should use the housing numbers granted approval, unless there are good reasons why not. For local plan allocated sites and SHELAA sites, the sequential test should use the estimated housing yield published by Craven District Council, unless there are good reasons why not. If the site has no planning permission or published housing yield, an appropriate density for that particular site/part of site should be agreed with the Council, in line with the Council's adopted local plan Policy SP3 Housing Mix and Density. The applicant can refer here to [Policy SP3: Housing Mix and Density](#), whose objective is that the mix and density of new housing developments will ensure that land is used in an effective and efficient manner to address local housing needs.

3.11.3 The [PPG](#), at paragraph 029 (Reference ID: 7-029-20220825), states that: *“Relevant decision makers need to consider whether the test is passed”* and that *“Ultimately the local planning authority needs to be satisfied in all cases that the proposed development would be safe throughout its lifetime and not lead to increased flood risk elsewhere”*. Hence, it is the role of Craven District Council, as the Local Planning Authority, to review the sequential test and inform applicants if the sequential test has been passed.

3.12.0 Step 4 - The need for, and content of, an exception test: all development proposals

3.12.1 Paragraph 163 of the [NPPF](#) states that *‘.....If it is not possible for development to be located in zones with a lower risk of flooding (taking into account wider sustainability development objectives), the exception test may have to be applied.....’* Paragraph 166 of the NPPF states that *“the exception test may need to be reapplied if relevant aspects of the proposal had not been considered when the test was applied at the plan-making stage, or if more recent information about existing or potential flood risk should be taken into account.”*

3.12.2 Paragraph: 080 Reference ID: 7-080-20220825 of the [PPG](#) states that: *“It is advisable to contact the local planning authority to confirm whether the exception test needs to be applied and to ensure the appropriate level of information is provided”*.

3.12.3 In response to the PPG above, the following text and table 3, informed by the [PPG](#) provides the Council’s position on the need for an exception test in connection with residential development.

- If the Council is satisfied that the sequential test has been passed, and there are no suitable alternative sites (of lower flood risk) on which to build the proposed new homes, then an exception test will be necessary if the proposed residential development is within flood zone 3a. The exception test must be passed to allow the proposal to be permitted;
- If the Council considers the sequential test to have been failed because there are alternative sites (of lower flood risk) on which to build the proposed new dwellings, then an exception test is not necessary as the proposal should not be permitted.

Table 3: Sequential and Exception test requirements for residential

Flood Zone	Sequential Test	Exception Test
Zone 1	Not required	Not required
Zone 2	Required*	Not required
Zone 3(a)	Required	Required if sequential test passed. Not required if sequential test has been failed**
Zone 3(b)	Development should not be permitted**	Development should not be permitted**

*Development should not be permitted if appropriate flood zone 1 sites are available. Development may be permitted without the need for the exception test if there are no appropriate flood zone 1 sites available (see steps 3a to 3d above).

**Development should not be permitted.

3.12.4 As regards other types of development proposals, the need for the exception test will depend on the potential vulnerability of the site in flood risk terms and of the development proposed, in line with the flood risk vulnerability classifications set out in Table 3 of the [PPG](#) (see Appendix B of this SPD). The PPG indicates that an applicant should undertake the exception test if the proposed development is termed ‘highly vulnerable’ and in Flood Zone 2, ‘essential infrastructure’ in Flood Zone 3a or 3b, and ‘more vulnerable’ in Flood Zone 3a.

3.12.5 As set out in paragraph 164 of the [NPPF](#) (2021), the application of the exception test should be informed by the Council’s SFRA and the research contained in a site-specific flood risk assessment (FRA) being prepared for the site. For the exception test to be passed it should be demonstrated that:

- (a) The development would provide wider sustainability benefits to the community that outweigh the flood risk; and
- (b) The development will be safe for its lifetime taking account of the vulnerability of the land use, without increasing flood risk elsewhere, and where possible, reducing flood risk overall.

3.12.6 Part (a), paragraph 035 Reference ID: 7-035-20220825 of the [PPG](#) states that in applying the exception test, wider sustainability development objectives

should be taken into account. Therefore, Craven District Council would expect applicants to demonstrate how their proposals contribute to the objectives of its own sustainability appraisal, produced for the current Craven Local Plan and available on the Council's website at: <https://www.cravencd.gov.uk/planning/spatial-planning/evidence-and-monitoring/sustainability-and-habitats/>.

3.12.7 The information required to satisfy part (b) should be provided in a site specific FRA (see Step 5 below). The [PPG](#) (Flood risk and Coastal Change) provide guidance on the content of exception tests.

3.13.0 Step 5 – Site specific Flood Risk Assessments (FRAs)

3.13.1 A site specific flood risk assessment is carried out by (or on behalf of) an applicant to assess the flood risk to and from a proposed development site. The Council's [local validation requirements](#), reflecting the PPG, sets out when a FRA is required.

3.13.2 The FRA should demonstrate how flood risk will be managed now and over the proposed development's lifetime, taking climate change into account, and with regard to the vulnerability of the land use. Paragraph 020 of the [PPG](#) (Reference ID: 7-020-20220825) states that the objectives of the FRA are to establish:

- Whether a proposed development is likely to be affected by current or future flooding from any source;
- Whether it will increase flood risk elsewhere;
- Whether the measures proposed to deal with these effects and risks are appropriate;
- The evidence for the planning authority to apply (if necessary) the sequential test; and
- Whether the development will be safe and pass the exception test, if applicable.

3.13.3 Paragraph 80 (Reference ID: 7-080-20220825) of the [PPG](#) (Flood Risk and Coastal Change) provide guidance on what a FRA should contain and includes reference to a checklist of information required: <https://www.gov.uk/guidance/flood-risk-and-coastal-change#Site-Specific-Flood-Risk-Assessment-checklist-section>, and two important guidance documents provided by the EA: <https://www.gov.uk/guidance/flood-risk-assessment-for-planning-applications>, and <https://www.gov.uk/guidance/flood-risk-assessment-for-planning-applications#when-to-follow-standing-advice>. Craven's Development Management team can assist in agreeing the scope of the flood risk assessment with the applicant, using the Environment Agency's

standing advice on flood risk (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/flood-risk-assessment-standing-advice>). This process should involve consultation with the Environment Agency and North Yorkshire County Council, as the lead local flood authority. There is also a need for consultation with the relevant wastewater undertaker in the preparation of flood risk assessment.

3.13.4 Site-specific flood risk assessments should always be proportionate to the degree of flood risk and make optimum use of information already available, including information in the [Strategic Flood Risk Assessment](#) for the Craven local plan area, and the [interactive flood risk maps](#) available on the Environment Agency's website. Hence, appropriate analysis of the SFRA and the relevant interactive flood risk maps of the EA can provide a sound basis for a site-specific flood risk assessment.

3.14.0 Outline, Reserved Matters and Planning Conditions

3.14.1 The Council encourages details relating to flood risk and water resources on or near a development site to be agreed as part of the initial permission, so that important elements are not deferred for later consideration. It can also be important to ensure that applications to discharge conditions or amend approved schemes do not undermine development quality.

3.14.2 Applications for outline planning permission should seek to establish whether the scale and nature of a proposed development would be acceptable before fully detailed proposals are put forward. Flood risk assessment and water resource safeguarding can be considered at this stage in order to assist community engagement, inform a design and access statement (where required), and provide a framework for the preparation and submission of reserved matters proposals.

3.14.3 [Pre-application advice](#) can be used as a stage for applicants and the Council to discuss the use of planning conditions in relation to meeting the requirements of policy ENV6 & ENV8, in terms of flood risk and water resources and quality. For example, if necessary, the requirement for mitigation measures to reduce the risk of proposed development from pollution and deterioration of water resources, as required by criterion (c) of policy ENV8, may be a condition attached to a planning permission. Hence there is an opportunity for prospective applicants and the Council to discuss the intended approach to a site, and how flood risk and water quality policies and guidance need to be applied.

Appendix A

Policy ENV6: Flood Risk

Growth in Craven will help to avoid and alleviate flood risk in the following ways:

- a) Development will take place in areas of low flood risk wherever possible and always in areas with the lowest acceptable flood risk, by taking into account the development's vulnerability to flooding and by applying any necessary sequential and exception test;*
- b) Development will safeguard waterways and benefit the local environment (aesthetically and ecologically) by incorporating sustainable drainage systems (SuDS); where the use of SuDS is not possible, feasible or appropriate other means of flood prevention and water management should be used. All surface water drainage systems (SuDS or other) should be economically maintained for the lifetime of the development;*
- c) Development will maintain adequate and easy access to watercourses and flood defences, so that they may be managed and maintained by the relevant authority;*
- d) Development will avoid areas with the potential to increase flood resilience, and seek to enhance as far as possible the natural capacity of soils, vegetation, river floodplains, wetland and upland habitats to reduce flood risk;*
- e) Development will minimise the risk of surface water flooding by ensuring adequate provision for foul and surface water disposal in advance of occupation (as per standards set out by the Environment Agency and subsequent updates to the standards, see Appendix C). Surface water should be managed at the source and not transferred, and every option should be investigated before discharging surface water into a public sewerage network;*
- f) Development will maximise opportunities to help reduce the causes and impacts of flooding by ensuring adequate sufficient attenuation and long term storage is provided to accommodate storm water on site without risk to people or property and without overflowing into a watercourse (as per standards set out by the Environment Agency and subsequent updates to the standards, see Appendix C).*

In all of the above, it will be important to refer to the latest and best flood risk information from Craven's strategic flood risk assessment and any relevant site-specific flood risk assessment, plus advice from the Environment Agency and the contents of the NPPF.

POLICY ENV8: Water Resources, Water Quality and Groundwater

Growth in Craven will help to safeguard and improve water resources in the following ways:

Water Resources

- a) Development will be served by adequate sewerage and waste water treatment infrastructure, which matches the type, scale, location and phasing of the development, and which safeguards surface and ground water resources;*
- b) Development will maximise opportunities for the incorporation of water conservation into its design, including the collection and re-use of water on site;*

Water Quality

- c) Development will reduce the risk of pollution and deterioration of water resources by anticipating any likely impact and incorporating adequate mitigation measures into the design;*
- d) Development will not lead to pollution of controlled waters in line with the requirements of the Water Framework Directive;*

Groundwater

- e) Developers will protect surface and groundwater from potentially polluting development and activity, by carrying out preliminary site investigations prior to permission being granted to ensure that land is suitable for the intended use;*
- f) Developers will ensure that sources of groundwater supply are protected by guiding development away from identified Source Protection Zones (SPZ), i.e. areas close to drinking water sources where the risk associated with groundwater contamination is greatest. The Source Protection Zones in the Craven plan area are shown on the Proposals Map.*

Appendix B: Flood Risk Vulnerability Tables from the PPG

Table 1: Flood Zones

These Flood Zones refer to the probability of river and sea flooding, ignoring the presence of defences. They are shown on the Environment Agency's [Flood Map for Planning \(Rivers and Sea\)](#), available on the Environment Agency's web site, as indicated in the table below.

<u>Flood Zone</u>	<u>Definition</u>
Zone 1 Low Probability	Land having a less than 1 in 1,000 annual probability of river or sea flooding (shown as 'clear' on the Flood Map – all land outside Zones 2, 3a and 3b).
Zone 2 Medium Probability	Land having between a 1 in 100 (1%) and 1 in 1,000 (0.1%) annual probability of river flooding; or land having between a 1 in 200 (0.5%) and 1 in 1,000 (0.1%) annual probability of sea flooding (land shown in light blue on the Flood Map).
Zone 3a High Probability	Land having a 1 in 100 (1%) or greater annual probability of river flooding; or land having a 1 in 200 (0.5%) or greater annual probability of sea flooding (land shown in dark blue on the Flood Map).
Zone 3b The Functional Floodplain	<p>This zone comprises land where water from rivers or the sea has to flow or be stored in times of flood. The identification of functional floodplain should take account of local circumstances and not be defined solely on rigid probability parameters. Functional floodplain will normally comprise:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">- Land having a 3.3% or greater annual probability of flooding, with any existing flood risk management infrastructure operating effectively; or- Land that is designed to flood (such as a flood attenuation scheme), even if it would only flood in more extreme events (such as 0.1% annual probability of flooding). <p>Local planning authorities should identify in their Strategic Flood Risk Assessments areas of functional floodplain and its boundaries accordingly, in agreement with the Environment Agency (not separately distinguished from Zone 3a on the Flood Map).</p>

Note: The Flood Zones shown on the Environment Agency's Flood Map for Planning (Rivers and Sea) do not take account of the possible impacts of climate change and consequent changes in the future probability of flooding. Reference should therefore also be made to the [Strategic Flood Risk Assessment](#) when considering location and potential future flood risks to developments and land uses.

Paragraph: 078 Reference ID: 7-078-20220825

Table 2: Flood risk vulnerability classification

Essential infrastructure

- Essential transport infrastructure (including mass evacuation routes) which has to cross the area at risk.
- Essential utility infrastructure which has to be located in a flood risk area for operational reasons, including infrastructure for electricity supply including generation, storage and distribution systems; including electricity generating power stations, grid and primary substations storage; and water treatment works that need to remain operational in times of flood.
- Wind turbines.
- Solar farms.

Highly vulnerable

- Police and ambulance stations; fire stations and command centres; telecommunications installations required to be operational during flooding.
- Emergency dispersal points.
- Basement dwellings.
- Caravans, mobile homes and park homes intended for permanent residential use.
- Installations requiring hazardous substances consent (where there is a demonstrable need to locate such installations for bulk storage of materials with port or other similar facilities, or such installations with energy infrastructure or carbon capture and storage installations, that require coastal or water-side locations, or need to be located in other high flood risk areas, in these instances the facilities should be classified as 'Essential Infrastructure').

More vulnerable

- Hospitals
- Residential institutions such as residential care homes, children's homes, social services homes, prisons and hostels.
- Buildings used for dwelling houses, student halls of residence, drinking establishments, nightclubs and hotels.
- Non-residential uses for health services, nurseries and educational establishments.
- Landfill* and sites used for waste management facilities for hazardous waste.
- Sites used for holiday or short-let caravans and camping, subject to a specific warning and evacuation plan.

Less vulnerable

- Police, ambulance and fire stations which are not required to be operational during flooding.
- Buildings used for shops; financial, professional and other services; restaurants, cafes and hot food takeaways; offices; general industry, storage and distribution; non-residential institutions not included in the 'more vulnerable' class; and assembly and leisure.
- Land and buildings used for agriculture and forestry.

- Waste treatment (except landfill* and hazardous waste facilities).
- Minerals working and processing (except for sand and gravel working).
- Water treatment works which do not need to remain operational during times of flood.
- Sewage treatment works, if adequate measures to control pollution and manage sewage during flooding events are in place.
- Car parks.

Water-compatible development

- Flood control infrastructure.
- Water transmission infrastructure and pumping stations.
- Sewage transmission infrastructure and pumping stations.
- Sand and gravel working.
- Docks, marinas and wharves.
- Navigation facilities.
- Ministry of Defence installations.
- Ship building, repairing and dismantling, dockside fish processing and refrigeration and compatible activities requiring a waterside location.
- Water-based recreation (excluding sleeping accommodation).
- Lifeguard and coastguard stations.
- Amenity open space, nature conservation and biodiversity, outdoor sports and recreation and essential facilities such as changing rooms.
- Essential ancillary sleeping or residential accommodation for staff required by uses in this category, subject to a specific warning and evacuation plan.

* Landfill is as defined in [Schedule 10 of the Environmental Permitting \(England and Wales\) Regulations 2010](#).

It should be noted that the table above is also included in the NPPF (2021) as Annex 3.

Table 3: Flood risk vulnerability and flood zone ‘incompatibility’

	Essential Infrastructure	Highly vulnerable	More vulnerable	Less vulnerable	Water Compatible
Flood Zones					
Zone 1	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Zone 2	Yes	Exception Test required	Yes	Yes	Yes
Zone 3a^	Exception Test required^	No	Exception Test required	Yes	Yes
Zone 3b*	Exception Test required*	No	No	No	Yes*

Key: Yes - Development is appropriate (exception test is not required)

No - Development should not be permitted.

“^” In Flood Zone 3a essential infrastructure should be designed and constructed to remain operational and safe in times of flood.

“*” In Flood Zone 3b (functional floodplain) essential infrastructure that has passed the Exception Test, and water compatible uses, should be designated and constructed to:

- Remain operational and safe for users in times of flood;
- Result in no net loss of floodplain storage;
- Not impede water flows and not increase flood risk elsewhere.

See [PPG Paragraph: 079 Reference ID: 7-079-20220825](#) for notes relating to table 3 above.

Appendix C: Suggested mitigation measures to reduce risk of pollution and deterioration of water resources (ENV8 Criteria c & d)

Below is a list of suggested measures to mitigate the pollution risk of water bodies during site development in order to meet requirements set out in criteria c) & d) of policy ENV8:

- All works associated with any proposed on-site wastewater treatment system will be carried out in accordance with Environment Agency and current Building Regulations standards. Its installation should be by an experienced contractor and supervised by a qualified engineer;
- Fuels, lubricants and hydraulic fluids for equipment used on the site will be carefully handled to avoid spillage, properly secured against unauthorised access or vandalism, and provided with spill containment;
- All construction waste materials will be stored within the confines of the site, prior to removal from the site to a permitted waste facility. Waste oils and hydraulic fluids will be collected in leak-proof containers and removed from the site for disposal or recycling;
- Vehicles will never be left unattended during refuelling. Only dedicated trained and competent personnel will carry out refuelling operations and plant refuelling procedures shall be detailed in the contractor's method statements;
- Potential impacts caused by spillages etc. during the construction phase will be greatly reduced by keeping spill kits and other appropriate equipment on-site;
- The materials, equipment or vehicles on site that are used to implement the proposed works should not come into contact with the waters of any nearby water body at any stage, for washing purposes or otherwise.
- The incorporation of sustainable drainage systems (SuDS) to minimise the risk of pollution of water resources.

Appendix D: Glossary

Area for Further Assessment (AFA): Areas where, based on the Preliminary Flood Risk Assessment, the risks associated with flooding are considered to be potentially significant. For these areas further, more detailed assessment is required to determine the degree of flood risk, and develop measures to manage and reduce the flood risk.

Climate change: Climate change refers to long-term shifts in temperatures and weather patterns. These shifts may be natural, such as through variations in the solar cycle. But since the 1800s, human activities have been the main driver of climate change, primarily due to burning fossil fuels like coal, oil and gas.

Consequences (flooding): The impacts of flooding, which may be direct (e.g., physical injury or damage to a property or monument), a disruption (e.g., loss of electricity supply or blockage of a road) or indirect (e.g., stress for affected people or loss of business for affected commerce).

Drainage: Works to remove or facilitate the removal of surface or sub-surface water, e.g., from roads and urban areas through urban storm-water drainage systems, or from land through drainage channels or watercourses that have been deepened or increased in capacity.

Flood: The temporary covering by water of land that is not normally covered by water, and the flood extent is often represented on a flood map.

Flood Hazard Map: A map indicating areas of land that may be prone to flooding, referred to as a flood extent map, or a map indicating the depth, velocity or other aspect of flooding or flood waters for a given flood event. Flood hazard maps are typically prepared for either a past event or for (a) potential future flood event(s) of a given probability.

Flood Risk Management Plan: A Plan setting out a prioritised set of measures within a long-term sustainable strategy aimed at achieving defined flood risk management objectives. The plan is developed at a River Basin (Unit of Management) scale, but is focused on managing risk within the AFAs.

Floodplain: The area of land adjacent to a river or coastal reach that is prone to periodic flooding from that river or the sea.

Fluvial: Riverine, often used in the context of fluvial flooding, i.e., flooding from rivers, streams, etc.

Hydrology: The science of the natural water cycle, often used in this context in relation to estimating the rate and volume of rainfall flowing off the land and of flood flows in rivers.

National Planning Policy Framework: This document sets out the government's planning policies for England and how these policies are expected to be applied. The document was last updated in July 2021.

Receptor: Something that may suffer harm or damage as a result of a flood, such as a house, office, monument, hospital, agricultural land or environmentally designated sites.

Risk (flooding): The combination of the probability of flooding, and the consequences of a flood.

Runoff: The flow of water over or through the land to a waterbody (e.g., stream, river or lake) resulting from rainfall events. This may be overland, or through the soil where water infiltrates into the ground.

Surface Water: Water on the surface of the land. Often used to refer to ponding of rainfall unable to drain away or infiltrate into the soil.

Topography: The shape of the land, e.g., where land rises or is flat.

Vulnerability: The potential degree of damage to a receptor (see above), and/or the degree of consequences, that could arise in the event of a flood.

Water Framework Directive: This directive (2000/60/EC) aims to protect surface, transitional, coastal, and ground waters to protect and enhance the aquatic environment and promote sustainable use of water resources.

CRAVEN DISTRICT COUNCIL ADOPTION STATEMENT

**Notice of the adoption of the Craven Flood Risk and Water Management
Supplementary Planning Document**

In accordance with:

The Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004 (as amended)

**The Town and Country Planning Act (Local Planning) (England) Regulations
2012 (as amended)**

Notice is hereby given that (in accordance with the above-mentioned legislation) Craven District Council formally approved for adoption the Flood Risk and Water Management Supplementary Planning Document (SPD) on 25th October 2022.

The Flood Risk and Water Management SPD sets out guidance on how the council will apply relevant Craven Local Plan policies related to flood risk and water management and how applicants can best prepare their planning applications to be in accordance with these policies.

The draft Flood Risk and Water Management SPD was the subject of two public consultations, in accordance with Regulations 12 and 13 of the Town and Country Planning (Local Planning) (England) Regulations 2012 (as amended). These took place between 4th January to 1st February 2022 and 11th July to 8th August 2022.

A number of modifications have been made to the Flood Risk and Water Management SPD in response to the consultations and to ensure that the adopted SPD is up to date. The modifications include:

- Additional sentence in paragraph 1.1.3 to discuss the compliance with any related policies in neighbourhood plans where they exist;
- Additional text to paragraph 2.2.2 referring to the Environment Agency approach to groundwater protection;
- The applicant is referred to the content of paragraph 2.2.2 relating to groundwater protection at the end of paragraph 2.2.5 and 2.8.1;
- New paragraph 2.2.6 advising applicants to discuss development proposals with Network Rail specifically in terms of drainage and surface water mitigation.
- Additional sentence in paragraph 2.2.8 relating to landscaping and public realm improvements and integration with SuDS in addition to the proposed adoption and maintenance of SuDS. Reference included to The SuDS Codes for Adoption;
- New paragraph 2.2.9 encouraging applicants to design sustainable drainage in accordance with the four pillars of sustainable drainage, and to incorporate site drainage as a part of a high quality green and blue environment. Reference included to the Ciria C790 and C753 guidance;

- Additional text in paragraph 2.3.2 advising applicants to liaise with the Environment Agency and other risk management authorities to identify any existing criteria relating to watercourses and existing assets of authorities;
- Additional text at the end of paragraph 2.5.1 to discuss the Leeds and Liverpool Canal in terms of the formation of a new discharge or alteration of an existing discharge;
- Additional text in paragraph 2.5.4 to explain the in terms of flood risk from sewers, applicants should consult with the wastewater undertaker and refer to reservoir flood risk maps;
- Paragraph 2.6.3 is to be moved to a new paragraph 2.3.4 under the section under ENV6(d) and discusses the design of flood-resilient buildings;
- Additional sentence added to paragraph 2.7.1 discussing the various elements of water resources, with term 'water courses' changed to 'water resources'. Reference in point 2 to 'surface water resources' and 'groundwater', emphasising the two water contexts that need protection;
- Additional text in paragraph 2.7.3 to state that physical modifications such as those listed may require additional consents or permits;
- Additional text in paragraph 2.7.5 for applicants to include a WFD assessment where required and to encourage that applicants have regard to the Environment Agency guidance on the WFD;
- Additional text to paragraph 2.7.6 to discuss the strong linkages between Biodiversity Net Gain provision, protecting Green Infrastructure, reducing flood risk and improving water quality.
- Additional text to paragraph 2.8.2 to discuss the impact of any proposal on source protection zones (SPZs) and to be clearer where the SPZs in Craven can be found;
- Additional text to paragraph 3.4.2 relating to the importance of a thorough site assessment in identifying flood risk.
- Additional text to paragraph 3.4.3 referring to the EA reservoir flood maps with link provided.
- Additional text to paragraph 3.4.4 stating that the SFRA maps identify Flood Zone 3a or 3b and should be the starting point for identifying 3b (functional flood plain);
- New paragraph 3.4.5 discussing the designations of Flood Zone 3b in Craven and the approach set out in the Council's SFRA;
- Additional text in paragraphs 3.5.1 and 3.5.2 relating to the application of the sequential approach within sites and application of the test on allocated sites;
- Within paragraph 3.5.3, the phrase 'non-fluvial flood risks' is to be replaced by 'other sources of flood risk', and it discusses the application of the sequential test;
- Headings in paragraph 3.6.0 and 3.10.0 have been amended;
- Additional text in paragraph 3.6.1 to include that the sequential test should include all sources of flood risk, now and in the future;
- New paragraph 3.6.3 to encourage the sequential approach to development within a site;

- Additional text in paragraph 3.6.6 regarding flood risk compensation / storage on previously developed sites;
- Additional text in paragraph 3.12.1 stating that the exception test may need to be reapplied if relevant aspects of the proposal had not been considered;
- Additional bullet point included in paragraph 3.13.1 on flood risk from sewers and reservoirs;
- Additional text in paragraph 3.13.3 advising the need for consultation with the relevant wastewater undertaker in the preparation of flood risk assessments;
- Additional text in paragraph 3.14.1 relating to agreements on details relating to flood risk and water resources as part of an initial permission.
- Table 1 amended to identify permeable surfacing, swales and bioretention tree pits/rain gardens as examples of SuDS that slow the flow of surface water; to provide advice relating to water butts and other minor amends.
- In Table 2, the row relating to EIA has been amended;
- Table 3 amended to be consistent with the wording of the corresponding table in the NPPG.
- The SPD has been amended to include reference to the Council's updated local validation requirements for planning applications.
- Appendix B amended to match the references in the corresponding table of the NPPG, and there is an additional note at the end of Table 2;
- Other minor changes to ensure the SPD reflects the updated [NPPF 2021](#), the updated [NPPG](#) relating to flood risk and coastal change, is consistent with the other draft SPDs that the Council is currently preparing, and reflects the adopted status of the SPD.

More details of the modifications made can be found in the council's Flood Risk and Water Management SPD: Consultation Statement document which can be viewed at www.cravenc.gov.uk/localplan.

Any person with sufficient interest in the decision to adopt the Flood Risk and Water Management SPD may apply to the High Court for permission to apply for judicial review of that decision. Any such application to the High Court must be made not later than 3 months after the date of which the Flood Risk and Water Management SPD was adopted (i.e. 3 months from 14th December 2022 – being the day after adoption).

In accordance with Regulation 14 of the 2012 Regulations the Flood Risk and Water Management SPD and this Adoption Statement have been made available to view on the Council's website at: www.cravenc.gov.uk/localplan.

Paper copies will be made available as soon as practicable at the Council's main reception, 1 Belle Vue Square, Broughton Road, Skipton, North Yorkshire, BD23 1FJ, which is open from 9am to 5pm Monday to Thursday and 9am to 4:30pm on Friday and libraries within Craven outside the Yorkshire Dales National Park.

Paper copies are available to purchase on request.

A copy of this Adoption Statement will be sent to all parties who have asked to be notified of the adoption of the Flood Risk and Water Management SPD.

For further information, please refer to the Council's website via the link provided above or contact the Spatial Planning Team at spatialplanning@cravendc.gov.uk.

Paul Shevlin, Chief Executive

xxxx 2022



Draft Flood Risk and Water Management Supplementary Planning Document (SPD)

Consultation Statement

**Presented to Policy Committee on 25th October
2022**

CONTENTS

PART ONE:	CONSULTATION STATEMENT REQUIRED BY REGULATION 12(a) OF THE TOWN AND COUNTRY PLANNING (LOCAL PLANNING) (ENGLAND) REGULATIONS 2012 (as amended).	Page 2
PART TWO:	SECOND PUBLIC CONSULTATION ON DRAFT FLOOD RISK AND WATER MANAGEMENT SUPPLEMENTARY PLANNING DOCUMENT; PUBLICITY, REPRESENTATIONS RECEIVED AND COUNCIL'S RESPONSE.	Page 30
APPENDIX 1	CRAVEN HERALD PRESS RELEASE – 23RD DECEMBER 2021	Page 45
APPENDIX 2	CRAVEN HERALD PRESS RELEASE – 14TH JULY 2022	Page 46

PART ONE: CONSULTATION STATEMENT REQUIRED BY REGULATION 12(a) OF THE TOWN AND COUNTRY PLANNING (LOCAL PLANNING) (ENGLAND) REGULATIONS 2012 (as amended).

Introduction

1. Craven District Council has prepared a Supplementary Planning Document (SPD) in relation to Flood Risk and Water Management which provides further guidance on flood risk and water management principles in the Craven Local Plan area. In accordance with the Town & Country Planning (Local Planning) (England) Regulations 2012 (as amended) and [NPPF](#) definitions of SPDs, it adds further detail to help explain the objectives relating to the following policies of the [Craven Local Plan \(Nov. 2019\)](#) and is a material consideration in the determination of relevant planning applications:

- Policy ENV6: Flood Risk
- Policy ENV8: Water Management
- Policy SD1: Presumption in favour of sustainable development
- Policy SD2: Meeting the challenge of Climate Change
- Policy SP4: Spatial Strategy and Housing Growth
- Policy SP2: Economic Activity and Business Growth

2. In line with Regulations 12 and 13 of the Town and Country Planning (Local Planning) (England) Regulations 2012 (as amended), and the Council's [Statement of Community Involvement](#) (SCI) 2022, draft SPDs are subject to two rounds of public consultation. Regulation 12 requires LPAs to invite comments on a draft SPD during a period of public participation. Regulation 13 then requires LPAs to invite representations on a draft SPD over a period of not less than four weeks.

Purpose of the Consultation Statement

3. Regulation 12 (a) of the Town and Country Planning (Local Planning) (England) Regulations 2012 (as amended) requires that, before adopting a Supplementary Planning Document, Local Planning Authorities (LPA) should prepare a Consultation Statement. This should include the following information:

- (i) The persons the local planning authority consulted when preparing the supplementary planning document;
- (ii) A summary of the main issues raised by those persons; and
- (iii) How those issues have been addressed in the supplementary planning document.

4. Regulation 12(b) requires both the consultation statement and the SPD to be made available for the purpose of seeking representations on a draft SPD.

Public Consultation on the First Draft Flood Risk and Water Management SPD

5. In line with regulation 12 of the Town and Country Planning (Local Planning) (England) Regulations 2012 (as amended) and the Council's [Statement of Community Involvement](#) (SCI) 2022, the draft SPD was published on the Council's website, paper copies were placed at the Council's main offices and in libraries within the Craven Local Plan area. The Regulations require Local Planning Authorities to invite representations to be made on the draft SPD over a period of not less than four weeks. Public consultation on the first draft Flood Risk and Water Management SPD ran from Tuesday 4th January until Tuesday 1th February 2022. Comments were invited to be submitted in writing, no later than Tuesday 1st February 2022 either by post or email.
6. The Council has developed a comprehensive local plan consultation database which includes specific and general bodies and individuals for consultation purposes. The [Subscriptions](#) web page on the Council's website allows individuals and organisations to submit their details and be entered onto the local plan consultation database, via Mailchimp at any time. All contacts within the local plan consultee database were notified of the draft Flood Risk and Water Management SPD consultation by either postal or electronic mailshot. Consultees include:
 - Specific Consultation Bodies as defined in The Town and Country Planning (Local Planning) (England) Regulations 2012 and amended Regulations, including Town and Parish Councils
 - General Consultation Bodies as defined in The Town and Country Planning (Local Planning) (England) Regulations 2012 and amended Regulations.
 - Individuals that have subscribed to receive details of spatial planning consultations.
7. A press release was issued by the Council the week commencing 20th December 2021. This was subsequently published in the Craven Herald & Pioneer newspaper on 23rd December 2021. The consultation was also promoted on social media (Twitter and Facebook). A copy of the press release is included at Appendix 1 to this report.

What issues were raised & how have they been addressed?

8. A total of 14 representations were received to the first round of public consultation. Table 1 below sets out who submitted the response, a summary of the main issues raised, the Council's response and how the issues raised have been addressed in the SPD together with details of any changes to the SPD, where appropriate.

Table 1: Summary of the issues raised by respondents during the first round of public consultation, the Council’s response and recommended changes to the SPD.

Respondent	Summary of issues raised	Council’s response and recommended changes to the SPD (shown in bold)
Network Rail	<p>When designing drainage proposals adjacent to and in close proximity to the existing operational railway – the applicant and Council should include consideration of the potential for SUDS to increase the risk of flooding, pollution and soil slippage on the railway and its boundary.</p> <p>Proposals should ensure that no SUDS are included less than 30m from the existing railway boundary (50m from railway tunnels) and that all surface waters and foul water drainage is removed from site via a closed sealed pipe system. Network Rail would need to agree details of how drainage systems are to be maintained throughout the life of a proposal.</p> <p>Swales, attenuation basins and ponds should not be included for proposals adjacent to a railway cutting / railway land to ensure there are no stability issues for railway land. Any inclusion of attenuation basins etc. should be discussed with Network Rail prior to submission of the planning application.</p> <p>Proposals seeking to direct surface water run off via culverts under the railway / adjacent to railway land would need to be agreed with Network Rail and would be subject to necessary agreements. Railways are identified as a Major Hazard Industry.</p>	<p>Neither Policy ENV6 or Policy ENV8 include specific requirements relating to drainage design adjacent to and in close proximity to an existing operational railway, and hence no such policy requirements can be introduced into the SPD. However, some advice can be included as general guidance around railways, encouraging applicants to discuss proposals that are adjacent to or within close proximity to an existing operational railway with Network Rail.</p> <p>Change to SPD – a new paragraph 2.2.6 after 2.2.5 with subsequent paragraphs renumbered correctly with wording as follows: “When designing drainage proposals adjacent to and in close proximity to an existing operational railway, the applicant should consider the potential for SuDS to reduce the risk of flooding, pollution and soil slippage on the railway and its boundary. Applicants are encouraged to discuss any development proposals and associated drainage systems located within close proximity to an existing operational railway with Network Rail.”</p>
Marine Management Organisation	Standard advice regarding marine licensing, marine planning and minerals and waste plans and local aggregate assessments.	The standard advice is noted. No change to SPD required.
Kate Jennings, Settle resident	2.1.0 Development in the lowest areas of flooding [Policy ENV6 (a)] A precautionary approach should be taken to the identification of areas at risk	The NPPF sets strict tests to protect people and property from flooding which all local planning authorities are expected to follow. Paragraph 2.1.1 of the draft

Respondent	Summary of issues raised	Council's response and recommended changes to the SPD (shown in bold)
	<p>of flooding to 'future-proof' flood risk assessments. As a result of climate change the risks of flooding are likely to extend some way beyond the current extent of flood risk mapping (as presented here https://flood-map-for-planning.service.gov.uk/) within the lifetime of any proposed developments.</p> <p>2.2.0 Sustainable Urban Drainage Systems [Policy ENV6 (b)] The wording should be altered to make clear that inclusion of (and requirements for) SUDS should be the default for all forms of development, with limited derogations from this requirement only being considered in exceptional circumstances.</p> <p>2.3.0 Maintaining access to watercourses and flood defences, and avoiding likely flood resilient areas [Policy ENV6 (c) & (d)] Support that the draft SPD is clear about the need to avoid the degradation of peat soils and upland habitats. Also support for the reference here to the importance of safeguarding land for flood risk management.</p> <p>2.4.0 Maximise opportunities for incorporation of water conservation [ENV8 (b)] Here as elsewhere in the document suggest that the technologies and measures are listed, CDC could make clear those which will be expected as a minimum requirement.</p> <p>2.5.0 Adequate provision for foul and surface water disposal and waste water treatment infrastructure [Policies ENV6 (e) & ENV8 (a)]</p>	<p>SPD states that criterion a) to ENV6 reflects the general approach to development and flood risk in the NPPF and the NPPG by focusing development in areas of lowest flood risk where possible and by applying the necessary sequential and exception tests. No change to SPD required.</p> <p>Policy ENV6 requires the incorporation of SuDS where possible and this is reflected in the draft SPD at paragraph 2.2.0. The suggestion that SuDS should be the default for all forms of development, and that some elements of SuDS should be required as standard in all developments, is beyond the requirements of Policies ENV6 and ENV8, and hence cannot be included in the SPD. No change to SPD required.</p> <p>Support is welcomed for the text on peat soils and upland habitats, and also to the importance of safeguarding land for flood risk management. No change to SPD required.</p> <p>Water conservation and efficient technologies are referred to paragraph 2.4.2 with examples of these listed. Whilst it is agreed that the specific technologies and measures relating to water conservation are worthwhile, such references to their inclusion as minimum requirements go beyond the policy requirements of ENV6 and ENV8, and hence cannot be included in the SPD. No change to SPD required.</p> <p>This comment relates to a determined planning application rather than to the draft SPD itself. The aim of the SPD is to provide further guidance to adopted Craven Local Plan Policies ENV6 &</p>

Respondent	Summary of issues raised	Council's response and recommended changes to the SPD (shown in bold)
	<p>Along the River Ribble, the river level is currently half way up the gravity outfalls for surface water disposal at the recently constructed houses on Riverside View in Settle. CDC should reflect on whatever policies were in place at the time of consenting this development and revise them as they were very clearly inadequate (or ignored).</p> <p>3.14.0 Outline, Reserved Matters and Planning Conditions Welcome the statement that 'The Council may wish to encourage details relating to flood risk and water resources on or near a development site to be agreed as part of the initial permission, so that important elements are not deferred for later consideration' but would suggest that this should be strengthened, as the Council <u>should</u> encourage and expect this, and should also be clear that subsequent reserves matter applications and applications for alternations to permissions should not be used to seek to relax requirements established at the outline permission stage.</p>	<p>ENV8, which will be used to assess planning applications when relevant. The local plan was adopted in November 2019 and the Council is required to review the plan every five years. Policies will therefore be reviewed and updated as necessary. This is a separate process to the preparation of SPDs. No change to SPD required.</p> <p>In order to provide clarity relating to this issue, paragraph 3.14.1 is to be amended. This amendment also relates to the comment made by CPRE below. Change to SPD – first sentence of paragraph 3.14.1 altered as follows: "The Council encourages details relating to flood risk and water resources on or near a development site to be agreed as part of the initial permission, so that important elements are not deferred for later consideration."</p>
Sutton Parish Council	<p>No comments on the content of the SPD.</p> <p>A request to use the information from an attached report within the response (Flood Investigation Report for South Craven; North Yorkshire County Council, 2016) in the SPD, and also in reference to any future planning applications.</p>	<p>The Flood Investigation Report for South Craven referred to relates to an investigation carried out following an extreme rainfall event and subsequent flooding from rivers, surface water and ground water in December 2015. The purpose of this report is to investigate which Risk Management Authorities (RMAs) had relevant flood risk management functions during the flooding incident, and whether the relevant RMAs have exercised, or propose to exercise, their risk management functions, as per section 19(1) of the Flood and Water Management Act 2010. It does not address wider issues beyond that remit, nor include recommendations for future actions. Policy ENV6 states that it is important to refer to the latest and best flood risk information. Given the age and</p>

Respondent	Summary of issues raised	Council's response and recommended changes to the SPD (shown in bold)
		purpose of this report, it is not considered appropriate to refer to it in the draft SPD. No change to SPD required.
The Canal & River Trust	<p>Section 2.7 Water Quality: the proposed text could assist in ensuring that efforts are taken by prospective developers to ensure that their proposals do not adversely result in pollution towards water resources, helping make Local Policy more effective in meeting the aims of paragraph 174 (part e) of the NPPF, which seeks to ensure that negative impacts of development on the water environment are limited. This includes need to identify appropriate mitigation, such as suggested in paragraph 2.7.4.</p> <p>There is a risk that the current wording of this section, which refers to 'watercourse' and 'water resources', does not specifically address what water bodies would be impacted by the text. The addition of a glossary or additional text detailing the type of water bodies affected by section 2.7 can make the document more effective, making it more obvious to applicants what water resources the document applies to.</p> <p>Section 3.4 Flood Risk from Canals: note reference to the flood risk from canals, which cross-references the Craven SFRA. There is a residual risk of flooding from (unlikely) asset failures or the overtopping of water from natural watercourses into the canal. Section 4.5.1 of the SFRA is robust, and the cross-reference to this document should help make the SPD effective in guiding developers to the relevant documentation.</p> <p>2.5 Surface Water Disposal: The Canal and Rivers Trust as Landowner and Navigation Authority of the Leeds & Liverpool Canal, note that any discharge of water to our network would require the Trust's prior consent. This would also</p>	<p>Support welcomed for the text contained in Section 2.7. No change to SPD required.</p> <p>Additional text to be included on the water body types. Change to SPD – additional sentence in paragraph 2.7.1 as follows: “Water resources refer to rivers, lakes, canals, streams, and small ditches. All of these water resources could be impacted by development in terms of water quality.” Change to SPD - the term ‘water courses’ has been replaced with ‘water resources’ in para 2.7.1.</p> <p>The comments and support for Section 3.4 are noted. No change to SPD required.</p> <p>Suggested additional text within Section 2.5 accommodated. Change to SPD – additional text at the end of paragraph 2.5.1 worded as follows: “It should be noted that the formation of a new discharge or alteration to an existing</p>

Respondent	Summary of issues raised	Council's response and recommended changes to the SPD (shown in bold)
	involve a requirement to assess any impact on navigation or the management of water resources across our network. Suggestion that the draft SPD include text to inform prospective applicants of the need for this consent and an assessment of the impact on the network. Example text included in submission.	<i>discharge to the Leeds and Liverpool Canal would require the prior consent of the Canal & River Trust. Applicants proposing to discharge to the Canal may wish to enter pre-application discussions with the Trust prior to the development of their drainage proposals.</i>
Pendle Borough Council	No identification of any direct implications for Pendle. Note the positive aspects of the relevant Craven policy and will seek to replicate these in their emerging LP policies on Flood Risk & Water Management, to ensure that Craven's strategic aims and objectives are reflected in Pendle, particularly within that part of Aire catchment that is within the borough.	Support is welcomed for the document's content, and the comments are noted. No change to SPD required.
Bradley Parish Council	<p><u>General Comments and relationship to the emerging Neighbourhood Development Plan</u> Need to explain the relationship to existing and future neighbourhood plans which may contain more local policies and provisions for developments involving flood risk and water management.</p> <p><u>Comments on Part 3 – Preparing and Submitting Planning Applications</u> Acknowledge and welcome that paragraphs 3.1.1 and 3.1.3 of Part 3 of the draft SPD references the importance of community engagement by developers when developing schemes. Although more emphasis should be placed on applicants to demonstrate how they have effectively engaged with communities and how final scheme designs have reflected and taken on board the views of the local community. This will be particularly important within Bradley village when considering appropriate SUDs measures</p>	<p>This SPD provides further guidance to adopted Craven Local Plan Policies ENV6 and ENV8. Change to SPD – an additional sentence in paragraph 1.1.3 as follows: “Once made or adopted, neighbourhood plans form part of the development plan. It will therefore be necessary for development proposals to comply with any flood risk and/or water management policies in neighbourhood plans where they exist and cover the location where development is proposed.”</p> <p>Support for the content of paragraphs 3.1.1 and 3.1.3 is welcomed. Paragraph 3.1.3 sets out the importance of early discussions between applicants, Craven District Council and the relevant local community in clarifying development expectations and reconciling local and commercial interests. Paragraph 3.1.3 states ‘Early discussions between applicants, Craven District Council and the relevant local community is important for clarifying development expectations and reconciling local and commercial interests’, therefore it is considered that</p>

Respondent	Summary of issues raised	Council's response and recommended changes to the SPD (shown in bold)
	<p>as part of new development schemes, as their effectiveness will depend on the local context and topography of the area, and the Parish Council and local community have valuable intelligence that would assist in scheme design. This would need to be proportionate to the scale of development proposed but it ought as a minimum be required for schemes comprising multiple new houses.</p>	<p>the draft SPD already sets out the importance of early community engagement when developing schemes. No change to SPD required.</p>
<p>CPRE NY (The Countryside Charity, North Yorkshire)</p>	<p>Supportive of this draft SPD in general; it clearly sets out the intentions of the relevant policies in the adopted Local Plan. It is considered part 3 of the SPD will be incredibly useful to potential applicants to understand what evidence and information is required to be submitted during the planning application process. The detailed process set out to undertake the sequential and exception tests is considered useful.</p> <p>Suggested amendment for paragraph 3.14.1 included in submission. This is to ensure that adequate mitigation measures (where appropriate) can be delivered as part of the application's determination to ensure appropriate development. If this important matter is deferred to a condition, then the principle of development will have been established regardless of the viability and potential effectiveness of mitigation.</p>	<p>The support for the SPD content is welcomed. No change to SPD required.</p> <p>A slightly amended version of the suggested change of wording can be made to the draft SPD. Change to SPD – first sentence of paragraph 3.14.1 changed as follows: “<i>The Council encourages details relating to flood risk and water resources on or near a development site to be agreed as part of the initial permission, so that important elements are not deferred for later consideration.</i>”</p>
<p>Bentham Town Council</p>	<p>Due to the length of this document, a request for a summary of the new proposals and/or changes in order to be able to respond fully.</p> <p>There are no comment forms for this consultation. However, a comment form enables the Council to respond easily and facilitates consultation, and would have been extremely useful.</p>	<p>The current consultation format is deemed most appropriate both for consultees and the Council. Craven DC responded to this submission during the consultation period, with the key points as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Explained how the second draft of this SPD will show amendments made to the first draft (shown as strike-through text and underlined text as appropriate); • The table of contents is useful to direct commentators to sections that are of most importance to

Respondent	Summary of issues raised	Council's response and recommended changes to the SPD (shown in bold)
		<p>them if all the material cannot be consumed. Any comments on such sections or other SPD content are most welcome;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The consultation notification letter sent out to all interested parties at the commencement of the consultation period stated that there was no comments form for the consultation, and set out that consultees should identify which section or paragraph their comments relate to. <p>No change to SPD required.</p>
<p>United Utilities</p>	<p>Our Assets: in addition to maintaining access to watercourses and flood defences (Section 2.3.0 of the SPD), it is important to outline the need for United Utilities' assets to be fully considered in development proposals. UU will not normally permit development over or in close proximity to their assets. All United Utilities' assets need to be afforded due regard in the master planning process for a site. Strongly recommend that the LPA advises applicants of importance of fully understanding site constraints as soon as possible, ideally before any land transaction is negotiated.</p> <p>Water Management: support for guidance on sustainable water management. Welcome the SPD being intrinsically linked to wider policies in the Local Plan, including the Council's emerging Good Design SPD and the Green Infrastructure & Biodiversity SPD.</p> <p>Green & blue infrastructure and landscape provision play an important role in managing water close to its source, and sustainable surface water management is at the forefront of the</p>	<p>The SPD can include stronger references to the importance of fully understanding site constraints associated with utility assets as soon as possible. Change to SPD – additional text to paragraph 2.3.2 with the following wording: “It is advised that applicants liaise with the Environment Agency and other risk management authorities (Local Lead Flood Authority, Internal Drainage Board, United Utilities, Canal & Rivers Trust etc.) to identify any existing criteria relating to access to watercourses and existing assets of these authorities. It should be noted that an 8 metre easement buffer along watercourses where development is not permitted is recommended by the Environment Agency to allow ease of access to watercourses for maintenance works.”</p> <p>Support is welcome for guidance on sustainable water management. No change to SPD required.</p> <p>There is linkage between this SPD and the emerging Biodiversity & Green Infrastructure SPD, and its promotion of green and blue infrastructure to help reduce flood risk (for example in</p>

Respondent	Summary of issues raised	Council's response and recommended changes to the SPD (shown in bold)
	<p>design process. The necessary links between green & blue infrastructure, surface water management, landscape design and biodiversity should be made in the SPD.</p> <p>Landscaping and Public Realm Improvements: Suggest that stronger reference is made in the draft SPD to the need for landscaping and any public realm improvements to be integrated with sustainable surface water management design objectives.</p> <p>As part of any public realm improvements, including Craven's town centre regeneration opportunities, we specifically request that the Council and applicants consider opportunities for source control and slowing the flow of surface water. Note inclusion of</p>	<p>paragraph 2.3.5). Additional text has been inserted at paragraph 2.7.6 in response to this comment and comments from the Environment Agency relating to this issue (see below).</p> <p>Change to SPD – additional text to paragraph 2.7.6 as follows: “There are strong linkages between Biodiversity Net Gain (BNG) provision, protecting Green Infrastructure, reducing flood risk and improving water quality, i.e. the retention and enhancement of habitats in order to achieve BNG has cross-over benefits for flood risk and water quality. This multi-functionality of land and water environments should be noted and implemented by applicants where possible. The Biodiversity and Green Infrastructure SPD provides further details to adopted local plan policy ENV4 and ENV5, including details regarding BNG and the use of the Biodiversity Metric, which requires that river, stream, canal and ditch habitats are assessed independently from land habitats.”</p> <p>Agreed that there is a strong link between landscaping, public realm improvements, and sustainable water management design objectives, and the draft SPD can be amended to provide a stronger reference to this. Change to SPD – additional sentence to paragraph 2.2.8 with the following wording: “Where landscaping and public realm improvements are proposed within a scheme, opportunities should be taken to ensure that these are integrated with sustainable surface water management design objectives.”</p> <p>Change to SPD: Additional text included in Table 1 to identify permeable surfacing, swales and bioretention tree pits/rain gardens as examples of SuDS that slow the flow of surface water as follows:</p>

Respondent	Summary of issues raised	Council's response and recommended changes to the SPD (shown in bold)
	<p>permeable surfacing in examples of SuDS in Table 1. In addition to permeable paving, this can be achieved through swales; and bioretention tree pits/rain gardens.</p> <p>UU enclosed some case studies taken from the Susdrain website which provide imagery of example SuDS components. UU recommend additional wording as included in the submission.</p> <p>New Development Opportunities: as set out in Policy ENV6(e) Flood Risk, UU wish to highlight that every opportunity should be taken to ensure that surface water can discharge to a sustainable alternative to the public sewer system. They should consider the incorporation of water efficiency measures as part of any approach to sustainable construction.</p> <p>As noted above, prior to undertaking any public realm improvements, UU request that an approach to foul and surface water management for all potential development sites is given further consideration and integrated with landscaping proposals for the public realm in the best way possible.</p> <p>UU request that any briefs to advising consultants require the early consideration of foul and surface water management, as well as opportunities for water efficiency. Issues should be linked to the design of buildings and spaces and</p>	<p>Change to second column relating to Permeable Surfaces: “Permeable surfaces can help to achieve source control and slow the flow of surface water.”</p> <p>Additional row in Table 1: “Types of SuDS: Swales, Bioretention tree pits/rain gardens.”</p> <p>Details provided of SuDS mechanism utilised: “Swales and bioretention tree pits/rain gardens can help to achieve source control and slow the flow of surface water. Swales are low or hollow places, especially a marshy depression between ridges. Bioretention tree pits / rain gardens are a versatile bioretention stormwater management device providing passive irrigation of street trees, stormwater quality treatment, groundwater recharge, peak flow and volume attenuation, and other significant non-stormwater benefits.”</p> <p>Suitability for Major or Minor Development: “Both; suitable for all development types.”</p> <p>The additional wording set out above is intended to address surface and wastewater management in terms of landscaping proposals for the public realm. Water efficiency and conservation is promoted in Section 2.4.0. Further detail relating to the requirement of criterion (e) of policy ENV6 is provided in Section 2.5.0 relating to the adequate provision for foul and surface water disposal and wastewater treatment infrastructure. Table 2 in Part 3 identifies a Surface Water Drainage Scheme as being one of the supporting documents which are commonly required to accompany a planning application document and forms part of the Council's local validation list, where a development proposes to discharge surface water into a public sewer. With this document, the applicant is required to demonstrate why alternative options are not available.</p> <p>No change to SPD required.</p>

Respondent	Summary of issues raised	Council's response and recommended changes to the SPD (shown in bold)
	<p>integrated with the approach to landscaping.</p> <p>Water Efficiency: to support Local Plan Policy ENV8(b) (maximising opportunities for incorporating water conservation into design), we wish to recommend that the SPD includes a requirement for new development to be built to the optional water efficiency standard prescribed in Building Regulations. Recommend the following additional wording as part of the SPD: <i>“New dwellings will be required to meet the higher National Housing Standard for water consumption of 110 litres per person per day.”</i></p> <p>Surface water should be managed as close to its source as possible. There are opportunities such as rainwater recycling, green roofs and water butts and encourage the LPA to embrace all water efficiency measures. Modern design techniques can promote measures for water recycling to reduce the impact on infrastructure requirements.</p> <p>Sustainable Drainage - Foul Water and Surface Water New development should manage foul and surface water in a sustainable way in accordance with national planning policy. UU emphasise the importance of any future policy setting out the need to follow the hierarchy of drainage options for surface water in national planning practice guidance which clearly identifies the public combined sewer as the least preferable option for the discharge of surface water. Noting that not all applications are required to submit a flood risk assessment, UU outline that policy should set an expectation that all applications will be required to submit clear evidence that the hierarchy for surface water management has been fully investigated to ensure that flood risk is not increased elsewhere. UU recommend that policy requires applicants to submit a foul and surface water drainage strategy.</p>	<p>The optional water efficiency standard prescribed by Building Regulations can be implemented through local planning policy, where there is a clear need based on evidence. Adopted LP Policy ENV8 does not require this standard, hence it cannot be introduced via this SPD. If there was a clear need for this standard to be applied in Craven, it can only be introduced via an update to Craven LP policy following review. Guidance on how to take all reasonable opportunities to reduce water use in new development is included in the note on Sustainable Design and Construction Statements contained in Appendix C of the emerging Good Design SPD. The Council promotes water efficiency and conservation measures in section 2.4.0 of this SPD. No change to SPD required.</p> <p>The proposed additions under section 2.5.0 related to this subject area cannot be accommodated as they raise numerous requirements that are not within the wording of either Policy ENV6 or ENV8. For example, neither policy includes specific requirements for minimum water run-off rates, nor that applications for detailed approval will be expected to be supplemented by appropriate maintenance and management regimes for the lifetime of any drainage schemes. However, additional wording on the volume and rate of surface water discharge can be included as part of amendments made to paragraph 2.8.2 (see below). The Council have a requirement for a Surface Water Drainage Scheme (see paragraph 2.5.1 and table 2 in Part 3). No change to SPD required.</p>

Respondent	Summary of issues raised	Council's response and recommended changes to the SPD (shown in bold)
	<p>UU recommend the additional wording for inclusion within Section 2.5.0 requiring all planning applications to be supported by strategies for foul and surface water drainage strategies and supplemented by maintenance and management regimes of the lifetime of any drainage schemes.</p> <p>UU also recommend additional wording for inclusion within Section 2.6.0 of the draft SPD relating to the expectation for applicants to design sustainable drainage in accordance with the four pillars of sustainable drainage and that any sustainable drainage system should be designed in accordance with 'Ciria C753 The SuDS Manual' or any subsequent replacement guidance.</p>	<p>Section 2.5.0 provides further detail relating to the requirements of criterion e) of policy ENV6 and criterion a) of ENV8 relating to the adequate provision for foul and surface water disposal and waste water treatment infrastructure. Table 2 in Part 3 identifies the requirement for a Surface Water Drainage Scheme (as required by policy ENV6) and a Foul Drainage Assessment (as required by policy ENV8) when appropriate. These documents are identified as those commonly required to accompany a planning application document and form part of the Council's local validation list.</p> <p>Section 2.2.0 provides further guidance relating to the requirement of criterion (b) of policy ENV6 that all surface water drainage systems should be economically maintained for the lifetime of the development. No change to SPD required.</p> <p>It is considered that elements of this suggested additional text can be accommodated within the draft SPD to provide further guidance on the requirements of policies ENV6 and ENV8 in section 2.2.0, which relates to SuDS & criterion (b) of Policy ENV6. This additional text also strengthens the linkages between this SPD and the emerging draft GI & Biodiversity SPD through the provision of clear working for applicants. It is considered that this draft SPD cannot require that any SuDS is designed in accordance with 'Ciria C753 The SuDS Manual' or any subsequent replacement guidance as this is not a specific requirement of Policy ENV6, however the SPD can be amended to encourage applicants to refer to it when designing schemes.</p> <p>Change to SPD – new paragraph 2.2.9 with the following wording: <i>“Applicants are encouraged to design sustainable drainage in accordance with the four pillars of sustainable drainage - water quantity, water</i></p>

Respondent	Summary of issues raised	Council's response and recommended changes to the SPD (shown in bold)
	<p>Groundwater: with respect to Section 2.8.0, UU recommend that paragraph 2.8.2 clearly states that: <i>"In groundwater source protection zones, applicants may be required to risk assess the impact on the groundwater environment and thereafter, if the principle of development is acceptable, incorporate appropriate mitigating measures agreed in liaison with the Environment Agency and the relevant water / wastewater undertaker. The mitigating measures could relate to the masterplanning of the site, the detailed design of the site and measures to manage the impact of the construction process on the groundwater environment."</i></p>	<p><i>quality, amenity and biodiversity, and incorporate site drainage as a part of a high quality green and blue environment. Strategies for surface water management could include sensitive biodiversity proposals, as well as appropriate hard and soft landscaping to reduce the volume and rate of surface water discharge, for example permeable surfaces and bio retention areas (see Table 1 above). Unless a below ground infiltration system is proposed for the management of surface water, applicants are encouraged to manage surface water through sustainable drainage features with multi-functional benefits as opposed to a reliance on underground conventional piped and tanked storage systems. Applicants are encouraged to refer to the 'Ciria C753 The SuDS Manual' or any subsequent replacement guidance when designing SuDS. Regarding the implementation of SuDS, the applicant is advised to cross reference to the Craven Local Plan's policies (ENV4 and ENV5) and the Council's Green Infrastructure & Biodiversity SPD."</i></p> <p>Change to SPD – additional wording added to paragraph 2.8.2 as follows: <i>"In considering the impact of any proposal on source protection zones (SPZs) and any appropriate mitigation measures, applicants are advised to liaise with the Environment Agency and the relevant water/waste water undertaker. The mitigating measures could relate to the masterplanning of the site, the detailed design of the site and measures to manage the impact of the construction process on the groundwater environment."</i> This paragraph has also been amended to be clearer where the SPZs in Craven can be found.</p>

Respondent	Summary of issues raised	Council's response and recommended changes to the SPD (shown in bold)
	<p>The Sewerage Network in Craven: it is important to explain that existing drainage systems in the district are often dominated by combined sewers. This method of sewer infrastructure is a result of the time it was constructed, with combined sewers taking both foul and surface water. If there is a consistent approach to surface water management as part of new development, it will help to manage and reduce surface water entering the sewer network, decreasing the likelihood of flooding from sewers, the impact on residents and businesses, and the impact on the environment.</p> <p>Stepped Approach to Sequential & Exception Testing, Introduction: With respect to Paragraph 3.4.1, UU highlights the need for the identification of flood risk to include dialogue with the relevant wastewater undertaker for the area so that any flood risk from public sewers can be identified and thereafter considered appropriately in accordance with national planning policy and guidance. UU highlight the need for related references to 'fluvial flood risk' to be deleted to make reference to simply 'flood risk'. For example, Step 3 at paragraph 3.6.0 refers to 'The fluvial (rivers and watercourses) flood risk sequential test'. Similarly, Step 3 (d) states: Are there any available and appropriate alternative sites of lower fluvial flood risk than the proposed residential development site'.</p> <p>In addition, in relation to Step 3 (d) UU highlight that if the relevant flood risk is from public sewers, it would be necessary to liaise with the relevant sewerage company regarding the availability of appropriate alternative sites (see para 16 of the NPPF).</p> <p>With respect to Step 5 UU also recommend that the SPD makes it clear</p>	<p>It is agreed that a brief explanation would be useful to applicants in terms of existing combined sewers. Change to SPD – additional text to new paragraph 2.5.4 as follows: “The existing drainage systems in the local plan area are often dominated by combined sewers, taking both foul and surface water. This is a result of the time the sewer infrastructure was constructed. Policy ENV6 criterion (e) and ENV8 criterion (a) promotes a consistent approach to surface water management as part of new development, which will help to manage and reduce surface water entering the sewer network. Hence this will decrease the likelihood of flooding from sewers, the impact on residents and businesses, and the overall impact on the environment.”</p> <p>The proposed wording alterations are accepted. Changes to SPD as follows – in Step 3, the heading of paragraph 3.6.0 changes and reduces to: ‘The Flood Risk Sequential Test’. Within Step 3(d), the heading of paragraph 3.10.0 is changed to: ‘Are there any available and appropriate alternative sites of lower flood risk than the proposed residential development site?’</p> <p>In terms of the comment made in respect of stage 3(d), Policy ENV6 is in line with paragraph 16 of the NPPF regarding application of a sequential test, and ENV6 states that it will be important to refer to the latest and best flood risk information etc.</p> <p>In terms of the comment made in relation to Step 5, paragraph 3.13.2 quotes from the PPG that one of the objectives of a FRA is to establish whether a proposed development is likely to be affected by current or future flooding from any source. Therefore, the SPD is considered to be clear that FRA are required in respect of potential flooding from any</p>

Respondent	Summary of issues raised	Council's response and recommended changes to the SPD (shown in bold)
	<p>that flood risk assessments may also be required in respect of circumstances relating to other forms of flood risk.</p> <p>Outline, Reserved Matters and Planning Conditions As noted above, UU request that the SPD is clear that at the outline stage, the applicant should provide details of a foul and surface water management strategy. UU recommend that reserved matters and applications for full planning permission should provide details on the approach to foul and surface water drainage including details of finished floor and ground levels as well as levels of the proposed drainage system. This is critical information so that the resilience of a site to climate change can be assessed.</p>	<p>source, which would include flooding from a public sewer. No change to SPD required.</p> <p>As set out in the response to the UU comment above relating to the need for foul and surface water drainage strategies and maintenance regimes, Section 2.5.0 provides further detail relating to the requirements of criterion (e) of policy ENV6 and criterion (a) of ENV8 relating to the adequate provision for foul and surface water disposal and wastewater treatment infrastructure. Table 2 in Part 3 identifies the requirement for a Surface Water Drainage Scheme (as required by policy ENV6) and a Foul Drainage Assessment (as required by policy ENV8) when appropriate. These documents are identified as those commonly required to accompany a planning application document and form part of the Council's local validation list. Section 2.2.0 provides further guidance relating to the requirement of criterion b) of policy ENV6 that all surface water drainage systems should be economically maintained for the lifetime of the development.</p> <p>Paragraph 3.14.1 is clear that the Council encourages details relating to flood risk and water resources on or near a development site to be agreed as part of the initial permission, so that important elements are not deferred for later consideration. Table 2 in Part 3 and section 3.14.0 together provide further guidance on the requirements of policies ENV6 and ENV8 relating to foul and surface water management. No change to SPD required.</p>
Environment Agency	Flood Risk: The EA have highlighted that there have been updates to the NPPF since the Craven Local Plan was prepared and adopted. For flood risk, the principal evidence comes from the	It is recognised that the Council's SFRA will need updating and the Council plans to update the 2017 SFRA as part of work to update the Craven Local Plan

Respondent	Summary of issues raised	Council's response and recommended changes to the SPD (shown in bold)
	<p>Strategic Flood Risk Assessment. In Craven, the current SFRA was published in 2017 and since then the SFRA guidance has been updated to reflect the current NPPF and NPPG. The EA have provided comments below with regards to aspects of the SFRA that are likely to require updating; or that would benefit the Council and developers if it were to be updated.</p> <p>Paragraph 1.4.2 & 1.4.3: the latest wording in the NPPF emphasises that flood risk should take into account risk now and in the future; and should give consideration to all sources of flood risk. Whilst the previous wording was similar, the 2021 changes make it much clearer how flood risk should be taken into account. Policy ENV6 could make it clearer for example that current flood risk and the future impacts of climate change need to be taken into account, as well as flood risk from all sources.</p> <p>2.2.3 – 2.2.7 & 2.5.3: the latest wording within the NPPF is that SuDS should be incorporated, unless they would be inappropriate (NPPF Paragraph 169). This is a subtle change in language, but puts the emphasis on developments utilising SuDS; and only accepting alternatives if SuDS are not appropriate.</p> <p>In relation to 2.2.7, the recently updated SuDS Codes for Adoption may help to secure ongoing maintenance of SuDS.</p> <p>EA recommend that the commentary around the use of SuDS is discussed with</p>	<p>evidence base, in line with the requirements of the NPPF & NPPG.</p> <p>Paragraph 1.1.2 of this SPD explains that the SPD provides further guidance on flood risk and water management in the Craven Local Plan area (principally policies ENV6 & ENV8). Changes to adopted local plan policies can only be made via the statutory planning process of reviewing and updating a local plan, and cannot be made via a SPD. Section 1.4.0 sets out that the preparation of the local plan and its examination has been based on provisions of the 2012 NPPF, and the accompanying NPPG and that policies ENV6 and ENV8 remain consistent with the latest version of the NPPF. No change to SPD required.</p> <p>Criterion (b) of policy ENV6 states that development will incorporate SuDS and where the use of SuDS is not possible, feasible or appropriate other means of flood prevention and water management should be used. Section 2.2.6 of the SPD provide further guidance on this policy criterion. Therefore, it is considered that whilst policy ENV6 is based on the provisions of the 2012 NPPF, both the policy and the guidance included in the draft SPD are consistent with paragraph 169 of the NPPF (2021).</p> <p>Change to SPD – additional wording in paragraph 2.2.8 as follows: “<u>The SuDS Codes for Adoption</u> can assist to secure on-going maintenance of SuDS.</p> <p>Both North Yorkshire County Council, in their role as the lead local flood authority,</p>

Respondent	Summary of issues raised	Council's response and recommended changes to the SPD (shown in bold)
	<p>the Lead Local Flood Authority, and other Risk Management Authorities who comment on detailed drainage matters – such as Internal Drainage Boards and Yorkshire Water. These comments also apply to para 2.5.3, relevant to the design of SuDS.</p> <p>2.3.1 & 2.3.2: It would be useful if the SPD reflected on the likely criteria for access to watercourses. This could, for example, set out the normal easements adjacent to watercourses as well as any access requirements. The Environment Agency normally requests that there is no development within 8m (16m if tidal) of any watercourse identified as a main river. EA recommend that you discuss these requirements with the LLFA, IDB, Utility Companies and Canal & Rivers Trust; and include these within the SPD. If they are included elsewhere, for example within your SFRA, it may be appropriate to specify “no development within the specified distances set out in the SFRA Section x.xx.” Additional permits / consents are normally required when working in close proximity to watercourses and/or flood and drainage infrastructure.</p> <p>2.3.3 & 2.3.4: generally supportive of the text under these headings, but it would be useful to confirm how these are then practically applied within the allocations and/or subsequent windfall sites. The opening sentence of 2.3.3 might read better if it suggests that “...using opportunities provided by new development to reduce the causes and impacts of flooding.” This could be achieved through, for example,</p>	<p>Yorkshire Water, United Utilities etc. were consulted on this draft SPD. Their comments are included in this Consultation Statement and have informed the subsequent draft of the SPD.</p> <p>Para 2.2.5 of the draft SPD states ‘Where SuDS are proposed as part of a planning application, the Council will regularly seek advice from North Yorkshire County Council, who acts as the Lead Local Flood Authority, including on what type of SuDS is considered to be reasonably practicable for a particular proposal.’</p> <p>No change to SPD required.</p> <p>The point regarding access to watercourses is noted. In order to deal with this comment and a similar comment from United Utilities (see above), the following change is proposed. Change to SPD – additional text to paragraph 2.3.2 as follows: “It is advised that applicants liaise with the Environment Agency and other risk management authorities (Local Lead Flood Authority, Internal Drainage Board, United Utilities, Canal & Rivers Trust etc.) to identify any existing criteria relating to access to watercourses and existing assets of these authorities. It should be noted that an 8-metre easement buffer along watercourses where development is not permitted is recommended by the Environment Agency to allow ease of access to watercourses for maintenance works.”</p> <p>The first sentence in paragraph 2.3.3 repeats criterion (d) of policy ENV6. The wording of this policy criterion cannot be changed.</p> <p>No change to SPD required.</p>

Respondent	Summary of issues raised	Council's response and recommended changes to the SPD (shown in bold)
	<p>safeguarding of specific sites (as per the current text) that may contribute to the reduction of flood risk, utilising Natural Flood Management or the use of the examples within the current text.</p> <p>2.6.2: this refers to the need to ensure that flood risk is not increased elsewhere, and falls under a sub-heading relating to drainage design (2.6.0). There is no clear link between floodplain compensation measures and the existing Local Plan policy ENV6, although ENV 6(d) seems to match some of the terminology used within NPPF para 167. If consideration is given to updating of ENV6, use of the phrase "developments should be made safe, without increasing risk elsewhere" is advantageous. This matches with NPPF Paragraphs 159 and 167.</p> <p>2.6.3: this refers to flood resilient design but appears under the subheading of ENV 6(f) which is about drainage requirements. EA recommend that this point would seem to be more relevant to ENV 6(d) which mentions 'flood resilient design' and therefore more compatible with NPPF Paragraph 167(b) and the NPPG Paragraphs 059 & 060.</p>	<p>The points are noted regarding floodplain compensation and flood risk potentially increasing elsewhere. Section 2.3.0 of the draft SPD provides further guidance to criterion (d) of policy ENV6. Any wording changes and suggested updating to Policy ENV6 can only be achieved via the statutory process of reviewing and updating a local plan.</p> <p>No change to SPD required.</p> <p>This comment relates to flood resilient design of new development and buildings. Criterion (d) of policy ENV6 requires development to avoid areas with the potential to increase flood resilience. It is therefore considered that this paragraph be moved to be included in section 2.3.0 relating to criterion (d) of policy ENV6. Change to SPD - The paragraph 2.6.3 is to be moved to a new paragraph 2.3.4 (and subsequent paragraphs renumbered) under the section under ENV6(d). Paragraph 2.3.4 is set out below: "2.3.4 Criterion (d) of ENV6 requires development to avoid areas with the potential to increase flood resilience. <i>Flood-resilient buildings are designed and constructed to reduce the impact of flood water entering the building so that no permanent damage is caused. The Ministry of Housing Communities and Local Government published Improving the Flood Performance of New Buildings: Flood Resilient Construction in 2007, which provides guidance to developers and designers on how to improve the resilience of new properties in low or residual flood areas.</i></p>

Respondent	Summary of issues raised	Council's response and recommended changes to the SPD (shown in bold)
	<p>2.7.3: EA recommend making it abundantly clear that new culverts are unlikely to be supported, in line with the EA's position on culverts because of their adverse impacts on the environment. Physical modifications such as those listed in 2.7.3 are also likely to require additional consents or permits – such as Flood Risk Activity Permits from the EA and/or Consent from the LLFA, depending on the watercourse(s) affected. Useful to make it clear that such permits / consents are additional to permission.</p> <p>3.4.3: This paragraph should be clearer that the EA Flood Map for Planning does not delineate Flood Zone 3 into 3a or 3b. The SFRA should be used as the starting point for identifying Flood Zone 3b (the functional floodplain). Links to the EA flood maps could link to those associated with reservoirs which have been updated. Guidance on the new maps and links to accessing the maps is provided at Reservoir flood maps: when and how to use them - GOV.UK (www.gov.uk). The current SFRA does not include the mapped extent of reservoir flood risk on its maps, conflicting with the text in Section 3.4.4, although it does provide a link to the EA website.</p> <p>3.5.1: Whilst the Sequential Test may not need to be revisited for sites that have already had it applied, it should be noted that NPPF Paragraph 166 does state that the Exception Test may need to be reapplied if "...relevant aspects of the proposal had not been considered when the test was applied at the plan-making</p>	<p>Change to SPD – additional text after third sentence of paragraph 2.7.3 as follows: “Physical modifications such as those listed may require additional consents or permits, such as Flood Risk Activity Permits from the Environment Agency and/or consent from North Yorkshire County Council depending on the watercourse(s) affected. Such permits/consents are in addition to any planning permission and developers are encouraged to contact the relevant bodies when necessary. It should be noted that in line with the Environment Agency’s position on culverts, proposed new culverts are unlikely to be supported because of their adverse impacts on the environment.”</p> <p>Change to SPD – additional text within paragraph 3.4.4: “The SFRA maps do identify Flood Zone 3a or 3b and should be the starting point for identifying 3b (functional flood plain).</p> <p>Change to SPD – additional text within paragraph 3.4.3 “The EA also produces reservoir flood maps and guidance on them can be accessed using the following link: https://www.gov.uk/guidance/reservoir-flood-maps-when-and-how-to-use-them. This information explains what the reservoir flood maps show, how they were created and how to use them in assessments. It should be noted that some locations in Craven, the flood extents associated with reservoir flooding extend beyond the flood zones and/or where other sources of risk are present.”</p> <p>Change to SPD – a new paragraph 3.6.3 with wording as follows: “In line with the EA’s advice, a sequential approach is encouraged to development within a site, ensuring that the most vulnerable elements are restricted to land at lowest risk of</p>

Respondent	Summary of issues raised	Council's response and recommended changes to the SPD (shown in bold)
	<p><i>stage, or if more recent information about existing or potential flood risk should be taken into account.</i>" EA draw specific attention to comments in relation to the SFRA and the approach to identifying areas that may be at future flood risk. There is a circular approach to assessing future flood risk within the SPD. Whilst Section 3.5.1 correctly identifies that future flood risk associated with fluvial (river) flooding is considered, it relies on the conclusions of the SFRA. EA recommend inclusion of text that encourages a sequential approach to development within a site, ensuring that the most vulnerable elements are restricted to land at lowest risk of flooding. This may be most appropriate on sites that fall across multiple flood zones, or where flood risk from other sources may also contribute to flood risk issues within a site.</p> <p>3.5.2: The use of the language "A fluvial flood risk sequential test is not appropriate for certain types of development in Flood Risk Zones 3a and 3b" introduces different terminology to that used in NPPF and NPPG, which might cause confusion. EA recommend something like: "In line with Table 3 of the NPPG, certain development in Flood Zones 3b and 3a, should not be permitted. The Sequential Test should be applied (where required) to areas of lowest overall flood risk."</p> <p>3.5.3: this includes the following text: "For other non-fluvial flood risks, and for land use compatibility issues identified in the flood risk documents given in Step 1 above, applicants should contact the Council's DM team to discuss the need for an alternative sequential test and the suitability the intended land use." EA recommend that rather than using "non-fluvial flood risks" that you refer to "other</p>	<p><i>flooding. This may be most appropriate on sites that fall across multiple flood zones, or where flood risk from other sources may also contribute to flood risk issues within a site".</i></p> <p>Change to SPD – the first sentence in paragraph 3.5.2 has been replaced by the following text: "<i>In line with the corresponding table of the PPG (see Appendix B), certain development in Flood Zones 3b and 3a, should not be permitted. The Sequential Test should be applied (where required) to areas of lowest overall flood risk. This is because such development should not be permitted in these high flood risk areas and cannot generally be justified by the sequential or exception test. The NPPF has further information under its paragraphs 159 – 169.</i>"</p> <p>Change to SPD – within paragraph 3.5.3, the phrase 'non-fluvial flood risks' is to be replaced by 'other sources of flood risk'. Change to SPD – the first sentence of paragraph 3.5.3 has been amended to read as follows: "<i>For other sources of flood risks, and for land use compatibility issues identified in the flood risk documents given in Step 1 above, applicants</i></p>

Respondent	Summary of issues raised	Council's response and recommended changes to the SPD (shown in bold)
	<p>sources of flood risk" to follow the language used within NPPG.</p> <p>3.6.1: to reflect the latest NPPF and NPPG wording, the aim of the sequential test is to direct development to areas at lowest overall flood risk. This includes areas that are at future risk of flooding (i.e. as a result of climate change), and where other sources of flood risk may be present. Useful within the SPD to explain how the sequential test (ST) will be applied, perhaps with some visual aids (tabular or flowcharts). This could also help show that the ST will provide equivalent weighting to other sources of flood risk, and also show how future flood risk is taken into account.</p> <p>3.12.3: this table refers to the application of the Sequential and Exception Tests for residential development. Rather than saying "not required" in FZ3b, it would be clearer to say "development not permitted" to follow language used in the Planning Practice Guidance (e.g. Table 3). Whilst this is included in the footnote of that table, it may be misleading to say "not required" when the development is not appropriate in principle. This table should also make it clearer where the application of the ST may need to take account of future impacts of climate change or other sources of risk (NPPF paragraphs 161 & 162). Useful to identify where Exception Test may need to be reapplied for sites already allocated in the LP, for example if more recent information about existing or potential flood risk should be taken into account (NPPF paragraph 166).</p>	<p><i>should contact the Council's Development Management team to discuss application of the sequential test and the suitability of the intended land use in this context."</i></p> <p>Paragraphs 3.6.0 – 3.11.0 sets out detailed guidance on the application of the Sequential Test. No change to SPD required.</p> <p>Change to SPD – In order for Table 3, found at paragraph 3.12.3 of the SPD, to be consistent with the wording of the corresponding table included in the PPG, the phrase "development should not be permitted" will be utilised in relation to FZ3b rather than "not required". The table has been amended to make it clearer where the application of the Sequential Test may need to take account of future impacts of climate change or other sources of risk, as per NPPF paragraphs 161 & 162.</p> <p>Change to the SPD – Paragraph 3.5.1 has been amended to refer to the requirements of paragraph 166 of the NPPF, which states that "Where planning applications come forward on sites allocated in the development plan through the sequential test, applicants need not apply the sequential test again."</p> <p>Change to SPD – paragraph 3.12.1 to include the following text: "Paragraph 166 of the NPPF states that 'the exception test may need to be reapplied if relevant aspects of the</p>

Respondent	Summary of issues raised	Council's response and recommended changes to the SPD (shown in bold)
	<p>Appendix B Tables (Pg. 34): Within the document, Appendix B, Table 1 (Flood risk vulnerability classification) appears to match Table 2 within NPPG. This table also now appears as Annex 3 to the NPPF. There are a number of footnotes to this table within the NPPG that do not appear within Appendix B. The use of alternative Table references in the document when compared with the NPPG introduces a possible confusion. It would also be useful to reflect that the Table 2 within NPPG now also appears as Annex 3 within the NPPF, which potentially affords it greater weight.</p> <p>SFRA: EA would encourage you to update your SFRA in line with recent guidance and new information. EA welcome any discussions regarding a review of the SFRA. Formation of this SPD is challenging without an up to date SFRA – and therefore updating the SFRA is likely the best option going forward. EA comments may be useful as prompts for aspects to consider when the SFRA is considered for updates.</p> <p>Functional Floodplain (FZ3b): The current SFRA (2017), Appendix D, includes an approach to designating the functional floodplain (FZ3b). EA are aware of a number of sites recently where development is being considered within the functional floodplain. This is often complicated where the functional floodplain is not identified based on detailed modelling. This SPD could make it clearer how the LPA intend to approach development sites coming forward within the functional floodplain.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Making it clear that the designation of Flood Zone 3b has been made based on the approach set out in the SFRA, which is a mix of modelled, historic, designations (e.g. FSAs) and proxy information. • Further investigation (e.g. as part of a FRA or further modelling) may indicate 	<p><i>proposal had not been considered when the test was applied at the plan-making stage, or if more recent information about existing or potential flood risk should be taken into account'.</i></p> <p>Change to SPD – the references of Appendix B are amended to match the references in the corresponding table of the NPPG regarding the details highlighted.</p> <p>The following note is added at the end of Table 2 in Appendix B: <i>“It should be noted that the table above is also included in the NPPF (2021) as Annex 3.”</i></p> <p>Policy ENV6 states that in applying all the criteria set out in the policy, it will be important to refer to the latest and best flood risk information from Craven's strategic flood risk assessment and any relevant site-specific flood risk assessment, plus advice from the Environment Agency and the contents of the NPPF. Reference to Craven's SFRA is not specific to the 2017 SFRA and includes any update to that SFRA.</p> <p>As referred to previously, the Council will be updating the 2017 SFRA as part of work to update the Craven Local Plan evidence base, in line with the requirements of the NPPF & NPPG. These comments are noted and will be considered when the SFRA is updated. No change to SPD required.</p> <p>It is agreed that more information can be provided on the approach to any development in the functional floodplain. Change to SPD: New paragraph 3.4.5 with the following text: “The designations of Flood Zone 3b in Craven has been made based on the approach set out in the Council's</p>

Respondent	Summary of issues raised	Council's response and recommended changes to the SPD (shown in bold)
	<p>that the functional floodplain is larger, or smaller, than that presented in the SFRA.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If intending to challenge the functional floodplain (FZ3b) extent, that the developer is responsible for providing evidence to demonstrate flood risk to a site. • Being clear that areas that would naturally flood should be considered as functional floodplain, and not removed unless solid infrastructure or buildings exist. (NB: the current approach removed areas if they were "built-up/urban areas" which is not supported in the current guidance). <p>Accessing Environment Agency data: EA recommend considering the addition of text into this document that makes it clear that the EA holds a number of detailed flood models that may be relevant to assessment of flood risk for a site. Include more up to date modelling and/or data that may be used to help better understand flood risk on any specific site. Can make it clear that detailed flood models do not exist in all locations.</p> <p>Biodiversity / Water Quality: EA welcome that the SPD recognises the value of the natural environment in reducing flood risk (2.2.3) and that GI networks play a major role in resilience to flooding (2.3.5).</p> <p>2.7.0 Water Quality: EA agree that it is important to set out that direct impacts to the quality of a watercourse can involve physical modifications (2.7.3). EA agree that it is important to set out WFD requirements (2.7.5). EA pleased to see that gaining multiple benefits and removing artificial physical modifications is encouraged at paragraph 2.7.6.</p> <p>Please see appendix 1 for some additional information regarding WFD. EA also highlighted this and further information in the response to the GI & Biodiversity SPD. It would be beneficial if the two SPDs, and also the Good Design</p>	<p>SFRA (2017), which is a mix of modelled, historic, designations and proxy information. Further investigation (for example as part of a Flood Risk Assessment or further modelling) may indicate that the functional floodplain is larger, or smaller, than that presented in the SFRA. If intending to challenge the functional floodplain (FZ3b) extent, the applicant is responsible for providing evidence to demonstrate flood risk to a site. Areas that would naturally flood should be considered as functional floodplain, and not removed unless solid infrastructure or buildings exist. The Environment Agency holds a number of detailed flood models that may be relevant to the assessment of flood risk for a development site, which may include more up to date modelling and/or data that can assist in better understanding flood risk on any specific site. Applicants are advised to contact the EA to access this information".</p> <p>The support is welcomed for the linkages to the content of the emerging Green Infrastructure & Biodiversity SPD. No change to SPD required.</p> <p>The support for the details regarding water quality maintenance and WFD requirements is welcomed. No change to SPD required.</p> <p>The further information is noted regarding the response to the emerging GI & Biodiversity SPD. It will be ensured that there is appropriate signposting</p>

Respondent	Summary of issues raised	Council's response and recommended changes to the SPD (shown in bold)
	<p>SPD signpost to each other for clarity and usefulness.</p> <p>3.2.0 Documents to Support a Planning Application</p> <p>Table 2 lists relevant supporting documents. The row relating to EIA also should set out that a WFD assessment would be required for applications that may impact on waterbodies as in 2.7.5: an assessment of the potential impacts on water bodies and protected areas is required under the Water Environment Regulations, 2017 (related to the Water Framework Directive). These regulations apply to surface waters and groundwater. Suggest that the document makes links to Biodiversity Net Gain, particularly because watercourses are assessed independently in the Biodiversity Metric 3.0, and so that element of BNG is particularly relevant to this plan.</p> <p>Groundwater Protection: section 2.2.2 mentions a hierarchy of drainage options and the first is "(1) into the ground – infiltration". No clarification is made as to how deep this infiltration will be and so EA ask that mention is made of the EA approach to groundwater protection: https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/692989/Environment-Agency-approach-to-groundwater-protection.pdf. Reference sections G10</p>	<p>between the three emerging SPDs mentioned.</p> <p>Change to SPD – Table 2, the row relating to EIA amended as follows: “Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) is a national validation requirement and may be necessary to accompany a planning application. It should be noted that a Water Framework Assessment would be required for applications that may impact on waterbodies”.</p> <p>It is agreed that appropriate linkages can be made to the emerging GI & Biodiversity SPD. Change to SPD – additional text to paragraph 2.7.6 as follows:</p> <p>“There are strong linkages between Biodiversity Net Gain (BNG) provision, protecting Green Infrastructure, reducing flood risk and improving water quality, i.e. the retention and enhancement of habitats in order to achieve BNG has cross-over benefits for flood risk and water quality. This multi-functionality of land and water environments should be noted and implemented by applicants where possible. The draft Green Infrastructure & Biodiversity SPD provides further guidance to adopted local plan policies ENV4 and ENV5, including details regarding BNG and the use of the Biodiversity Metric, which requires that river, stream, canal and ditch habitats are assessed independently from land habitats.”</p> <p>It is agreed that reference is made of the EA approach to groundwater protection. Change to SPD – additional text to the end of paragraph 2.2.2 as follows: “Applicants are advised to study the EA approach to groundwater protection, which provides guidance on SuDS in new development where this is appropriate, and in particular, sections G10 and G13, which ask for drainage components to be used in a series to achieve a robust surface</p>

Respondent	Summary of issues raised	Council's response and recommended changes to the SPD (shown in bold)
	<p>and G13 of our approach, which ask for drainage components to be used in a series to achieve a robust surface water management system that does not pose an unacceptable risk of groundwater pollution. EA normally object to new developments posing an unacceptable risk of groundwater pollution.</p> <p>The reference to the Environment Agency approach to groundwater protection should also be added to section 2.2.5, alongside the reference to the North Yorkshire Flood Risk Strategy. In section 2.8.2 Source Protection Zones are mentioned, and a link to online maps of them referenced. Again, the EA approach to groundwater protection should be referenced here too, for completeness.</p> <p>The EA has submitted Appendix 1 as part of their comments specifically relating to the Water Framework Directive (WFD). The contents of this appendix are summarised below:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The WFD needs to be considered throughout the development of the Local Plan and SPDs. • The Water Framework Directive (WFD)(E&W) Regulations 2017 requires all water bodies to reach good status by 2027. Part 6, paragraph 33 places a duty on each public body including local planning authorities to 'have regard to' River Basin Management Plans (RBMPs). • The EA publish RBMPs that identify measures that will achieve WFD requirements for all water bodies in England and Wales. • The EA recommend when WFD assessment is needed for planning applications and require mitigation or other measures to meet WFD requirements. The EA strongly encourage the Council to set out water policies that reflect the requirements of River Basin Management Plans and WFD. 	<p><i>water management system that does not pose an unacceptable risk of pollution to groundwater.</i></p> <p>Change to SPD – at the end of both paragraphs 2.2.5 and 2.8.1, the applicant will be referred to the above new content under paragraph 2.2.2, by means of the following text: “Please refer to paragraph 2.2.2 of this SPD for information on the approach of the Environment Agency to groundwater protection.”</p> <p>The Council acknowledges the content of Appendix 1 provided by the EA submission – Water Framework Directive, and all points are noted. Policy ENV8(d) sets out that “<i>development will not lead to pollution of controlled waters in line with the requirements of the Water Framework Directive.</i>” Section 2.7.0 of this SPD explains and provides detailed guidance to applicants on how this criterion of policy ENV8 should be achieved.</p> <p>No change to SPD required.</p>

Respondent	Summary of issues raised	Council's response and recommended changes to the SPD (shown in bold)
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Opportunities to re-naturalise watercourses should be supported, for example by removing existing artificial engineering works. • Any new physical changes to watercourses in the district should be avoided unless there are compelling grounds for doing so and all alternative options have been considered. • Suggest that when considering new development, the council will aim to ensure best practice is followed regarding foul and surface water drainage; by following the hierarchy and guidance set out within Planning Policy Guidance and NPPF. • Developer contributions from new development can help to enhance watercourses in the district and their value as an amenity to the local community. • WFD enhancement will also be linked to Biodiversity Net Gain and achieving those goals and ambitions. 	
The Coal Authority	It is noted that this current consultation relates to a Flood Risk & Water Management SPD and it is confirmed that the Coal Authority have no specific comments to make on this document.	The response content is noted. No change to SPD required.
Skipton Town Council	The proposals are broadly welcome. With particular reference to the Sustainable Urban Drainage Systems, there is no point in instigating tighter control unless pressure is put on the water companies (Yorkshire Water) to invest sufficiently to prevent discharges of polluted water into water courses as happens now during times of high rainfall.	Support for the document content is welcomed. The point raised regarding water companies and financial investment is external to the criteria content of Policies ENV6 and ENV8, and hence cannot be included in this SPD. No change to SPD required.
Councillor Shuttleworth	Table 1 in the SPD – that the use of water butts are more suitable for smaller	Change to SPD – The last column in the first row of Table 1 has been amended as follows: “Both; suitable

Respondent	Summary of issues raised	Council's response and recommended changes to the SPD (shown in bold)
	developments, including household extensions etc.	<i>for all types of development, but particularly smaller developments, such as extensions, single dwellings etc.</i>

PART 2: SECOND PUBLIC CONSULTATION ON DRAFT FLOOD RISK AND WATER MANAGEMENT SUPPLEMENTARY PLANNING DOCUMENT; PUBLICITY, REPRESENTATIONS RECEIVED AND COUNCIL'S RESPONSE

1. In line with regulation 13 of the Town and Country Planning (Local Planning) (England) Regulations 2012 (as amended) and the Council's [Statement of Community Involvement](#) (SCI) 2022, the draft SPD was published on the Council's website, paper copies were placed at the Council's main offices and in libraries within the Craven Local Plan area. The Regulations require Local Planning Authorities to invite representations to be made on the draft SPD over a period of not less than four weeks. Public consultation on the second draft Flood Risk and Water Management SPD ran for a period of four weeks from Monday 11th July until Monday 8th August 2022. Comments were invited to be submitted in writing, no later than Monday 8th August 2022 either by post or email.
2. The Council has developed a comprehensive local plan consultation database which includes specific and general bodies and individuals for consultation purposes. The [Subscriptions](#) web page on the Council's website allows individuals and organisations to submit their details and be entered onto the local plan consultation database, via Mailchimp at any time. All contacts within the local plan consultee database were notified of the draft Flood Risk and Water Management SPD consultation by either postal or electronic mailshot. Consultees include:
 - Specific Consultation Bodies as defined in The Town and Country Planning (Local Planning) (England) Regulations 2012 and amended Regulations, including Town and Parish Councils
 - General Consultation Bodies as defined in The Town and Country Planning (Local Planning) (England) Regulations 2012 and amended Regulations.
 - Individuals that have subscribed to receive details of spatial planning consultations.
3. A press release was issued by the Council on 8th July 2022. This was subsequently published in the Craven Herald & Pioneer newspaper on 14th July 2022. The consultation was also promoted on social media (Twitter and Facebook). A copy of the press release is included at Appendix 2 to this report.

What issues were raised & how have they been addressed?

4. A total of 9 representations were received to the second round of public consultation. Table 2 below sets out who submitted the response, a summary of the main issues raised, the Council's response and how the issues raised have been addressed in the SPD together with details of any changes to the SPD, where appropriate.

Table 2: Summary of the issues raised by respondents during the second round of public consultation, the Council’s response and recommended changes to the SPD.

Respondent	Summary of issues raised	Council’s response and recommended changes to the SPD (shown in bold)
Marine Management Organisation	<p>Standard advice is provided regarding:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Marine Management Organisation Functions; • Marine Planning and Local Plan Development; • Marine Licensing and Consultation Requests below and above MHWS; and • Minerals and Waste Local Plans and Local Aggregate Assessments. 	<p>The standard advice is noted. No change to SPD required.</p>
Network Rail	<p>The submission sets out that Network Rail is a statutory consultee for any planning applications within 10 metres of relevant railway land and is a statutory undertaker responsible for maintaining and operating the railway infrastructure and associated estate. The document should include consideration of the impacts of drainage, surface water on the existing operational railway / Network Rail land as a specific issue.</p> <p>To comply with paragraph 178 & 163 of the NPPF, developments must ensure that the proposed drainage does not increase Network Rail’s liability, or cause flooding pollution or soil slippage, vegetation or boundary issues on railway land. The proposed drainage on site should include a number of measures as outlined in the submission.</p> <p>If developers and the Council insist upon a sustainable drainage and flooding system then the issue and responsibility of flooding, water saturation and stability issues should not be passed onto Network Rail. There is recognition that councils are looking to proposals that are sustainable, however, flooding, drainage, surface and foul water management risks as well as stability issues should not be passed on to Network Rail land. All drainage proposals are to be agreed with Network Rail.</p> <p>The HSE identifies railways as a Major Hazard Industry. Railways, and former railway land adjacent to it, is considered as contaminated land due to historic use of railways, which can affect the suitability of infiltration drainage.</p>	<p>In order to reflect comments received from Network Rail during both periods of public consultation, the new paragraph 2.2.6, which was included following Network Rail’s comments during the first period of consultation has been amended.</p> <p>Change to SPD - paragraph 2.2.6 is amended as follows to incorporate the following text: <i>“Applicants are encouraged to discuss any development proposals and associated drainage systems, including SuDS, located within close proximity to an existing operational railway with Network Rail. Network Rail are a statutory consultee for any planning applications within 10 metres of relevant railway land, and for any development likely to result in a material increase in the volume,</i></p>

Respondent	Summary of issues raised	Council's response and recommended changes to the SPD (shown in bold)
	<p>The Council must ensure that suitable arrangements are in place for the maintenance and renewal of all new/amended drainage for the life time of the development, to mitigate risk of flooding to any adjoining land.</p> <p>Drainage works must not impact upon culverts, including culverts/brooks etc. that drain under the railway. Developers will not be permitted to direct surface or foul waters into culverts which run under the railway – any discharge of surface water under the railway via a culvert will require review and agreement from Network Rail who reserve the right to refuse use of any culverts.</p> <p>New detention ponds or increased discharge to a detention pond adjacent to the railway would not be acceptable due to the risk of destabilising earthworks due to potential for softening of the railway embankment, and due to the increased risk of causing flooding to the railway. Attenuation basins or ponds must not be positioned in developments where the development is adjacent to a cutting.</p> <p>Developers are advised that prior to the submission of a planning application that they contact the Network Rail asset protection team in the first instance with details of their proposals for surface water mitigation for review and agreement. No surface water works are to commence until agreed with Network Rail.</p>	<p><i>or a material change in the character, of traffic using a level crossing over a railway. As such, when designing proposals in these areas, applicants are advised that, prior to the submission of a planning application, they contact the Network Rail asset protection team in the first instance with details of their proposals for drainage and surface water mitigation, including maintenance of drainage for the lifetime of the development for review and agreement.”</i></p>
Councillor Brian Shuttleworth	Comments related to Table 1 on the suitability of water butts for major and minor development and the connection to SuDS.	<p>Change to be made to first row and the third column of Table 1 – ‘Suitability for Major or Minor Development’.</p> <p>Change to SPD in third column of Table 1 relating to water butts: “Both, suitable for all types of development, but particularly smaller developments, such as extensions, single dwellings etc. Water</p>

Respondent	Summary of issues raised	Council's response and recommended changes to the SPD (shown in bold)
		<i>butts should incorporate piped overflows to SuDS outfalls wherever possible."</i>
Bentham Town Council	<p>The risk assessment and arrangements seem to only cover the site that is being developed, but do not go beyond that and address the impact from the development of the site further afield.</p> <p>Any site should not be considered in isolation, but that the impact on all areas of Bentham from the development should be covered and addressed in the risk assessment and arrangements.</p>	<p>Section 3.13.0 of the SPD explains that the role of a site specific flood risk assessment is to assess the flood risk to and from a proposed development site and to demonstrate how flood risk will be managed now and over the proposed development's lifetime.</p> <p>No change to SPD required.</p>
The Coal Authority	The Coal Authority have no specific comments to make on this document.	<p>The submission details are noted.</p> <p>No change to SPD required.</p>
Environment Agency (EA)	<p><u>Updating 2017 SFRA:</u> SFRA guidance has been published, along with a best practice guide produced by ADEPT. The EA draw particular attention to the sections regarding which level of SFRA to produce, and also that the revised guidance provides greater clarity on a number of the points raised in the Agency's response to the SPD.</p> <p><u>Policy ENV6:</u> The EA understand that various comments provided during the first period of consultation suggested amendments to existing Local Plan policy, and that the SPD cannot change that wording. However, the EA think additional clarity and supportive text can be provided within line to existing policy.</p>	<p>The advice and comments on SFRA guidance is noted. As stated in the Council's response to the comments made by the Environment Agency during the first period of public consultation, it is recognised that the Council's SFRA will need updating and the Council plans to update the 2017 SFRA as part of work to update the Craven Local Plan evidence base, in line with the requirements of the NPPF & NPPG.</p> <p>No change to SPD required.</p>

Respondent	Summary of issues raised	Council's response and recommended changes to the SPD (shown in bold)
	<p><u>SuDS</u>: The EA welcomes the changes, recognising the role and presumption in favour of SuDS and are supportive of the LPA's engagement with other risk management authorities involved in surface water / drainage matters, including the LLFA.</p> <p><u>Wording of risks relating to accessing watercourse & buffer zone</u>: Supportive of wording which confirms that an 8m buffer strip should be maintained adjacent to main rivers, and details relating to access by the EA (or other risk management authorities) should be considered as part of development proposals.</p> <p>CIRIA has also published further technical guidance in 2020 on flood resilient design through a 'Code of practice for property flood resilience (C790)'.</p> <p>2.7: Suggest that this section should make specific mention to the Water Framework Directive (WFD) at the beginning and perhaps be reorganised for clarity. The NPPG - Water Supply, Wastewater and Water Quality section advises on how planning can ensure water quality and the delivery of adequate water and wastewater infrastructure. EA suggest that this section goes further by stating that when an applicant should assess for impacts on the water resource, that a WFD assessment is required to</p>	<p>The support for the changes on SuDS is welcome. No change to SPD required.</p> <p>Support for wording which confirms that an 8m buffer strip should be maintained adjacent to main rivers. No change to SPD required.</p> <p>Change to SPD – paragraph 2.2.9 refers to Ciria C753 The SuDS Manual or any subsequent replacement guidance, however it is considered that this paragraph is further amended to include reference to Ciria C790 guidance. The fourth sentence of paragraph 2.2.9 is amended as follows: <i>"Applicants are encouraged to refer to the 'Ciria C753 The SuDS Manual' and Ciria 'Code of Practice for Property Flood Resilience (C790), or any subsequent replacement guidance when designing SuDS."</i></p> <p>Paragraph 2.7.5 provides further guidance on criterion (d) of policy ENV8 in terms of the Water Framework Directive, however it is considered that reference is included to the EA's WFD guidance. Change to SPD –</p>

Respondent	Summary of issues raised	Council's response and recommended changes to the SPD (shown in bold)
	<p>demonstrate to the decision maker (Local Planning Authority) that the development proposal does not cause deterioration and whenever possible supports measures to improve water bodies fulfilling the relevant WFD requirements.</p> <p>The submission quotes from the NPPG, sets out what a WFD assessment should explain and consider, suggests that applicants consider the three stage approach set out in the EA's Water Framework Directive Assessment: estuarine and coastal waters guidance, and states that a screening assessment should be the minimum requirement for all applicable applications.</p> <p>2.7.3: The EA are supportive of the clarification and strengthening of culverts policy with regards new culverting proposals.</p> <p>3.4.3: The EA agree with the revised text, which confirms that the SFRA maps should be used to distinguish FZ3b/3a; and not the EA Flood Map for Planning, revised text referring to flood risk from reservoirs, which may extend beyond the flood zones.</p> <p>It might be useful for the LPA to consider how additional flood risk from reservoirs is considered. For example, a FRA is still required where planning permission is being sought for certain developments within Flood Zone 1 (flood risk assessments if a person is applying for planning permission - GOV.UK (www.gov.uk)).</p>	<p>paragraph 2.7.5 is amended by adding the following text at the end: "A WFD assessment is required to demonstrate to the Local Planning Authority that the development proposal does not cause deterioration and whenever possible supports measures to improve water bodies fulfilling the relevant WFD requirements. Applicants are encouraged to have regard to the EA's Water Framework Directive Assessment: estuarine and coastal waters guidance, and the 3 staged approach to considering WFD impacts of development."</p> <p>Support is welcomed. No change to SPD required.</p> <p>Note agreement with revised text. No change to SPD required.</p> <p>Paragraph 3.13.1 sets out when a site specific FRA is required, including in flood zone 1 where the site is more than 1 hectare or has critical drainage problems as notified by the EA. Therefore, it is not</p>

Respondent	Summary of issues raised	Council's response and recommended changes to the SPD (shown in bold)
	<p>3.5.1: Suggest this paragraph is amended to clarify when the sequential test applies in line with PPG and NPPF. The only developments exempt from the sequential test in flood risk areas are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Householder developments such as residential extensions, conservatories or loft conversions • Small non-residential extensions with a footprint of less than 250sqm • Changes of use (except changes of use to a caravan, camping or chalet site, or to a mobile home or park home site) • Applications for development on sites allocated in the development plan through the sequential test, which are consistent with the use for which the site was allocated. <p>3.5.2: The revised wording within the paragraph can be made clearer. For example, 'The Sequential Test should be applied (where required) to areas of lowest overall flood risk' is unclear. Is the intention to state that the sequential approach should also be taken within sites to avoid the worst flood risk areas if applicable?</p> <p>3.5.3: The EA agree with the revised wording, which matches that used in the NPPG as it avoids confusion.</p> <p>3.6.1: The recent changes to NPPF make it very clear that the sequential test should include all sources of flood risk, now and in the future. The LPA should ensure they can demonstrate clarity on this within the SPD.</p> <p>3.6.6: Highlight that wider area needs for flood risk compensation/storage may need to be a factor within the decision-making process when</p>	<p>considered necessary to amend paragraph 3.4.3 in this respect. No change to SPD required.</p> <p>Paragraph 3.5.1 sets out when the sequential test is generally not necessary and provide links to the relevant paragraph of the NPPG and NPPF, therefore it is not considered necessary to repeat this information at paragraph 3.5.1 as suggested. No change to SPD required.</p> <p>Change to SPD: the second sentence in paragraph 3.5.2 is deleted to avoid any confusion. Move the third sentence of the sequential approach within sites to the end of the paragraph.</p> <p>Support for the revised wording is welcome. No change to SPD required.</p> <p>Change to SPD - additional sentence to paragraph 3.6.1 to state: "The sequential test should include all sources of flood risk, now and in the future."</p> <p>Change to SPD - additional text in paragraph 3.6.6 as follows: "Wider area needs for flood risk</p>

Respondent	Summary of issues raised	Council's response and recommended changes to the SPD (shown in bold)
	<p>considering previously development sites and regeneration.</p> <p>3.11.1: The EA support this.</p> <p>3.12.3: EA suggests that it is made clear that table 3 is not just for residential development but all development.</p> <p><u>Appendix B:</u> Largely agree with the changes but highlight that NPPF Annex 3 does include some subtle additions to NPPG Table 2 – for example inclusion of car parks and solar farms. Also ensure that the footnotes to Table 3 of NPPG are reproduced in Appendix B (Flood risk and coastal change - GOV.UK (www.gov.uk)).</p>	<p><i>compensation/storage may need to be a factor within the decision-making process when considering previous development sites and regeneration areas.</i></p> <p>Support for the text in paragraph 3.11.1 is welcome. No change to SPD required.</p> <p>Support for the amended text is welcome. Section 3.12.0 relates to the need for an exception test for all development proposals. Paragraph 3.12.3 explains that the bullet points and table 3 relate to the Council's position on the need for connection with residential development. Paragraph 3.12.4 explains that regarding other types of development proposals, the need for the exception test will depend on the potential vulnerability of the site in flood risk terms and of the development proposed in line with the flood risk vulnerability classifications set out in Table 3 of the PPG and set out in Appendix B of the SPD. No change to SPD required.</p> <p>Change to SPD - these small wording additions are now included in Appendix B.</p>

Respondent	Summary of issues raised	Council's response and recommended changes to the SPD (shown in bold)
	<p><u>Functional Floodplain:</u> Supportive of additional text. Welcome ongoing dialogue with the Environment Agency to review existing Functional Floodplain (FZ3b) within the Craven District, and opportunities to update or clarify existing understanding and constraints.</p>	<p>The comments on the functional floodplain are noted. No change to SPD required.</p>
Canal & River Trust	<p>The Trust welcome additional text included within the draft SPD highlighting the need for any new discharge to the canal or alteration to an existing discharge requiring the prior consent of the Trust (paragraph 2.5.1).</p> <p>The Trust has no further comments to make at this stage.</p>	<p>Support for the highlighted additional text is welcomed. No change to SPD required.</p>
CPRE North Yorkshire	<p>Welcome the amendments to the draft SPD. The additions clarify and strengthen the document and CPRENY would like to endorse them.</p>	<p>Support for the additional text is welcomed. No change to SPD required.</p>
United Utilities PLC	<p><u>Our Assets:</u> UU welcome the additional text to paragraph 2.3.2 regarding appropriate access to water courses and flood defences in addition to the inclusion of UU assets to be considered in site masterplanning.</p> <p><u>Landscaping and Public Realm Improvements:</u> In the previous response, UU noted the importance between green and blue infrastructure and landscaping with sustainable water management and support the additional text included within paragraphs 2.7.6 and 2.2.8 and in Table 1.</p> <p>Further reference could be included within the text to strengthen the role green infrastructure has in reducing flood risk and improving water quality with specific mention regarding the opportunities for source control, the flow of surface water and the benefits to all forms of flood risk including surface, fluvial, sewer and reservoir from comprehensively masterplanning sites from the start, considering green and blue infrastructure in conjunction with water management.</p>	<p>Support for additional text to paragraph 2.3.2 is welcome. No change to SPD required.</p> <p>Support for the additional text is welcome. No change to SPD required.</p> <p>Paragraph 2.7.6 identifies that there are strong linkages between BNG provision, protecting green infrastructure, reducing flood risk and improving water quality. Change to SPD – the second sentence of paragraph 2.7.6 is amended as follows in order to strengthen these links: “This multi-</p>

Respondent	Summary of issues raised	Council's response and recommended changes to the SPD (shown in bold)
	<p>Support for examples of permeable surfacing, retrofitting swales and storage areas, bioretention tree pits and rain gardens provided by UU now included in table 1: examples of SuDS.</p> <p>Suggest that additional text is included to require that the evaluation of surface water management opportunities be undertaken at the start of the design process because it is imperative that the brief for any public realm, landscaping and the masterplanning is intrinsically linked to opportunities for surface water management improvements.</p> <p><u>New Development Opportunities:</u> In the previous response, UU noted the importance for appropriate water discharge management into sustainable alternatives to the public sewer system to be fully considered within masterplans. UU understand the response provided in the Consultation Statement document regarding this issue and appreciate that additional proposed text we provided regarding this cannot be included with the SPD. UU support the text provided within sections 2.4.0, 2.5.0 and Table 2. UU recommend that water management and, including drainage plans which consider all forms flood risk, are considered in greater detail within the Local Plan</p>	<p><i>functionality of land and water environments should be noted and implemented by applicants where possible, from the start of the process of designing a proposed development, by considering blue and green infrastructure in conjunction with water management.</i></p> <p>Support for additional text is welcome. No change to SPD required.</p> <p>Change to SPD – the last sentence of paragraph 2.2.8 is amended as follows: <i>“Where landscaping and public realm improvements are proposed within a scheme, opportunities should be taken at the start of the process to ensure that these are integrated with sustainable surface water management design objectives.”</i></p> <p>Support for the text provided within sections 2.4.0, 2.5.0 and Table 2. The recommendations that water management is considered in greater detail when the local plan is reviewed and that appendix C is updated are noted. No change to SPD required.</p>

Respondent	Summary of issues raised	Council's response and recommended changes to the SPD (shown in bold)
	<p>when it is reviewed in the future. At this stage, UU note that Appendix C of the local plan is somewhat out of date compared with the NPPG.</p> <p><u>Water Efficiency:</u> In the previous response, UU noted the importance for water conservation within design. UU understand the response provided in the Consultation Statement document regarding this issue and appreciate that additional proposed text regarding this cannot be included with the SPD. UU recommend that water efficiency and including the optional water efficiency standard prescribed in Building Regulations within the Local Plan when it is reviewed in the future. The Council should ensure consultation with Yorkshire Water on this point for the detail of the evidence which the Council will require to ensure that this approach is justified by any relevant evidence.</p> <p><u>Sustainable Drainage - Foul Water and Surface Water:</u> In the previous response, UU noted the importance of foul water and surface water being managed in a sustainable manner within all new development. UU understand the response provided in the Consultation Statement document regarding this issue and appreciate that not all of the additional proposed text regarding this can be included with the SPD. UU welcome the additional text in paragraphs 2.8.2. and 2.2.9. UU recommend that the important points raised regarding foul and surface water management are considered within the Local Plan when it is reviewed in the future. It is not clear why the original content of paragraph 2.5.4 has been deleted.</p> <p><u>Groundwater:</u> in their previous response, UU noted the importance of considering ground water source protection zones when designing new developments and support the additional text included within paragraph 2.8.2. For consistency, UU suggest that the water resources listed in paragraph 2.7.1 do include reference to 'groundwater'. Similarly, UU also suggest that the second to last sentence of paragraph 2.7.2 is amended to state 'water resource' rather than 'water course'.</p>	<p>The comments on the local plan are noted. No change to SPD required.</p> <p>Support for the additional text in paragraphs 2.8.2 and 2.2.9 is welcome. The original content of paragraph 2.5.4 has been deleted because the level of detail on requirements within it are beyond the requirements of the policy. No change to SPD required.</p> <p>Change to SPD – point 2 in paragraph 2.7.1 is amended as follows: <i>“Assess whether the proposed development will have any negative impacts on the surface water resource or groundwater; and”</i> The terms ‘water course’ is replaced with ‘water resource’ in the second to last sentence</p>

Respondent	Summary of issues raised	Council's response and recommended changes to the SPD (shown in bold)
	<p><u>The Sewerage Network in Craven:</u> Support the additional text included within paragraph 2.5.4 following comments provided during the first period of public consultation.</p> <p><u>Stepped Approach and Sequential and Exception Testing:</u> Support for the amends made to paragraph 3.6.0 to ensure the SPD considers all forms of flood risk, and not just fluvial. However, UU note this change has not carried over to the contents page.</p> <p>Table 2 and section 2.2.0 to provide guidance regarding foul and surface water drainage strategies. UU request the wording is included within the SPD to ensure flood risk from sewers and reservoirs is considered. Suggested wording provided.</p> <p>Suggest that the list of bullets within paragraph 3.13.1 include reference to other sources of flooding such as flooding from overwhelmed sewers and reservoirs.</p> <p>Suggest that paragraph 3.13.3 referenced the need for consultation with the relevant wastewater undertaker in the preparation of flood risk assessment. It is also important to have regard to the latest information relating to sewer</p>	<p>in paragraph 2.7.2 as suggested.</p> <p>Support for the additional text is welcomed. No change to SPD required.</p> <p>Support for the amendments proposed within paragraph 3.6.0 is welcomed. Change to SPD – this change is carried over to the contents page.</p> <p>Change to SPD – additional text to paragraph 2.5.4 as follows – “The risk of flooding from sewers will need to be considered for all development sites. Applicants should consult with the wastewater undertaker to confirm the nature and extent of any flood risk from public sewers. Applicants should also refer to the reservoir flood risk map available at www.gov.uk.”</p> <p>Change to SPD - additional bullet point to paragraph 3.13.1 as follows: “other sources of flood risk such as flooding from overwhelmed sewers and reservoirs.”</p> <p>Change to SPD – additional text to paragraph 3.13.3 as follows: “There is also a need for consultation with the relevant</p>

Respondent	Summary of issues raised	Council's response and recommended changes to the SPD (shown in bold)
	<p>flood risk which may not be outlined in the latest Strategic Flood Risk Assessment for the Council.</p> <p>UU also suggest that the section titled 'Step 1 – Identifying the flood risk' should highlight the importance of a thorough site assessment to determine the likelihood of any natural features being material to the flood risk assessment of a site. UU have suggested a list of natural features to be considered within their submission.</p> <p>UU suggest that the SPD should be clear that the site layout should be designed around existing natural features to ensure they are protected where necessary. Natural flow routes or storage areas should not be displaced as a result of development taking place. Surface water should not be directed towards existing properties or the highway which will connect with the highway drainage system, often indirectly connect with the public sewerage system and increase flood risk. Suggested that the SPD could include a specific section which identifies that on sloping sites an assessment of the natural drainage patterns for the site and any existing flow paths and discharge points will be required.</p> <p><u>Outline, Reserved Matters and Planning Conditions:</u> In the previous response, UU noted the importance of the detail that is required at different stages of the application process. UU acknowledge the response provided in the Consultation Statement and understand that no change has been made within the SPD. UU acknowledge the wording in paragraph 3.14.1 and Table 2 to provide guidance regarding foul and surface water management.</p> <p>UU encourage the Council and developers to obtain as much information as possible regarding site design when considering full and reserved matters proposals in terms of flood risk. UU encourage the SPD to highlight the risks</p>	<p>wastewater undertaker in the preparation of flood risk assessment."</p> <p>Change to SPD – additional text to paragraph 3.4.2 as follows: "In identifying the flood risk, a thorough site assessment is important to determine the likelihood of any natural features being material to the flood risk assessment of a site."</p> <p>Sections 2.2.0 and 2.5.0 provide adequate guidance on surface water drainage, surface water disposal and natural drainage. The SPD states (paragraph 2.5.4) that applicants should consult with the wastewater undertaker. During this consultation UU would have the opportunity to discuss these specific issues with applicants. No change to SPD required.</p> <p>Acknowledgement of the information in the Consultation Statement and in paragraph 3.14.1 and Table 2 is noted. No change to SPD required.</p> <p>The SPD states (paragraph 2.5.4) that applicants should consult with the wastewater undertaker. During this</p>

Respondent	Summary of issues raised	Council's response and recommended changes to the SPD (shown in bold)
	<p>associated with low lying sites and include suggested wording in the submission.</p> <p>In terms of management and maintenance of SuDS adopted by UU there is shared responsibilities. For example, UU will not carry out general landscaping activities such as grass cutting on adopted SuDS components. UU suggest that the LPA / LLFA should review and be happy with the operation and maintenance manual in all circumstances, particularly with regard to any landscaping and planting that has been submitted as part of the agreed submission. UU note that the guidance should clearly state that it will not be acceptable for on-site watercourses to be subject to maintenance regimes associated with fragmented riparian ownership.</p> <p>Applicants will need to demonstrate on-site watercourses are the subject of a clear and co-ordinated management and maintenance regime after development is completed. UU also request that the section on SuDS operation and maintenance is clear that changes in the companies / authorities responsible for management and maintenance will need to be clearly communicated to the Local Planning Authority / Lead Local Flood Authority.</p> <p>Suggested that the LPA / LLFA are provided with SuDS verification information in all circumstances to ensure consistency in verifying the surface water strategy and SuDS design in accordance with any original approval.</p> <p><u>Consideration of Street Trees:</u> UU note within the SPD that there is no reference to the implementation of street trees. It is a national policy requirement that new streets are tree lined as stated in paragraph 131 within the NPPF. Planning policies and decisions should ensure that new streets are tree-lined, that opportunities</p>	<p>consultation UU would have the opportunity to discuss these specific issues with applicants. No change to SPD required.</p> <p>Change to SPD – additional text to paragraph 2.2.8 as follows: “The Council will review plans for the proposed maintenance of SuDS. In some instances, United Utilities may adopt SuDS, however there would be shared responsibilities for maintenance. Applicants are encouraged to discuss maintenance plans for schemes once they are completed with United Utilities, as appropriate. Any changes in the companies/authorities responsible for management and maintenance for SuDS will need to be communicated to the LLFA.”</p> <p>The comments on SuDS verification are noted. Paragraph 2.2.8 provide guidance on the maintenance of SuDS. No change to SPD required.</p> <p>Paragraph 2.2.15 of the Green Infrastructure and Biodiversity SPD makes reference to paragraph 131 of the NPPF (2021), which promotes the planting of trees in all new</p>

Respondent	Summary of issues raised	Council’s response and recommended changes to the SPD (shown in bold)
	<p>are taken to incorporate trees elsewhere in developments (such as parks and community orchards), that appropriate measures are in place to secure the long-term maintenance of newly-planted trees, and that existing trees are retained wherever possible.</p> <p>UU request that the tree-lining of street trees is referenced in the SPD and that this requirement is linked to the inclusion of opportunities for surface water management, for example, in the form of bio-retention tree pits and landscaping.</p>	<p>streets. There is cross reference to this SPD throughout the FR & WM SPD. Table 1 and the row relating to swales and bioretention tree pits / rain gardens makes reference to street trees.</p> <p>Change to SPD – reference to tree lined streets is included in the first sentence of paragraph 2.2.9 as follows: “Applicants are encouraged to design sustainable drainage in accordance with the four pillars of sustainable drainage – water quantity, water quality, amenity and biodiversity, and incorporate site drainage as a part of a high quality green and blue environment, for example through the planting of trees on new streets.”</p>

Appendix 1

Craven Herald Press Release (text from website) – 23rd December 2021

Comments to be invited on flooding and homes for rural workers policies

23rd December 2021

CRAVEN residents are being invited to comment on policies of the area's local plan including flooding and homes for rural workers.

A four week consultation will get underway in the new year on draft Supplementary Planning Documents (SPDs) of the Craven Local Plan, which was adopted by Craven District Council two years ago at the end of 2019.

The consultation will invite people to comment on first drafts of supplementary documents on flood risk and water management; and also on green infrastructure and biodiversity, and will be used to add further detail to the local plan.

Also out for consultation are second draft documents on good design and rural workers' dwellings.

The Craven Local Plan will be used to assess and decide planning applications and how land is used in the area outside the Dales national park up until 2032.

The four Supplementary Planning Documents will add further detail to the relevant policies of the local plan and once adopted should help those submitting planning applications to the council.

The public consultation will run from Tuesday, January 4 until February 1. To find out more, from January 4, visit: www.cravenc.gov.uk/spatialplanningconsultations. Paper copies will also be available at the council offices, Belle Vue Square, Skipton, and at libraries.

The Spatial Planning Team can be contacted by emailing spatialplanning@cravenc.gov.uk .

<https://www.cravenherald.co.uk/news/19804618.comments-invited-flooding-homes-rural-workers-policies/>

Craven Herald Press Release – 14th July 2022



Appendix H

Habitat Regulations Assessment Screening Report

**Prepared in relation to the adoption of the
Flood Risk & Water Management Supplementary Planning Document
of Craven District Council
Presented to the Council's Policy Committee on the 25th October 2022**

Prepared by David Feeney, B.E. (Environmental), MRUP, MSc

Prepared for Craven District Council, and reviewed by RP

Completion Date: July 2022

Contents

1. Background and HRA Purpose.....	3
1.1 Purpose of the HRA Screening Report.....	3
1.2 Legislative Background.....	3
2. Overview of the Flood Risk & Water Management SPD.....	3
2.1 Relationship with the Local Plan.....	3
2.2 The content of the Flood Risk & Water Management SPD.....	4
3. The Screening Process and Conclusions.....	4
3.1 Habitat Regulation Assessment Screening.....	4
3.2 The Craven Local Plan and the HRA.....	5
3.3 Determination of any significant effects related to the SPD.....	5
3.4 Screening outcome.....	6
3.5 Consultation with Statutory Bodies.....	6
Appendix I: Response from Statutory Body.....	7
Appendix II: Acronyms.....	8

Note for readers:

The author as named has prepared this report for the use of Craven District Council. The report conclusions are based on the best available information, including information that is publicly available. This information is assumed to be accurate as published and no attempt has been made to verify these secondary data sources. The first iteration of this report was prepared in March 2022, with this version completed in July 2022. It is subject to and limited by the information available during this time. This report has been prepared with all reasonable skill, care and diligence within the terms of the contract with the client. The author accepts no responsibility to third parties of any matters outside the scope of the report. Third parties to whom this report or any part thereof is made known rely upon the report at their own risk.

1. HRA Purpose and Legislative Background

1.1 Purpose of the HRA Screening Report

1.1.1 This screening report has been prepared to determine whether the Flood Risk & Water Management Supplementary Planning Document (SPD) prepared by Craven District Council should be subject to a Habitat Regulations Assessment (HRA) Appropriate Assessment or further assessment.

1.2 Legislative Background

1.2.1 A Habitat Regulation Assessment (HRA) refers to the several distinct stages of assessment which must be undertaken in accordance with the Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2017 (as amended), and the Conservation of Offshore Marine Habitats and Species Regulations 2017 (as amended). These undertaken stages determine if a plan or project may affect the protected features of a habitats site before deciding whether to undertake, permit or authorise it. Hence, these regulations are for all plans and projects which may have likely significant effects on a designated international site or sites, and are not directly connected with or necessary to the management of the designated site.

1.2.2 These designated international sites feature Special Areas of Conservation (SACs), Special Protection Areas (SPAs), and Ramsar sites. The SAC is defined in the Habitats Directive (92/43/EEC) and it is designated to protect habitats and species listed in Annex I and Annex II of the directive, which are considered to be of European and national importance. The SPA focuses on safeguarding the habitats of migratory birds and particularly certain threatened birds. A Ramsar site is a wetland site designated to be of international importance under the Ramsar convention. As a matter of Government policy, the HRA is also required for candidate SACs, potential SPAs, and proposed Ramsar sites for the purposes of considering plans or programmes which may affect them.

1.2.3 In the Planning Practice Guidance (PPG), paragraphs 65-001 to 65-010 give guidance on the use of Habitat Regulations Assessment. In paragraph 65-002, it states: *“if a proposed plan or project is considered likely to have a significant effect on a protected habitats site (either individually or in combination with other plans or projects) then an appropriate assessment of the implications for the site, in view of the site’s conservation objectives, must be undertaken”* and *“a significant effect should be considered likely if it cannot be excluded on the basis of objective information and it might undermine a site’s conservation objectives.”*

2. Overview of the Flood Risk & Water Management SPD

2.1 Relationship with the Local Plan

2.1.1 Under the Planning & Compulsory Purchase Act 2004, policy guidance can be provided in Supplementary Planning Documents (SPDs). In line with the National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF), this SPD provides further guidance on flood risk and water management in proposed development within the Craven Local Plan area, and provides further detail to help explain the objectives relating to the following policies of the Craven Local Plan (2012 – 2032), which was adopted in November 2019:

- Policy ENV6: Flood Risk
- Policy ENV8: Water Resources, Water Quality and Groundwater
- Policy SD1: Presumption in favour of sustainable development
- Policy SD2: Meeting the challenge of climate change
- Policy SP2: Economic Activity and Business Growth
- Policy SP4: Spatial Strategy and Housing Growth

The SPD hence supports the local plan and is produced in accordance with the procedures introduced by the 2004 Act.

2.1.2 Unlike the local plan itself, the SPD is not examined by an inspector, but it is subject to a public consultation process before being formally adopted by elected Council Members in a Council resolution. The SPD will be a material consideration in planning decisions.

2.2 The content of the Flood Risk & Water Management SPD

2.2.1 Policies ENV6 and ENV8 of the Craven Local Plan are the focus of the SPD. The aims of these policies are to set out how flood risk can be reduced and mitigated when planning for new developments, and also how water can be most effectively used within existing and future development sites. These policies are set out in full within Appendix A of the SPD.

2.2.2 Policy ENV6: Flood Risk describes a number of ways of how development growth in the Craven local plan area can help to avoid and alleviate flood risk. Policy ENV8: Water Resources, Water Quality and Groundwater sets out how development growth in Craven can assist to safeguard and improve water resources. The policy content of ENV8 is divided into the subjects of water resources, water quality, and groundwater.

3. The Screening Process and Conclusions

3.1 Habitat Regulations Assessment Stages

3.1.1 The Habitats Directive sets out various stages of the HRA process, and the relevant plan or programme must be analysed under the relevant stage(s) as deemed suitable based on the likelihood and severity of significant effects. These stages are listed and explained as follows:

- **Stage 1 – Screening:** To test whether a plan or project either alone or in combination with other plans and projects is likely to have a significant effect on an international site;
- **Stage 2 – Appropriate Assessment:** To determine whether, in view of an international site's conservation objectives, the plan (either alone or in combination with other projects and plans) would have an adverse effect (or risk of this) on the integrity of the site with respect to the site structure, function and conservation objectives. If adverse impacts are anticipated, potential mitigation measures to alleviate impacts should be proposed and assessed;
- **Stage 3 – Assessment of alternative solutions:** Where a plan is assessed as having an adverse impact (or risk of this) on the integrity of an international site, there should be an examination of alternatives (e.g. alternative locations and designs of development); and

- **Stage 4 – Assessment where no alternative solutions remain and where adverse impacts remain:** In exceptional circumstances (e.g. where there are imperative reasons of overriding public interest), compensatory measures to be put in place to offset negative impacts.

3.2 The Craven Local Plan and the HRA

3.2.1 A HRA Appropriate Assessment has been produced for the Craven Local Plan. It is available to view under the 'Sustainability and habitats' page of the Craven District Council website, under: <https://www.cravencdc.gov.uk/media/8742/final-hra-appropriate-assessment-report-november-2019.pdf>. During the early stages of the local plan's preparation, a Screening Assessment Report was prepared in 2016 to determine the requirement for an Appropriate Assessment. As the draft plan process evolved, the emerging spatial strategy, allocated sites, housing growth options and policies were subject to change in content, and at the time of completion, the screening assessment could not rule out potential significant effects on relevant internationally designated sites. An Appropriate Assessment report was hence deemed suitable to analyse all of the plan's updated elements, as part of the continued interaction of the Habitats Regulations Assessment process with the evolving local plan.

3.2.2 Under this process, a number of iterations of the Appropriate Assessment were prepared to support each key stage of the local plan's progression to adoption. The final Appropriate Assessment iteration was published to coincide with the adoption of the local plan in November 2019 (using the link in paragraph 3.2.1). It was the conclusion of the HRA that the chosen spatial strategy, housing growth option, policies and allocated sites chosen by the adopted Craven Local Plan would not have any adverse impacts on the designated European sites in terms of their ecological integrity.

3.3 Determination of any significant effects relating to the SPD

3.3.1 The aforementioned HRA process for the adopted Craven local plan assessed whether the plan was likely to have significant effects on international sites that are partially inside the local plan boundary, adjacent to the boundary, or thought important through being potentially affected (e.g. downstream of a water body). A full determination cannot be made until the statutory consultation body for the HRA has been consulted; this body is Natural England (see Appendix I). The international sites which are relevant for the Craven Local Plan and any associated SPDs include Special Areas of Conservation (SACs), Special Protection Areas (SPAs), and Ramsar sites, and are listed in alphabetical order as follows:

- Bowland Fells SPA
- Craven Limestone Complex SAC
- Ingleborough Complex SAC
- Leighton Moss SPA and Ramsar site
- Malham Tarn Ramsar site
- Morecambe Bay Pavements SAC and Morecambe Bay SPA
- North Pennine Dales Meadows SAC
- North Pennine Moors SAC and North Pennine Moors SPA

- South Pennine Moors SAC and South Pennine Moors (Phase 2) SPA

3.3.2 The HRA for the local plan took into account both the extent of the housing and economic growth for the plan area. It concluded that the growth planned could be accommodated without causing significant affects either alone or in combination on any of the aforementioned internationally designated sites. Paragraph 194 of the Craven local plan's [Inspector's Report](#) in 09 October 2019 concluded that the policies and allocations in the local plan will not have a significant adverse impact on the integrity of these designated sites. Hence, the criteria of Policy ENV6: Flood Risk and Policy ENV8: Water Resources, Water Quality, and Groundwater, and other policies relevant to this SPD have already been considered in the appropriate assessment of the local plan.

3.3.3 All adopted Craven Local Plan policies, including those policies listed at section 2.1 above were analysed in the Sustainability Appraisal (SA) and HRA of the local plan and in the plan's examination, where they were judged to be a sound and suitably evidenced based policy fit for its purpose. The policies listed at paragraph 2.1.1, in terms of the type and amount of development they seek and promote, are not deemed to cause any likely significant effects on these internationally designated sites.

3.4 Screening outcome

3.4.1 This screening report has assessed the potential effects of the proposed Craven District Council Flood Risk & Water Management SPD, with a view to determining whether an Appropriate Assessment (Stage 2) or further stage in the HRA process is required under the Habitats Directive. The Flood Risk & Water Management SPD provides further guidance to relevant policies in the Craven Local Plan, therefore it is closely related. Proposals in the SPD, including requirements for development, refer to policies set out in the district's local plan, but do not propose policies themselves. The Flood Risk & Water Management SPD does not create new policies, but instead it provides further guidance to relevant adopted Craven Local Plan policies. Hence, in line with the HRA of the local plan, the Flood Risk & Water Management SPD is not likely to cause any significant effects alone or in combination on the designated international sites. Therefore, it is not necessary to move to the Stage 2 Appropriate Assessment or beyond.

3.5 Consultation with Statutory Body

3.5.1 This HRA screening report is subject to consultation with the statutory consultee of Natural England. The response from the statutory body is presented in Appendix I.

Appendix I: Response from Statutory Body

For the purposes of this report, it is necessary to consult the statutory body of Natural England. The response from Natural England was received on 29/04/2022. The text related to the HRA Screening Report for this SPD is shown below:

“We have reviewed the Strategic Environmental Assessment and Habitats Regulations Assessment screening reports and are in agreement with the conclusions. It is our advice, on the basis of the material supplied with the consultation, that, in so far as our strategic environmental interests are concerned (including but not limited to statutory designated sites, landscapes and protected species, geology and soils), that there are unlikely to be significant environmental effects from the proposed plan.”

Appendix II: Acronyms

CDC	Craven District Council
EIA	Environmental Impact Assessment
NPPF	National Planning Policy Framework
PP	Policy or Programme
PPG	Planning Practice Guidance
SA	Sustainability Appraisal
SAC	Special Area of Conservation
SEA	Strategic Environmental Assessment
SHMA	Strategic Housing Market Assessment
SPA	Special Protection Area
SPD	Supplementary Planning Document

Appendix H

Strategic Environment Assessment Screening Report

**Prepared in relation to the adoption of the
Flood Risk & Water Management Supplementary Planning Document
of Craven District Council
Presented to the Council's Policy Committee on the 25th October 2022**

Prepared by David Feeney, B.E. (Environmental), MRUP, MSc

Prepared for Craven District Council, and reviewed by RP

Completion Date: July 2022

Table of Contents

1. Background and SEA Purpose.....	3
1.1 Purpose of the SEA Screening Report.....	3
1.2 Legislative Background.....	3
2. Overview of the Flood Risk & Water Management SPD.....	3
2.1 Relationship with the Local Plan.....	3
2.2 The content of the Flood Risk & Water Management SPD.....	4
3. The Screening Process and Conclusions.....	4
3.1 Strategic Environmental Assessment Screening.....	4
3.2 Determination of any significant effects.....	4
3.3 Screening outcome.....	6
3.4 Consultation with Statutory Bodies.....	7
Appendix I: Assessment of Likely Significance of Effects on the Environment.....	8
Appendix II: Flood Risk & Water Management SPD and the SEA Directive.....	10
Appendix III: Responses from Statutory Bodies.....	13
Appendix IV: Acronyms.....	14

Note for readers:

The author as named has prepared this report for the use of Craven District Council. The report conclusions are based on the best available information, including information that is publicly available. This information is assumed to be accurate as published and no attempt has been made to verify these secondary data sources. The first iteration of this report was prepared in March 2022, with this version completed in July 2022. It is subject to and limited by the information available during this time. This report has been prepared with all reasonable skill, care and diligence within the terms of the contract with the client. The author accepts no responsibility to third parties of any matters outside the scope of the report. Third parties to whom this report or any part thereof is made known rely upon the report at their own risk.

1. SEA Purpose and Legislative Background

1.1 Purpose of the SEA Screening Report

1.1.1 This screening report has been prepared to determine whether the Flood Risk & Water Management Supplementary Planning Document (SPD) prepared by Craven District Council should be subject to a Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA).

1.2 Legislative Background

1.2.1 The basis for Strategic Environmental Assessment legislation is the European Directive 2001/42/EC (SEA Directive). This was transposed into English law by the Environmental Assessment of Plans and Programmes Regulations 2004 (SEA Regulations). Detailed guidance of these regulations can be obtained via in the Government publication 'A Practical Guide to the Strategic Environmental Assessment Directive' (ODPM, 2005).

1.2.2 The Planning Practice Guidance (PPG) discusses SEA requirements in relation to supplementary planning documents in paragraph 11-008. Here, the PPG states that: *'Supplementary planning documents do not require a sustainability appraisal but may in exceptional circumstances require a strategic environmental assessment if they are likely to have significant environmental effects that have not already have been assessed during the preparation of the relevant strategic policies'* and later in the same section: *"Before deciding whether significant environment effects are likely, the local planning authority will need to take into account the criteria specified in schedule 1 to the Environmental Assessment of Plans and Programmes Regulations 2004 and consult the consultation bodies."*

1.2.3 Under the requirements of the European Union Directive 2001/42/EC and Environmental Assessment of Plans and Programmes Regulations (2004), certain types of plans that set the framework for the consent of future development projects must be subject to an environmental assessment.

2. Overview of the Flood Risk & Water Management SPD

2.1 Relationship with the Local Plan

2.1.1 Under the Planning & Compulsory Purchase Act 2004, policy guidance can be provided in Supplementary Planning Documents (SPDs). In line with the National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF), this SPD provides further guidance on flood risk and water management in proposed development within the Craven Local Plan area, and provides further detail to help explain the objectives relating to the following policies of the Craven Local Plan (2012 – 2032), which was adopted in November 2019:

- Policy ENV6: Flood Risk
- Policy ENV8: Water Resources, Water Quality and Groundwater
- Policy SD1: Presumption in favour of sustainable development
- Policy SD2: Meeting the challenge of climate change

- Policy SP2: Economic activity and business growth
- Policy SP4: Spatial strategy and housing growth

The SPD hence supports the local plan and is produced in accordance with the procedures introduced by the 2004 Act.

2.1.2 Unlike the local plan itself, the SPD is not examined by an inspector, but it is subject to a public consultation process before being formally adopted by elected Council Members in a Council resolution. The SPD will be a material consideration in planning decisions.

2.2 The content of the Flood Risk & Water Management SPD

2.2.1 Policies ENV6 and ENV8 of the Craven Local Plan are the focus of the SPD. The aims of these policies are to set out how flood risk can be reduced and mitigated when planning for new developments, and also how water can be most effectively used within existing and future development sites. These policies are set out in full within Appendix A of the SPD.

2.2.2 Policy ENV6: Flood Risk describes a number of ways of how development growth in the Craven local plan area can help to avoid and alleviate flood risk. Policy ENV8: Water Resources, Water Quality and Groundwater sets out how development growth in Craven can assist to safeguard and improve water resources. The policy content of ENV8 is divided into the subjects of water resources, water quality, and groundwater.

3. The Screening Process and Conclusions

3.1 SEA Screening

3.1.1 Screening is the process for determining whether or not an SEA is required. For this process, it is necessary to determine if a plan will have significant environmental effects using the criteria set out in Annex II of the SEA Directive and Schedule I of the SEA Regulations. A full determination cannot be made until the three statutory consultation bodies have been consulted; these bodies are Natural England, the Environment Agency, and Historic England.

3.1.2 The SEA Directive requires plans and programmes to be in general conformity with the strategic policies of the adopted development plan for the relevant area. Within 28 days of its determination, the plan makers must publish a statement, setting out its decision. If they determine that an SEA is not required, the statement must include the reasons for this. The table included in Appendix I uses questions based on content of the SEA Directive to establish whether there is a requirement for SEA for the Flood Risk & Water Management SPD. The table included in Appendix II analyses the Flood Risk & Water Management SPD using criteria set out in Annex II of the SEA Directive and Schedule I of the Regulations.

3.2 Determination of significant effects

3.2.1 Paragraph 9 of the SEA Directive states that: *“This Directive is of a procedural nature, and its requirements should either be integrated into existing procedures in Member States or incorporated in specifically established procedures. With a view to avoiding duplication of the assessment, Member*

States should take account, where appropriate, of the fact that assessments will be carried out at different levels of a hierarchy of plans and programmes.” The policies of the Craven Local Plan have been subject to a full [Sustainability Appraisal](#) (SA). The SEA requirements are included under the approach to sustainability appraisal.

3.2.2 Therefore it is considered that the potential significant effects of the Flood Risk & Water Management SPD, either individually or in combination with other plans and projects, have already been assessed in the SA of the local plan. A summary analysis of the potential effects of the SPD based on the key subject areas is shown in the following paragraphs to ensure that the SPD does not give rise to any new significant environmental effects. This analysis relates to that contained within the SA of the local plan.

3.2.3 Population and human health: The aim of Policy ENV6 is to ensure that development growth in Craven will help to avoid and alleviate flood risk in a number of described ways in the policy. This is an important social, environmental and economic objective, particularly in a county such as Yorkshire which has experienced numerous significant flooding episodes in the 2000s. The objective of Policy ENV8 is that development growth in Craven will help to safeguard and improve water resources in a number of described ways. The abundance and quality of water supply is fundamental to human health and well-being, and hence this SPD can have positive impacts.

3.2.4 Biodiversity, flora and fauna: Policy ENV4 of the local plan focuses on biodiversity, and states that growth in housing, business, and other land uses on allocated and non-allocated sites will be accompanied by improvements in biodiversity. Conformity with the policies covered in this SPD can help improve biodiversity. Policy ENV6 can reduce the risk of flooding, and Policy ENV8 aims to safeguard water abundance and improve water quality by reducing the risk of pollution and deterioration of water resources. There should hence be a positive impact in terms of the flora and fauna in the local plan area, resulting from development in the plan area taking into account the objectives of both of these policies.

3.2.5 Climatic factors: Development in the Craven local plan area that effectively takes into account the objectives of both Policy ENV6: Flood Risk, and Policy ENV8: Water Resources, Water Quality and Groundwater, can greatly assist in the mitigation of climate change impacts. This is through reducing the risk of flooding through carefully planned development, and also the safeguarding of water resources, including groundwater. Protecting and improving water quality means greater water resources are available for consumption.

3.2.6 Cultural heritage: Proposed development must display the need for conformity to the local plan's Policy ENV2 on heritage and Policy ENV3 on good design. Conformity with the policies covered in this SPD, namely Policy ENV6 can help avoid and alleviate flooding in the Craven local plan area and hence better protect existing buildings of heritage value and Policy ENV8 means that rivers, streams, lakes, and canals throughout the Craven local plan area can be kept in better condition and free of pollution which is important for visible cultural heritage.

3.2.7 Soil, water and air: It is clear that adherence to policies ENV6 and ENV8 and the further detail provided in this SPD can have a direct positive impact on soil, water and air. New development must confirm with Policy ENV6 and ENV8. There is not anticipated to be any significant effects on soil as

proposed developments will need to meet the criteria of such policies in order to gain planning permission.

3.2.8 Landscape: All proposed development in the Craven local plan area must conform to more sustainable construction and design practices promoted in Policies ENV3 and ENV7. Conformity with the policies covered in this SPD, namely Policies ENV6 and ENV8, can help ensure that the landscapes of Craven are better protected through avoiding and alleviating flood risk and an improvement in water quality.

3.2.9 Material assets: The material assets topic considers social, physical and environmental infrastructure, and hence this paragraph should be read alongside the previous subjects in this section. Policies in the local plan are likely to help ensure that arrangements are put in place to upgrade existing off-site infrastructure in line with new developments coming forward, where appropriate. Critical existing infrastructure and services will be likely to have the capacity to deal with increased demands for their services, in part supported by the implementation of the Community Infrastructure Levy (CIL), if adopted by the Council.

3.3 Screening outcome

3.3.1 Proposals in the draft Flood Risk & Water Management SPD, including requirements for development, refer to policies set out in the district's local plan which have been through sustainability appraisal, which included SEA requirements. An Appropriate Assessment of the local plan was undertaken and it concluded that the plan's contents would not likely have any significant impacts on the integrity of any designated European site or SEA objective. Therefore, it was not necessary to move to the Stage 2 Appropriate Assessment.

3.3.2 The SPD provides further guidance to relevant policies in the Craven Local Plan, principally Policies ENV6 and ENV8, therefore it is closely related to the local plan. The SPD is not likely to have any significant effects on an internationally designated site such as a Special Protection Area (SPA) or Special Area of Conservation (SAC), above and beyond any significant effects that the local plan is likely to have, either individually or in combination with other plans and projects. Therefore, the SPD will not trigger the need for a SEA in this regard. Further analysis and more information on these designated European sites relevant to Craven are available in the HRA Screening Report for the Flood Risk & Water Management SPD. This SPD is not likely to have any significant negative social impacts, and indeed as previously explained, working with good design principles for proposed development in relation to flood risk and water management should have overall positive impacts for the population of Craven.

3.3.3 This screening report has assessed the potential effects of the Craven District Council Flood Risk & Water Management SPD, with a view to determining whether an environmental assessment is required under the SEA Directive. In accordance with topics cited in Annex 1(f) of the SEA Directive, significant effects on the environment are not expected to occur as a result of the SPD. It is recommended that the Flood Risk & Water Management SPD should be screened out of the SEA process.

3.4 Consultation with Strategic Bodies

3.4.1 This SEA screening report is subject to consultation with the three statutory consultees of the Environment Agency, Historic England, and Natural England. Responses from these statutory bodies are presented in Appendix III.

Appendix I: Establishing whether there is a need for SEA

Stage	Discussion	Answer
1. Is the plan or programme subject to preparation and/or adoption by a national, regional or local authority or prepared by an authority for adoption through a legislative procedure by Parliament or Government? (Article 2(a))	The Flood Risk & Water Management SPD has been prepared by and will be adopted by Craven District Council to give detail and guidance on local plan contents which are relevant to this SPD, predominately Policy ENV6 on flood risk and Policy ENV8 on water resources, water quality, and groundwater.	Yes
2. Is the plan or programme required by legislative, regulatory or administrative provisions? (Article 2(a))	Paragraph 6.3 of the adopted Craven Local Plan refers to the intended production of SPDs. When the Flood Risk & Water Management SPD is adopted, it will be a material consideration, but it will not be part of the adopted Local Plan.	Yes
3. Is the plan or programme prepared for agriculture, forestry, fisheries, energy industry, transport, waste management, water management, telecommunications, tourism, town and country planning or land use, and does it set a framework for future development consent of projects in Annexes I and II to the EIA Directives? (Article 3.2(a))	It is a SPD prepared for town and country planning and land use, and provides detail to the local plan policy framework for future consent of projects listed in Schedule II of the EIA Directive.	Yes
4. Will the plan or programme, in view of its likely effect on sites, require an assessment for future development under Article 6 or 7 of the Habitats Directive? (Article 3.2(b))	The Flood Risk & Water Management SPD is not anticipated to have an adverse effect on any designated European sites relevant to the Craven local plan area, in terms of their ecological integrity.	No
5. Does the plan or programme determine the use of small areas at local level, or is it a minor modification of a plan or programme subject to Article 3.2? (Article 3.3)	The SPD will be a material consideration in the consideration of planning applications for new developments. It provides detailed guidance to adopted local plan policy.	Yes
6. Is it likely to have a significant effect on the environment? (Article 3.5)	The purpose of the SPD is to provide guidance to assist in the interpretation of adopted policies in the local plan. The policies to which the SPD relates were subject to SEA (incorporated within the SA) through the local plan preparation	No

	<p>process. Therefore, the SPD is not likely itself have any significant effects on the environment, and may assist in addressing potential negative effects identified in the SEA of the relevant adopted policies.</p> <p>See Section 3.2 and appendix II detailed assessment.</p>	
--	--	--

Appendix II: Flood Risk & Water Management SPD and the SEA Directive

Criteria (from Annex II of SEA Directive and Schedule I of Regulations)	Response
The characteristics of plans and programmes	
(a) The degree to which the plan or programme sets a framework for projects and other activities, either with regard to the location, nature, size and operating conditions or by allocating resources	The Flood Risk & Water Management SPD sets a framework for projects by providing detail and guidance on adopted policies of the Craven Local Plan, particularly Policy ENV6 and Policy ENV8. The SPD forms a material consideration in planning application decisions.
(b) The degree to which the plan or programme influences other plans and programmes including those in a hierarchy	The Flood Risk & Water Management SPD does not create new policies, but instead it provides further guidance to relevant adopted Craven Local Plan policies, which have been subject to SEA (incorporated within the SA). It sits below 'higher tier' documents and does not set new policies.
(c) The relevance of the plan or programme for the integration of environmental considerations in particular with a view to promoting sustainable development	The SPD provides guidance on the interpretation of adopted local policy along with national guidance, all of which promote sustainable development. The SPD does not introduce new policy.
(d) Environmental problems relevant to the plan or programme	As explained in the local plan, there are a number of environmental issues to be considered in the Craven Local Plan area including: potential impacts of development on natural and historic landscapes, high private vehicle dependency, climate change impacts including fluvial flooding risk, and potential loss of biodiversity. There are no negative environmental issues associated with this SPD, moreover the SPD seeks where possible to achieve environmental improvements via flood risk mitigation, reducing water resource and groundwater demand, and protecting water quality.
(e) The relevance of the plan or programme for the implementation of community legislation on the environment (for example, plans and programmes linked to waste management or water protection)	This is directly applicable in the case of Flood Risk & Water Management SPD, and there are policies in the Craven Local Plan which address water protection, particularly Policy ENV8, which this SPD focuses on alongside Policy ENV6: Flood Risk. North Yorkshire County Council is the relevant authority who addresses waste management issues for this region.

Characteristics of the effects and of the area likely to be affected	
(a) The probability, duration, frequency and reversibility of the effects	The Flood Risk & Water Management SPD is not expected to give rise to any significant environmental effects.
(b) The cumulative nature of the effects	The Flood Risk & Water Management SPD is not considered to have any significant cumulative effects. As the document provides further guidance to adopted local plan policies, but does not set policies itself, it cannot contribute to cumulative impacts in combination with the Craven Local Plan.
(c) The transboundary nature of the effects	The Flood Risk & Water Management SPD is not expected to give rise to any significant transboundary environmental effects. Any potential significant transboundary environmental effects have already been assessed as part of the local plan's sustainability appraisal, the Habitat Regulations Assessment and the plan's examination process.
(d) The risks to human health or the environment (for example, due to accidents)	There are no anticipated effects of the Flood Risk & Water Management SPD on human health or the environment due to accidents or other related subjects, given that policies ENV6 aims to avoid and alleviate flood risk and ENV8 aims to help safeguard and improve water resources.
(e) The magnitude and spatial extent of the effects (geographical area and size of the population likely to be affected)	The SPD will be applied to all relevant planning applications in the plan area.
(f) The value and vulnerability of the area likely to be affected due to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Special nature characteristics or cultural heritage; - Exceeded environmental quality standards or limit values - Intensive land-use 	The Flood Risk & Water Management SPD is not likely to have significant effects on any special natural characteristics or cultural heritage in the Craven local plan area or beyond its borders. The Flood Risk & Water Management SPD is also not expected to lead to the exceedance of environmental standards or promote intensive land use. The SPD covers areas protected for their special natural characteristics and cultural heritage including the Forest of Bowland AONB, SACs, SPAs and Conservation Areas. However, it provides further guidance on the implementation of existing local plan policies, which have been subject to SEA, to provide further positive

	effects. The SPD does not introduce new policy nor does it propose any new development over and above that assessed within the Craven Local Plan.
(g) The effects on areas or landscapes which have a recognised national, community or international protection status.	As has been outlined in previous paragraphs of this document, the Flood Risk & Water Management SPD is not likely to have any significant effects on areas with national, community or international protection. The SPD covers areas protected for their special natural characteristics and cultural heritage including the Forest of Bowland AONB, SACs, SPAs and Conservation Areas. However, it provides further guidance on the implementation of existing local plan policies, which have been subject to SEA, to provide further positive effects. The SPD does not introduce new policy nor does it propose any new development over and above that assessed within the Craven Local Plan.

Appendix III: Responses from Statutory Bodies

The three statutory bodies were consulted over a time period of 04 April to 29 April 2022. The following responses from the Environment Agency, Historic England, and Natural England were received on 27 April, 28 April, and 29 April 2022 respectively. The text extracts related to the SEA Screening Report for this SPD are shown below.

Environment Agency:

“We have considered these draft SPDs (draft Green Infrastructure & Biodiversity SPD and Flood Risk & Water Management SPD) against those environmental characteristics that fall within our remit and area of interest. Having considered the guidance in the SPDs, we consider that it is unlikely that significant negative impacts on environmental characteristics that fall within our remit and interest will result through the implementation of the plan. We have no further comments to make in this instance.”

Historic England:

“In terms of our area of interest, given the nature of the SPD, we would concur with your assessment that the document is unlikely to result in any significant environmental effects and will simply provide additional guidance on existing Policies contained within an Adopted Development Plan Document which has already been subject to a Sustainability Appraisal/SEA. As a result, we would endorse the Authority’s conclusions that it is not necessary to undertake a Strategic Environmental Assessment of this particular SPD. We would nevertheless like to point out that the potential impact of proposals on historic landscapes are also an important consideration in relation to the theme of cultural heritage. These considerations are however sufficiently covered under the provisions of Local Plan Policy ENV1 which has itself been subject to Sustainability Appraisal/SEA. The views of the other three statutory consultation bodies should be taken into account before the overall decision on the need for an SEA is made.”

Natural England:

“We have reviewed the Strategic Environmental Assessment and Habitats Regulations Assessment screening reports and are in agreement with the conclusions. It is our advice, on the basis of the material supplied with the consultation, that, in so far as our strategic environmental interests are concerned (including but not limited to statutory designated sites, landscapes and protected species, geology and soils) are concerned, that there are unlikely to be significant environmental effects from the proposed plan.”

Appendix IV: Acronyms

CDC	Craven District Council
EIA	Environmental Impact Assessment
NPPF	National Planning Policy Framework
PP	Policy or Programme
PPG	Planning Practice Guidance
SA	Sustainability Appraisal
SAC	Special Area of Conservation
SEA	Strategic Environmental Assessment
SHMA	Strategic Housing Market Assessment
SPA	Special Protection Area
SPD	Supplementary Planning Document